



2017 **COMPASS** USER GUIDE

Jeep



The driver's primary responsibility is the safe operation of the vehicle. Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, resulting in a collision and personal injury. FCA US LLC strongly recommends that the driver use extreme caution when using any device or feature that may take their attention off the road.

Use of any electrical devices, such as cellular telephones, computers, portable radios, vehicle navigation or other devices, by the driver while the vehicle is moving is dangerous and could lead to

a serious collision. Texting while driving is also dangerous and should never be done while the vehicle is moving.

If you find yourself unable to devote your full attention to vehicle operation, pull off the road to a safe location and stop your vehicle. Some states or provinces prohibit the use of cellular telephones or texting while driving. It is always the driver's responsibility to comply with all local laws.

Important:

This User Guide is intended to familiarize you with the important features of your vehicle. Your Owner's Manual, Navigation/Uconnect Manuals and Warranty Booklets can be found on your DVD (if applicable) or by visiting the website on the back cover of your User Guide. We hope you find it useful. U.S. residents can purchase replacement kits by visiting www.techauthority.com and Canadian residents can purchase replacement kits by calling **1 800 387-1143**.

Congratulations on selecting your new FCA US LLC (“FCA US”) vehicle. Be assured that it represents precision workmanship, distinctive styling, and high quality.

Your new FCA US LLC vehicle has characteristics to enhance the driver's control under some driving conditions. These are to assist the driver and are never a substitute for attentive driving. They can never take the driver's place. Always drive carefully.

Your new vehicle has many features for the comfort and convenience of you and your passengers. Some of these should not be used when driving because they take your eyes from the road or your attention from driving. Never text while driving, or more than momentarily take your eyes off the road.

This guide illustrates and describes the operation of features and equipment that are either standard or optional on this vehicle. This guide may also include a description of features and equipment that are no longer available or were not ordered on this vehicle. Please disregard any features and equipment described in this guide that are not available

on this vehicle. FCA US reserves the right to make changes in design and specifications and/or make additions to or improvements to its products without imposing any obligation upon itself to install them on products previously manufactured.

This User Guide has been prepared to help you quickly become acquainted with the important features of your vehicle. It contains most things you will need to operate and maintain the vehicle, including emergency information.

For complete owner information, refer to your Owner's Manual at www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals/ for further details. For your convenience, the information contained on this site may also be printed and saved for future reference.

FCA US LLC is committed to protecting our environment and natural resources. By converting from paper to electronic delivery for the majority of the user information for your vehicle, together we greatly reduce the demand for tree-based products and lessen the stress on our environment.

When it comes to service, remember that your authorized dealer knows your Jeep® vehicle best, has factory-trained technicians and genuine MOPAR® parts, and cares about your satisfaction.

HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL

Essential Information

Each time direction instructions (left/right or forwards/backwards) about the vehicle are given, these must be intended as regarding an occupant in the driver's seat. Special cases not complying with this rule will be properly specified in the text.

The figures in this User Guide are provided by way of example only: this might imply that some details of the image do not correspond to the actual arrangement of your vehicle.

In addition, the User Guide has been conceived considering vehicles with steering wheel on the left side; it is therefore possible that on vehicles with steering wheel on the right side, the position or construction of some controls is not exactly mirror-like with respect to the figure.

To identify the chapter with the information needed you can consult the index at the end of this User Guide.

Chapters can be rapidly identified with dedicated graphic tabs, at the side of each odd page. A few pages further there is a key for getting to know the chapter order and the relevant symbols in the tabs. There is anyway a textual indication of the current chapter at the side of each even page.

Symbols

Some vehicle components have colored labels whose symbols indicate precautions to be observed when using this component.

ROLLOVER WARNING

Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. This vehicle has a higher ground clearance and a higher center of gravity than many passenger vehicles. It is capable of performing better in a wide variety of off-road applications. Driven in an unsafe manner, all vehicles can go out of control. Because of the higher center of gravity, if this vehicle is out of control it may roll over while some other vehicles may not.

Do not attempt sharp turns, abrupt maneuvers, or other unsafe driving actions that can cause loss of vehicle control. Failure to operate this vehicle safely may result in a collision, rollover of the vehicle, and severe or fatal injury. Drive carefully.



806A010

Rollover Warning Label

Failure to use the driver and passenger seat belts provided is a major cause of severe or fatal injury. In fact, the U.S. government notes that the universal use of existing seat belts could cut the highway death toll by 10,000 or more each year and could reduce disabling injuries by two million annually. In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. Always buckle up.












WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS

While reading this User Guide you will find a series of **WARNINGS** to prevent procedures that could damage your vehicle.

There are also **CAUTIONS** that must be carefully followed to prevent incorrect use of the components of the vehicle, which could cause accidents or injuries.

VEHICLE CHANGES/ ALTERATIONS

IMPORTANT: Any change or alteration of the vehicle might seriously affect its safety and road holding, thus causing accidents, in which the occupants could even be fatally injured.

GRAPHICAL TABLE OF CONTENTS	
GETTING TO KNOW YOUR VEHICLE	
GETTING TO KNOW YOUR INSTRUMENT PANEL	
SAFETY	
STARTING AND OPERATING	
IN CASE OF EMERGENCY	
SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE	
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS	
MULTIMEDIA	
CUSTOMER ASSISTANCE	
INDEX	

GRAPHICAL TABLE OF CONTENTS

INSTRUMENT PANEL8

INTERIOR9



INSTRUMENT PANEL



Instrument Panel

- 1 — Air Vents
- 2 — Multifunction Lever
- 3 — Instrument Cluster

- 4 — Windshield Wiper Lever
- 5 — Radio
- 6 — Steering Wheel

INTERIOR



Interior Features

- 1 — Power Window Switches/Door Locks
- 2 — Seats
- 3 — Climate Controls

- 4 — Gear Selector
- 5 — Switch Panel
- 6 — Glove Compartment



GETTING TO KNOW YOUR VEHICLE

KEYS . . . . .	.13	SEATS . . . . .	.19	Flash-To-Pass . . . . .	.31
Overview . . . . .	.13	Manual Seats — If Equipped . . . . .	.19	Automatic Headlights — If Equipped . . . . .	.31
IGNITION SWITCH . . . . .	.14	Power Seats — If Equipped . . . . .	.21	Headlight Time Delay . . . . .	.31
Keyless Go — Ignition . . . . .	.14	Front Heated Seats — If Equipped . . . . .	.22	Fog Lights — If Equipped . . . . .	.31
Vehicle On Message . . . . .	.15	60/40 Split Folding Rear Seat With Fold-Flat Feature . . . . .	.23	Multifunction Lever . . . . .	.32
REMOTE STARTING SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED . . . . .	.16	HEAD RESTRAINTS . . . . .	.24	Turn Signals . . . . .	.32
SENTRY KEY . . . . .	.16	Front Head Restraint Adjustment . . . . .	.24	Lane Change Assist . . . . .	.32
VEHICLE SECURITY ALARM — IF EQUIPPED . . . . .	.16	Rear Head Restraints . . . . .	.25	INTERIOR LIGHTS . . . . .	.32
Rearming Of The System . . . . .	.17	STEERING WHEEL . . . . .	.26	Instrument Panel Dimmer Control . . . . .	.32
To Arm The System . . . . .	.17	Tilt/Telescoping Steering Column . . . . .	.26	Ambient Light Control — If Equipped . . . . .	.33
To Disarm The System . . . . .	.17	Heated Steering Wheel . . . . .	.26	WIPER AND WASHERS . . . . .	.33
Security System Manual Override . . . . .	.17	MIRRORS . . . . .	.27	Front Wipers . . . . .	.33
DOORS . . . . .	.17	Interior Mirrors . . . . .	.27	Rain Sensing Wipers . . . . .	.34
Manual Door Locks . . . . .	.17	Outside Mirrors . . . . .	.28	Rear Wiper . . . . .	.35
Power Door Locks . . . . .	.18	Heated Mirrors — If Equipped . . . . .	.30	CLIMATE CONTROLS . . . . .	.35
Automatic Unlock Doors On Exit . . . . .	.19	EXTERIOR LIGHTS . . . . .	.30	Climate Controls Overview . . . . .	.35
Child-Protection Door Lock System —		Headlight Switch . . . . .	.30	Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) —	
Rear Doors . . . . .	.19	Daytime Running Lights (DRL) —		If Equipped . . . . .	.44
		If Equipped . . . . .	.30	Operating Tips . . . . .	.45
		High/Low Beam Switch . . . . .	.30	WINDOWS . . . . .	.47
				Power Window Controls . . . . .	.47



Auto-Down Feature	47	Closing	49	Opening.	52
Auto-Up Feature With Anti-Pinch Protection	47	Wind Buffeting	50	Closing	53
Reset Auto-Up.	48	Power Sun Shade	50	Power Liftgate — If Equipped	53
Window Lockout Switch	48	Pinch Protection Feature	51	Cargo Area Features	55
Wind Buffeting	48	Sunroof Maintenance.	51	INTERNAL EQUIPMENT . . . . .	.56
POWER SUNROOF — IF EQUIPPED	48	HOOD . . . . .	.51	Power Outlets	56
Opening.	49	Opening The Hood	51	Power Inverter — If Equipped	58
		Closing The Hood	52	ROOF LUGGAGE RACK — IF EQUIPPED . . . . .	.58
		LIFTGATE . . . . .	.52		

KEYS

Overview

Your vehicle uses a keyless ignition system. The ignition system consists of a key fob with Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) and a START/STOP push button ignition system. The Remote Keyless Entry system consists of a key fob and Keyless Go feature if equipped.

NOTE:

The key fob may not be found if it is located next to a mobile phone, laptop or other electronic device; these devices may block the key fob's wireless signal.

Key Fob

Your vehicle uses a keyless ignition system. This system consists of a key fob and a Keyless Push Button Ignition.

NOTE:

The key fob may not be found if it is located next to a mobile phone, laptop or other electronic device; these devices may block the key fob's wireless signal.

The key fob allows you to lock or unlock the doors and liftgate from distances up to approximately 66 ft (20 m) using a handheld key fob. The key fob does not need to be pointed at the vehicle to activate the system.



Keyless Ignition Key Fob

- | | |
|------------------|---------------|
| 1 — Unlock | 4 — Panic |
| 2 — Lock | 5 — Emergency |
| 3 — Remote Start | Key |

The key fob also includes an emergency key, which stores in the rear of the key fob.

The emergency key allows for entry into the vehicle should the battery in the vehicle or the key fob go dead. The emergency key is also for locking the glove compartment. You can keep the emergency key with you when valet parking.

To remove the emergency key, slide the mechanical latch at the top of the key fob sideways with your thumb and then pull the key out with your other hand.

NOTE:

You can insert the double-sided emergency key into the lock cylinders with either side up.

To Unlock The Doors And Liftgate

Push and release the unlock button on the key fob once to unlock the driver's door or twice within five seconds to unlock all doors and the liftgate.



All doors can be programmed to unlock on the first push of the unlock button. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multi-media” in your Owner’s Manual at www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals/ for further information.

To Lock The Doors And Liftgate

Push and release the lock button on the key fob to lock all doors and liftgate.

Request For Additional Key Fobs

NOTE:

Only key fobs that are programmed to the vehicle electronics can be used to start and operate the vehicle. Once a key fob is programmed to a vehicle, it cannot be programmed to any other vehicle.

WARNING!

- Always remove the key fobs from the vehicle and lock all doors when leaving the vehicle unattended.
- For vehicles equipped with Keyless Go — Ignition, always remember to place the ignition in the OFF mode.

Duplication of key fobs may be performed at your authorized dealer. This procedure consists of programming a blank key fob to the vehicle electronics. A blank key fob is one that has never been programmed.

NOTE:

When having the Sentry Key Immobilizer System serviced, bring all vehicle keys with you to your authorized dealer.

IGNITION SWITCH

Keyless Go — Ignition

This feature allows the driver to operate the ignition with the push of a button as long as the key fob is in the passenger compartment.

The START/STOP push button ignition has three operating modes. The three modes are OFF, ON/RUN, and START.

NOTE:

If the ignition state/mode does not change with the push of a button, the key fob may have a low or dead battery. In this situation, a back up method can be used to operate the ignition switch. Put the nose side (side opposite of the emergency key) of the key fob against the ENGINE START/STOP button and push to operate the ignition.



START/STOP Ignition Button

The push button ignition can be placed in the following modes:

OFF

- The engine is stopped.

- Some electrical devices (e.g. Central locking, alarm, etc.) are still available.

ON/RUN

- Driving mode.
- All the electrical devices are available.

START

- Start the engine.

NOTE:

The vehicle will not start if the key fob is located inside the cargo area and the liftgate is opened.

WARNING!

- When exiting the vehicle, always remove the key fob from the vehicle and lock your vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle.
- Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should

WARNING!

be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the gear selector.

- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children, and do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Go in the ON/RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.
- Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat build-up may cause serious injury or death.

CAUTION!

An unlocked vehicle is an invitation for thieves. Always remove key fob from the vehicle and lock all doors when leaving the vehicle unattended.

NOTE:

For further information, refer to "Starting The Engine" in "Starting And Operating."

Vehicle On Message

When opening the driver's door and the ignition is in ON/RUN (engine not running) mode, a chime will sound to remind you to place the ignition in the OFF mode. In addition to the chime, the Vehicle On message will display in the cluster.

NOTE:

The power window switches and power sunroof (if equipped) will remain active for three minutes after the ignition is cycled to the OFF mode. Opening either front door will cancel this feature. The time for this feature is programmable.

WARNING!

- Before exiting a vehicle, always shift the automatic transmission into PARK, apply the parking brake, place the engine in the OFF position, remove the key fob from the vehicle and lock your vehicle. Always make sure the keyless ignition is in "OFF" position, remove the key fob from the vehicle and lock the vehicle.



WARNING!

- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle.
- Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the gear selector.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children, and do not leave the ignition in the ON/RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.
- Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat build-up may cause serious injury or death.

CAUTION!

An unlocked vehicle is an invitation for thieves. Always remove key fob from the vehicle and lock all doors when leaving the vehicle unattended.

REMOTE STARTING SYSTEM – IF EQUIPPED

- Push the remote start button on the key fob twice within five seconds. Pushing the remote start button a third time shuts the engine off.
- To drive the vehicle, push the START/STOP button to turn the ignition to the ON/RUN mode.
- With remote start, the engine will only run for 15 minutes (timeout) unless the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN mode.
- The vehicle must be started with the key after two consecutive timeouts.

SENTRY KEY

The Sentry Key Immobilizer system prevents unauthorized vehicle operation by disabling the engine. The system does not need to be armed or activated. Operation is automatic, regardless of whether the vehicle is locked or unlocked.

CAUTION!

The Sentry Key Immobilizer system is not compatible with some aftermarket remote starting systems. Use of these systems may result in vehicle starting problems and loss of security protection.

All of the key fobs provided with your new vehicle have been programmed to the vehicle electronics.

VEHICLE SECURITY ALARM – IF EQUIPPED

The vehicle security alarm monitors the vehicle doors, hood, liftgate, and the Keyless Go — Ignition for unauthorized operation. While the vehicle security alarm is armed, interior switches for door locks and liftgate release are disabled. If something triggers the alarm, the vehicle security alarm will provide the following audible and visible signals:

- The horn will pulse
- The turn signals will flash

- The vehicle security light in the instrument cluster will flash

Rearming Of The System

If something triggers the alarm, and no action is taken to disarm it, the vehicle security alarm will turn the horn off after approximately 90 seconds, and then the vehicle security alarm will rearm itself.

To Arm The System

Follow these steps to arm the vehicle security alarm:

1. Make sure the vehicle's ignition is placed in the "OFF" mode.
2. Perform one of the following methods to lock the vehicle:
 - Push the lock button on the interior power door lock switch with the driver and/or passenger door open.
 - Push the lock button on the key fob.
3. If any doors are open, close them.

To Disarm The System

The vehicle security alarm can be disarmed using any of the following methods:

- Push the unlock button on the key fob.
- Cycle the ignition out of the off mode to disarm the system.

NOTE:

- The driver's door key cylinder and the liftgate button on the key fob cannot arm or disarm the vehicle security alarm.
- The vehicle security alarm remains armed during power liftgate entry. Pushing the liftgate button will not disarm the vehicle security alarm. If someone enters the vehicle through the liftgate and opens any door, the alarm will sound.
- When the vehicle security alarm is armed, the interior power door lock switches will not unlock the doors.

The vehicle security alarm is designed to protect your vehicle. However, you can create conditions where the system will give you a false alarm. If one of the previously described arming sequences has occurred, the vehicle

security alarm will arm regardless of whether you are in the vehicle or not. If you remain in the vehicle and open a door, the alarm will sound. If this occurs, disarm the vehicle security alarm.

If the vehicle security alarm is armed and the battery becomes disconnected, the vehicle security alarm will remain armed when the battery is reconnected; the exterior lights will flash, and the horn will sound. If this occurs, disarm the vehicle security alarm.

Security System Manual Override

The vehicle security alarm will not arm if you lock the doors using the manual door lock plunger.

DOORS

Manual Door Locks

To lock each door, rotate the door lock knob on each door trim panel forward until the lock indicator is shown. To unlock the front doors, pull the inside door handle to the first detent



or rotate the door lock button until the lock indicator is hidden. To unlock the rear doors, rotate the door lock button until the lock indicator is hidden.

If the door lock button is locked (lock indicator visible) when you shut the door, the door will remain locked. Therefore, make sure the key fob is not inside the vehicle before closing the door.

NOTE:

The manual door locks will not lock or unlock the liftgate.

WARNING!

- For personal security and safety in the event of a collision, lock the vehicle doors before you drive as well as when you park and exit the vehicle.
- When exiting the vehicle, always remove the key fob from the vehicle and lock your vehicle. If equipped with Keyless Go — Ignition, always make sure the keyless ignition node is in “OFF” mode, remove the key fob from the vehicle and lock the vehicle. Unsupervised use of

WARNING!

vehicle equipment may cause severe personal injuries or death.

- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the gear selector.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children, and do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Go — Ignition the ACC or ON/RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

Power Door Locks

A power door lock switch is located on each of the front door trim panels. Use this switch to lock or unlock the doors, liftgate and fuel door.



Power Door Lock Switch

If you push the power door lock switch while the ignition is in the ON/RUN position, and any door or the liftgate is open, the power locks will not operate. This prevents you from accidentally locking the key fob in the vehicle. Placing the ignition in the OFF position or closing the doors and liftgate will allow the locks to operate. If the driver door is open, and the ignition is in the RUN position, a chime will sound as a reminder to remove the key.

Automatic Unlock Doors On Exit

The doors will unlock automatically on vehicles with power door locks if:

1. The Automatic Unlock Doors On Exit feature is enabled.
2. All doors are closed.
3. The transmission gear selector was not in PARK, then is placed in PARK.
4. Any door is opened.

Child-Protection Door Lock System – Rear Doors

To provide a safer environment for small children riding in the rear seats, the rear doors are equipped with a Child-Protection Door Lock system.

To use the system, open each rear door, use a flat blade screwdriver (or emergency key) and rotate the dial to the lock or unlock position. When the system on a door is engaged, that door can only be opened by using the outside door handle even if the inside door lock is in the unlocked position.



Child-Protection Door Lock Function

SEATS

Seats are a part of the Occupant Restraint System of the vehicle.

WARNING!

- It is dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are

WARNING!

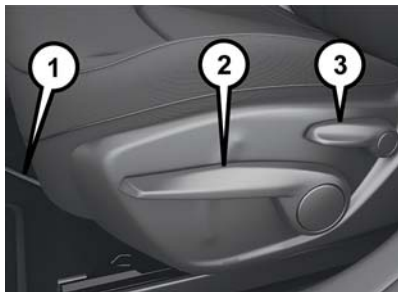
- more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.

Manual Seats – If Equipped

Manual Front Seat Forward/Rearward Adjustment

On models equipped with manual seats, the adjusting bar is located at the front of the seats, near the floor.





Front Seat Adjustment

- 1 — Adjustment Bar
 2 — Seat Height Lever
 3 — Recline Lever

While sitting in the seat, lift up on the bar and move the seat forward or rearward. Release the bar once you have reached the desired position. Then, using body pressure, move forward and rearward on the seat to be sure that the seat adjusters have latched.

WARNING!

- Adjusting a seat while driving may be dangerous. Moving a seat while driving could result in loss of control which could cause a collision and serious injury or death.
- Seats should be adjusted before fastening the seat belts and while the vehicle is parked. Serious injury or death could result from a poorly adjusted seat belt.

Manual Seat Height Adjustment — If Equipped

The driver's seat height can be raised or lowered by using a lever, located on the outboard side of the seat. Pull upward on the lever to raise the seat height or push downward on the lever to lower the seat height.

Manual Front Seat Recline Adjustment

To adjust the seatback, lift the lever located on the outboard side of the seat, lean back to the desired position and release the lever. To return the seatback, lift the lever, lean forward and release the lever.

WARNING!

Do not ride with the seatback reclined so that the shoulder belt is no longer resting against your chest. In a collision you could slide under the seat belt, which could result in serious injury or death.

Fold-Forward Front Passenger Seat — If Equipped

This feature allows for extended cargo space. When the seat is folded flat, it is an extension of the load floor surface (allowing long cargo to fit from the rear hatch up to the instrument panel). The fold-forward seat back has a softback surface that you cannot use as a work surface when the seat is folded forward and the vehicle is not in motion.

Pull upward on the recline lever to fold or unfold the seat.

NOTE:

You may experience deformation in the seat cushion from the seat belt buckles if the seats are left folded for an extended period of time. This is normal and by simply opening the seats to the open position, over time the seat cushion will return to its normal shape.

WARNING!

Adjusting a seat while the vehicle is moving is dangerous. The sudden movement of the seat could cause you to lose control. Adjust any seat only while the vehicle is parked.

Power Seats – If Equipped

Some models may be equipped with a power driver's seat and/or power passenger seat. The power seat switch is located on the outboard side of the seat near the floor. Use the switch to move the seat up, down, forward or rearward.



Power Seat Switches

- 1 — Power Seat Switch
- 2 — Recline Switch
- 3 — Lumbar Switch

Forward Or Rearward Adjustment

The seat can be adjusted both forward and rearward. Push the seat switch forward or rearward, the seat will move in the direction of the switch. Release the switch when the desired position has been reached.

Height Adjustment

The height of the seats can be adjusted up or down. Pull upward or push downward on the seat switch, the seat will move in the direction of the switch. Release the switch when the desired position is reached.

Tilt Adjustment

The angle of the seat cushion can be adjusted up or down. Pull upward or push downward on the front of the seat switch and the front of the seat cushion will move in the direction of the switch.

Reclining The Seatback Forward Or Rearward

The seatback can be reclined both forward and rearward. Push the seat recliner switch forward or rearward. The seatback will move in the direction of the switch. Release the switch when the desired position has been reached.



WARNING!


Do not ride with the seatback reclined so that the shoulder belt is no longer resting against your chest. In a collision you could slide under the seat belt, which could result in serious injury or death.



Power Lumbar — If Equipped

Vehicles equipped with power driver or passenger seats may be equipped with power lumbar. The power lumbar switch is located on the outboard side of the power seat. Push the switch forward or rearward to increase or decrease the lumbar support. Push the switch upward or downward to raise or lower the lumbar support.

Front Heated Seats — If Equipped

The front heated seats control buttons are located within the Uconnect system. You can gain access to the control buttons through the climate screen or the controls screen.

- Press the heated seat button  once to turn the HI setting on.

- Press the heated seat button  a second time to turn the LO setting on.
- Press the heated seat button  a third time to turn the heating elements off.

If your vehicle is equipped with automatic temperature controls with an integrated center stack, or manual temperature controls, you'll find the heated seat switches on the switch bank below the radio screen.

If the HI level setting is selected, the system will automatically switch to LO level after approximately 60 minutes of continuous operation. At that time, the display will change from HI to LO, indicating the change. The LO level setting will turn off automatically after approximately 45 minutes.

NOTE:

The engine must be running for the heated seats to operate.

Vehicles Equipped With Remote Start

On models that are equipped with remote start, the heated seats can be programmed to come on during a remote start.

This feature can be programmed through the Uconnect system. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” in the Owner’s Manual on www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals for further information.

WARNING!

- Persons who are unable to feel pain to the skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion or other physical condition must exercise care when using the seat heater. It may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time
- Do not place anything on the seat or seatback that insulates against heat, such as a blanket or cushion. This may cause the seat heater to overheat. Sitting in a seat that has been overheated could cause serious burns due to the increased surface temperature of the seat.

60/40 Split Folding Rear Seat With Fold-Flat Feature

To provide additional storage area, each rear seat can be folded flat. This allows for extended cargo space and still maintains some rear seating room.



Rear Seat Release Lever

NOTE:

Prior to folding the rear seat, it may be necessary to position the front seat to its mid-track position. Also, be sure that the front seats are fully upright and positioned forward. This will allow the rear seat to fold down easily.

WARNING!

- It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.

To Lower The Rear Seat

1. Pull the seatback release lever located on either side of the upper outer edge of the seat.
2. Fold that side of the rear seatback completely forward.

To Raise The Rear Seat

NOTE:

If interference from the cargo area prevents the seatback from fully locking, you will have difficulty returning the seat to its proper position.

Raise the seatback and lock it into place.

The release lever will show a red indicator while in the unlocked position. Once the seat is locked in, the red indicator will no longer be visible.

WARNING!

Be certain that the seatback is securely locked into position. If the seatback is not securely locked into position the seat will not provide the proper stability for child seats and/or passengers. An improperly latched seat could cause serious injury.



HEAD RESTRAINTS

Head restraints are designed to reduce the risk of injury by restricting head movement in the event of a rear impact. Head restraints should be adjusted so that the top of the head restraint is located above the top of your ear.

WARNING!

- All occupants, including the driver, should not operate a vehicle or sit in a vehicle's seat until the head restraints are placed in their proper positions in order to minimize the risk of neck injury in the event of a crash.
- Head restraints should never be adjusted while the vehicle is in motion. Driving a vehicle with the head restraints improperly adjusted or removed could cause serious injury or death in the event of a collision.

NOTE:

Do not reverse the head restraints (making the rear of the head restraint face forward) in an attempt to gain additional clearance to the back of your head.

Front Head Restraint Adjustment

Your vehicle is equipped with front four way driver and passenger head restraints.

To raise the head restraint, pull upward on the head restraint. To lower the head restraint, push the adjustment button, located at the base of the head restraint, and push downward on the head restraint.

To adjust the head restraint forward, pull the top of the head restraint toward the front of the vehicle as desired and release. To adjust the head restraint rearward, pull the top of the head restraint to the forward most position and release. The head restraint will return to the rear most position.



Head Restraint Adjustment Button



Head Restraint (Normal Position)



Head Restraint (Adjusted Position)

NOTE:

The head restraints should only be removed by qualified technicians, for service purposes only. If either of the head restraints require removal, see your authorized dealer.

WARNING!

- All occupants, including the driver, should not operate a vehicle or sit in a vehicle's seat until the head restraints are placed in their proper positions in order to minimize the risk of neck injury in the event of a crash.

WARNING!

- Head restraints should never be adjusted while the vehicle is in motion. Driving a vehicle with the head restraints improperly adjusted or removed could cause serious injury or death in the event of a collision.

Rear Head Restraints

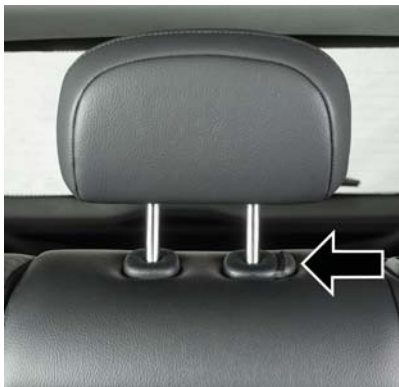
The rear outboard head restraints have three positions Up, Mid and Down. The center head restraint has only two positions, Up or Down. When the center seat is being occupied, the head restraint should be in the raised position. When there is no occupant in the center seat, the head restraint can be lowered for maximum visibility for the driver.

To raise the head restraint, pull upward on the head restraint. To lower the head restraint, push the adjustment button, located at the base of the head restraint, and push downward on the head restraint.



Outboard Head Restraint Adjustment Button





Center Head Restraint Adjustment Button

NOTE:

The head restraints should only be removed by qualified technicians, for service purposes only. If either of the head restraints require removal, see your authorized dealer.

WARNING!

ALL the head restraints **MUST** be reinstalled in the vehicle to properly protect the occupants.

STEERING WHEEL

Tilt/Telescoping Steering Column

This feature allows you to tilt the steering column upward or downward. It also allows you to lengthen or shorten the steering column. The tilt/telescoping lever is located below the steering wheel at the end of the steering column.



Tilt/Telescoping Lever

To unlock the steering column, push the control handle downward (toward the floor). To tilt the steering column, move the steering wheel upward or downward as desired. To lengthen or shorten the steering column, pull the steering wheel outward or push it inward as desired. To lock the steering column in position, push the control handle upward until fully engaged.

WARNING!



Do not adjust the steering column while driving. Adjusting the steering column while driving or driving with the steering column unlocked, could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury or death.

Heated Steering Wheel

If your vehicle is equipped with a heated steering wheel, it contains a heating element that will keep your hands warm in cold weather. The heated steering wheel has only one temperature setting. Once the heated steering wheel has been turned on, it can

operate for an average of 80 minutes or more before automatically shutting off. This time may vary depending on environmental temperatures. The heated steering wheel can shut off early or may not turn on when the steering wheel is already warm.

The heated steering wheel control button is located within the Uconnect system. You can gain access to the control button through the climate screen or the controls screen.

- Press the heated steering wheel button  once to turn the heating element on.
- Press the heated steering wheel button  a second time to turn the heating element off.

NOTE:

The engine must be running for the heated steering wheel to operate.

Vehicles Equipped With Remote Start

On models that are equipped with remote start, the heated steering wheel can be programmed to come on during a remote start through the

Uconnect system. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” in the Owner’s Manual on www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals/ for further details.

WARNING!

- Persons who are unable to feel pain to the skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion, or other physical conditions must exercise care when using the steering wheel heater. It may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods.
- Do not place anything on the steering wheel that insulates against heat, such as a blanket or steering wheel covers of any type and material. This may cause the steering wheel heater to overheat.

MIRRORS

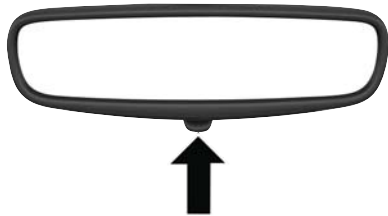
Interior Mirrors

Inside Day/Night Mirror — If Equipped

This is a single ball joint mirror that fixes to the windshield button with a counter clockwise rotation. No tools are needed for mounting. The mirror head can be adjusted left and right, or tilted up and down for various drivers. The mirror should be adjusted to center on the view through the rear window.

Headlight glare from vehicles behind you can be reduced by moving the small control under the mirror to the night position (toward the rear of the vehicle). The mirror should be adjusted while set in the day position (toward the windshield).





Adjusting Rearview Mirror

Electrochromic Mirror — If Equipped

This is a single ball joint mirror that fixes to the windshield button with a counter clockwise rotation. No tools are needed for mounting. The mirror head can be adjusted left and right, or tilted up and down for various drivers. The mirror should be adjusted to center on the view through the rear window.

This mirror automatically adjusts for headlight glare from vehicles behind you.

NOTE:

- The Electrochromic Mirror feature is disabled when the vehicle is in REVERSE to improve rear view viewing.
- The Electrochromic Mirror feature can be turned on or off using the button located on the mirror. When the LED is on, the Automatic Dimming is enabled.



Automatic Dimming Button

CAUTION!

To avoid damage to the mirror during cleaning, never spray any cleaning solution directly onto the mirror. Apply the

CAUTION!

solution onto a clean cloth and wipe the mirror clean.

Outside Mirrors

To receive maximum benefit, adjust the outside mirror(s) to center on the adjacent lane of traffic and a slight overlap of the view obtained from the inside mirror.

NOTE:

The passenger side convex outside mirror will give a much wider view to the rear, and especially of the lane next to your vehicle.

WARNING!

Vehicles and other objects seen in the passenger side convex mirror will look smaller and farther away than they really are. Relying too much on your passenger side convex mirror could cause you to collide with another vehicle or other object. Use your inside mirror when judging the size or distance of a vehicle seen in the passenger side convex mirror.

Power Adjustment Mirrors

The power mirror switch is located on the driver's door panel.

To adjust an exterior power mirror, select the right or left side using the mirror selector switch, then push the mirror adjustment switch in the desired direction indicated by the direction arrows.

NOTE:

- To adjust the power mirrors, the ignition must be in the ON/RUN position.
- Once the mirror is adjusted, rotate the control to the neutral position to avoid accidental movements.



Power Mirror Switch

- 1 — Power Folding Mirror Switch
- 2 — Mirror Adjustment Switch
- 3 — Mirror Selector Switch

Folding Mirror

The exterior mirrors are hinged to allow the mirror to pivot forward or rearward to help avoid damage. The mirror has three detent positions: full forward, normal and full rearward.

Power Folding Mirror — If Equipped

The switch for the power folding mirrors is located in the power mirror switch.

Push the switch once and the mirrors will fold in, pushing the switch a second time will return the mirrors to the normal driving position.

Resetting The Power Folding Outside Mirrors

You may need to reset the power folding mirrors if the following occurs:

- The mirrors are accidentally blocked while folding.
- The mirrors are accidentally manually folded/unfolded.
- The mirrors come out of the unfolded position.
- The mirrors shake and vibrate at normal driving speeds.

To reset the power folding mirrors: Fold and unfold them by pushing the button. (this may require multiple button pushes). This resets them to their normal position.



Puddle Lamps — If Equipped

Located under the exterior mirrors is a small lamp that illuminates the ground when the doors are unlocked with the key fob or when the doors to the vehicle are open.

Heated Mirrors — If Equipped

These mirrors are heated to melt frost or ice. This feature will be activated whenever you turn on the rear window defroster (if equipped). Refer to “Climate Controls” for further information.

EXTERIOR LIGHTS**Headlight Switch**

The headlight switch is located on the left side of the instrument panel. This switch controls the operation of the headlights, parking lights, automatic headlights (if equipped), instrument panel lights, instrument panel light dimming, interior lights, interior light dimming and fog lights (if equipped).

**Headlight Switch**

- 1 — Rotate Headlight
- 2 — Push Fog
- 3 — Ambient Light Dimmer
- 4 — Instrument Panel Dimmer

From the O (off) position, rotate the headlight switch clockwise to the first detent for parking light and instrument panel light operation. Rotate the headlight switch to the second detent for headlight, parking light and instrument panel light operation.

Daytime Running Lights (DRL) — If Equipped

The Daytime Running Lights will turn on when the engine is started and remain on unless the headlamps are turned on, the parking brake is applied, or the ignition is turned OFF.

NOTE:

If allowed by law in the country in which the vehicle was purchased the Daytime Running Lights can be turned on and off using the Uconnect System. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” in the Owner’s Manual on www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals for further details.

High/Low Beam Switch

Push the multifunction lever toward the instrument panel to switch the headlights to high beams. Pulling the multifunction lever back toward the steering wheel will return the lights to low beams.

Flash-To-Pass

You can signal another vehicle with your headlights by lightly pulling the multifunction lever toward you. This will cause the headlights to turn on at high beam and remain on until the lever is released.

Automatic Headlights – If Equipped

This system automatically turns the headlights on or off according to ambient light levels. To turn the system on, rotate the headlight switch clockwise to the last detent for automatic headlight operation. When the system is on, the headlight time delay feature is also on. This means the headlights will stay on for up to 90 seconds after you place the ignition into the OFF position. To turn the automatic system off, move the headlight switch out of the AUTO position.

NOTE:

The engine must be running before the headlights will come on in the automatic mode.

Headlight Time Delay

This feature provides the safety of headlight illumination for up to 90 seconds (programmable) when leaving your vehicle in an unlit area.

To activate the delay feature, place the ignition in the OFF position while the headlights are still on. Then, turn off the headlights within 45 seconds. The delay interval begins when the headlight switch is turned off.

If you turn the headlights or parking lights on, or place the ignition in ACC or RUN, the system will cancel the delay.

If you turn the headlights off before the ignition, they will turn off in the normal manner.

NOTE:

- The lights must be turned off within 45 seconds of placing the ignition in the OFF position to activate this feature. If the headlight switch is in the AUTO position prior to turning the ignition OFF, there is no need to turn the headlight switch to off to activate Headlight Delay.

- The headlight delay time is programmable using the Uconnect System. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” in the Owner’s Manual on www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals for further details.

Fog Lights – If Equipped



The front fog light switch is built into the headlight switch.

To activate the front fog lights, turn on the parking lights or the low beam headlights and push the headlight switch. To turn off the front fog lights, either push the headlight switch a second time or turn off the headlight switch.

An indicator light in the instrument cluster illuminates when the fog lights are turned on.

NOTE:

The fog lights will operate with the low beam headlights or parking lights on. However, selecting the high beam headlights will turn off the fog lights.



Multifunction Lever

The multifunction lever controls the operation of the turn signals, headlight beam selection and passing lights. The multifunction lever is located on the left side of the steering column.

Turn Signals



Move the multifunction lever up or down and the arrows on each side of the instrument cluster display flash to show proper operation of the front and rear turn signal lights.

NOTE:

- If either light remains on and does not flash, or there is a very fast flash rate, check for a defective outside light bulb. If an indicator fails to light when the lever is moved, it would suggest that the indicator bulb is defective.

- A “Turn Signal On” message will appear in the instrument cluster display and a continuous chime will sound if the vehicle is driven more than 1 mile (1.6 km) with either turn signal on.
- When the Daytime Running Lights are on and a turn signal is activated, the Daytime Running Lamp will turn off on the side of the vehicle in which the turn signal is flashing. The Daytime Running Lamp will turn back on when the turn signal is turned off.

Lane Change Assist

Tap the lever up or down once, without moving beyond the detent, and the turn signal (right or left) will flash three times then automatically turn off.

INTERIOR LIGHTS

The interior lights come on when a door is opened. The light switches in the overhead console are for reading lamps.

To protect the battery, the interior lights will turn off automatically 15 minutes after the ignition is moved to the LOCK position. This will occur if the interior lights were switched on manually or are on because a door is open. This includes the glove box light and the cargo area light. To restore interior light operation, either place the ignition in the ON/RUN position or cycle the light switch.

Instrument Panel Dimmer Control

The instrument panel dimmer control is part of the headlight switch and is located on the drivers side of the instrument panel.

With the parking lights or headlights on, rotating the instrument panel dimmer control upward will increase the brightness of the instrument panel lights and lighted cupholders — if equipped.



Instrument Panel Dimmer

Ambient Light Control – If Equipped

Rotate the ambient dimmer control upward or downward to increase or decrease the brightness of the ambient light located in the overhead console, door handle lights, under I/P lights, door map pocket lights, and cubby bin lights.

WIPER AND WASHERS



Windshield Wiper Stalk

- 1 — Rear Wiper Operation
- 2 — Front Wiper Operation

Front Wipers

The windshield wiper/washer controls are located on the multifunction lever on the right side of the steering column. The front wipers are operated by rotating a switch, located on the end of the lever. For information on the rear wiper/washer, refer to “Rear Wiper” in this section.

Front Wiper Operation

Intermittent, Low And High Operation

Rotate the end of the lever to one of the first two detent positions for intermittent settings. The first intermittent wiper interval is ten seconds. The second intermittent wipe interval is based on vehicle speed. Rotate to the third detent for low wiper operation and the fourth detent for high wiper operation.

Washer Operation

Pull the lever rearward toward you and hold for as long as spray is desired.



Mist

Push the lever upward to the MIST position and release for a single wiping cycle.

NOTE:

The mist feature does not activate the washer pump; therefore, no washer fluid will be sprayed on the windshield. The wash function must be activated in order to spray the windshield with washer fluid.

Rain Sensing Wipers

This feature senses moisture on the windshield and automatically activates the wipers for the driver. The feature is especially useful for road splash or overspray from the windshield washers of the vehicle ahead. Rotate the end of the multifunction lever to one of two settings to activate this feature.

Automatic Wiping

The sensitivity of the system can be adjusted with the multifunction lever. Wiper delay position one is the least sensitive, and wiper delay position two is the most sensitive. Place the wiper switch in the O (off) position when not using the system.

NOTE:

- The Rain Sensing feature will not operate when the wiper switch is in the low or high-speed position.
- The Rain Sensing feature may not function properly when ice or dried salt water is present on the windshield.
- Use of Rain-X or products containing wax or silicone may reduce Rain Sensing performance.

- The Rain Sensing feature can be turned on and off using the Uconnect System, refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” in the Owner’s Manual on www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals for further details.

The Rain Sensing system has protection features for the wiper blades and arms, and will not operate under the following conditions:

- **Change In Ignition Position** — If the vehicle is in Rain Sensing mode and the ignition is cycled from OFF to ON, the auto wiper will be suppressed until vehicle speed is greater than 3 mph (5 km/h), or the wiper switch is moved out of and back into the Intermittent wipe position.

- **Transmission In NEUTRAL Position** — The Rain Sensing system will not operate if the NEUTRAL gear is selected in any speed unless the wiper switch is moved or the gear selector is moved out of NEUTRAL.

Remote Start Mode Inhibit — On vehicles equipped with Remote Starting system, Rain Sensing wipers are not operational when the vehicle is in the remote start mode. Once the operator is in the vehicle and has placed the ignition switch in the ON/RUN position, Rain Sensing wiper operation can resume, if it has been selected, and no other inhibit conditions (mentioned previously) exist.

Rear Wiper

The rear wiper/washer controls are located on the windshield wiper/washer lever on the right side of the steering column. The rear wiper/washer is operated by rotating a switch, located at the middle of the lever.

Rear Wiper Operation

Rotate the center portion of the lever upward to the first detent for intermittent operation and to the second detent for continuous rear wiper operation.

Rear Washer Operation

Push the lever forward and hold while spray is desired. Once the switch is released, it will return to the OFF position and the wipers will cycle several times before returning to the parked position.

CLIMATE CONTROLS

Climate Controls Overview

The controls for the heating and air conditioning system in this vehicle can consist of a series of outer rotary dials, inner push knobs, and/or a touchscreen. These comfort controls can be set to obtain desired interior conditions.





Manual Climate Controls



Uconnect 7.0 Automatic Climate Controls






Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV Automatic Climate Controls







Automatic Climate Controls Faceplate Buttons










Climate Controls Description

Icon	Description
<p>MAX A/C</p>	<p>MAX A/C Button/Setting Press and release the MAX A/C Button in the touchscreen, or set the Temperature Control Knob to the MAX A/C Setting, to change the current setting to the coldest output of air. Pressing the button again, or moving the Temperature Control Knob away from the MAX A/C setting will cause the MAX A/C operation to exit.</p>
<p>A/C</p>	<p>A/C Button Press and release to change the current setting, the indicator illuminates when A/C is ON.</p>
	<p>Recirculation Button Press and release this button to change the system between recirculation mode and outside air mode. Recirculation can be used when outside conditions such as smoke, odors, dust, or high humidity are present.</p> <p>NOTE:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Continuous use of the Recirculation mode may make the inside air stuffy and window fogging may occur. Extended use of this mode is not recommended. • The use of the Recirculation mode in cold or damp weather could cause windows to fog on the inside, because of moisture buildup inside the vehicle. Select the outside air position for maximum defogging. • Recirculation can be used in all modes except for Defrost. • The A/C can be deselected manually without disturbing the mode control selection.
<p>AUTO</p>	<p>AUTO Button — If Equipped Automatically controls the interior cabin temperature by adjusting airflow distribution and amount. Toggling this function will cause the system to switch between manual mode and automatic modes. Refer to “Automatic Operation” for more information.</p>

Icon	Description
	<p>Front Defrost Button/Setting</p> <p>Press and release the Front Defrost Button (if equipped), or set the Mode Control Knob to the Front Defroster Setting (if equipped), to change the current airflow setting to Defrost mode. Air comes from the windshield and side window defrost outlets when this feature is on. When the defrost button is selected, the blower level may increase. Use Defrost mode with maximum temperature settings for best windshield and side window defrosting and defogging. When toggling the front defrost mode button, the climate system will return to previous setting.</p>
	<p>Rear Defrost Button</p> <p>Push and release the Rear Defrost Control button to turn ON the rear window defroster and the heated outside mirrors (if equipped). An indicator will illuminate when the rear window defroster is on. The rear window defroster automatically turns off after ten minutes.</p>
	<p>Driver and Passenger Temperature Up and Down Buttons — If Equipped</p> <p>Provides the driver and passenger with independent temperature control. Push the red button on the faceplate or touchscreen or press and slide the temperature bar towards the red arrow button on the touchscreen for warmer temperature settings. Push the blue button on the faceplate or touchscreen or press and slide the temperature bar towards the blue arrow button on the touchscreen for cooler temperature settings.</p>
	<p>Temperature Control Knob — If Equipped</p> <p>Temperature Control is used to regulate the temperature of the air forced through the climate system. The temperature can be selected using the temperature control knob on the faceplate. The temperature increases as you turn the temperature control knob clockwise. The temperature decreases as you turn the temperature control knob counterclockwise.</p>



Icon	Description
<p style="text-align: center;">SYNC</p>	<p>SYNC Button — If Equipped</p> <p>Press the SYNC button on the touchscreen (if equipped) or on the instrument panel (if equipped) to toggle the Sync feature on/off. The SYNC indicator is illuminated when this feature is enabled. SYNC is used to synchronize the passenger temperature setting with the driver temperature setting. Changing the passenger temperature setting while in SYNC will automatically exit this feature.</p>
<p>Faceplate Knobs</p>  <p>Touchscreen Buttons</p> 	<p>Blower Control</p> <p>Blower Control is used to regulate the amount of air forced through the climate system. There are seven blower speeds available. Adjusting the blower will cause automatic mode to switch to manual operation. The speeds can be selected using either the blower control knob on the faceplate or the buttons on the touchscreen.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Faceplate: The blower speed increases as you turn the blower control knob clockwise from the lowest blower setting. The blower speed decreases as you turn the blower control knob counterclockwise. • Touchscreen: Use the small blower icon to reduce the blower setting and the large blower icon to increase the blower setting. Blower can also be selected by pressing the blower bar area between the icons.
<p>Modes Button — If Equipped</p> 	<p>Modes Button — If Equipped</p> <p>Push the button in the center of the Blower Control Knob to change the airflow distribution mode. The airflow distribution mode can be adjusted so air comes from the instrument panel outlets, floor outlets, defrost outlets and demist outlets. The Mode settings are as follows:</p>
<p>Panel Mode</p> 	<p>Panel Mode</p> <p>Air comes from the outlets in the instrument panel. Each of these outlets can be individually adjusted to direct the flow of air. The air vanes of the center outlets and outboard outlets can be moved up and down or side to side to regulate airflow direction. There is a shut off wheel located below the air vanes to shut off or adjust the amount of airflow from these outlets.</p>

Icon	Description
<p>Bi-Level Mode</p> 	<p>Bi-Level Mode Air comes from the instrument panel outlets and floor outlets. A slight amount of air is directed through the defrost and side window demister outlets.</p> <p>NOTE: BI-LEVEL mode is designed under comfort conditions to provide cooler air out of the panel outlets and warmer air from the floor outlets.</p>
<p>Floor Mode</p> 	<p>Floor Mode Air comes from the floor outlets. A slight amount of air is directed through the defrost and side window demister outlets.</p>
<p>Mix Mode</p> 	<p>Mix Mode Air is directed through the floor, defrost, and side window demister outlets. This setting works best in cold or snowy conditions that require extra heat to the windshield. This setting is good for maintaining comfort while reducing moisture on the windshield.</p>
<p>OFF</p>	<p>Climate Control OFF Button — If Equipped Press and release this button to turn the Climate Controls off.</p>



Climate Control Functions

A/C (Air Conditioning)

The Air Conditioning (A/C) button allows the operator to manually activate or deactivate the air conditioning system. When the air conditioning system is turned on, cool dehumidified air will flow through the outlets into the cabin. For improved fuel economy, press the A/C button to turn off the air conditioning and manually adjust the blower and airflow mode settings. Also, make sure to select only Panel, Bi-Level, or Floor modes.

NOTE:

- If fog or mist appears on the windshield or side glass, select Defrost mode and increase blower speed if needed.
- If your air conditioning performance seems lower than expected, check the front of the A/C condenser (located in front of the radiator), for an accumulation of dirt or insects. Clean with a gentle water spray from the front of the radiator and through the condenser.

MAX A/C

MAX A/C sets the control for maximum cooling performance. Press and release to toggle

between MAX A/C and the prior settings. The button illuminates when MAX A/C is ON.

In MAX A/C, the blower level and mode position can be adjusted to desired user settings. Pressing other settings will cause the MAX A/C operation to switch to the selected setting and MAX A/C to exit.

Recirculation

When outside air contains smoke, odors, or high humidity, or if rapid cooling is desired, you may wish to recirculate interior air by pressing the Recirculation control button. The Recirculation indicator will illuminate when this button is selected. Press the button a second time to turn off the Recirculation mode and allow outside air into the vehicle.

NOTE:

In cold weather, use of Recirculation mode may lead to excessive window fogging. The Recirculation feature may be unavailable (button on the touchscreen greyed out) if conditions exist that could create fogging on the inside of the windshield. On systems with Manual Climate Controls, the Recirculation mode is not allowed in Defrost mode to im-

prove window clearing operation. Recirculation will be disabled automatically if this mode is selected. Attempting to use Recirculation while in this mode will cause the LED in the control button to blink and then turn off.

Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) – If Equipped

Automatic Operation

1. Push the AUTO button on the faceplate, or the AUTO button on the touchscreen (if equipped) on the Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) Panel.
2. Next, adjust the temperature you would like the system to maintain by adjusting the driver and passenger temperature control buttons. Once the desired temperature is displayed, the system will achieve and automatically maintain that comfort level.
3. When the system is set up for your comfort level, it is not necessary to change the settings. You will experience the greatest efficiency by simply allowing the system to function automatically.

NOTE:

- It is not necessary to move the temperature settings for cold or hot vehicles. The system automatically adjusts the temperature, mode, and blower speed to provide comfort as quickly as possible.
- The temperature can be displayed in U.S. or Metric units by selecting the US/Metric customer-programmable feature.

To provide you with maximum comfort in the Automatic mode during cold start-ups, the blower fan will remain on low until the engine warms up. The blower will increase in speed and transition into Auto mode.

Manual Operation Override

This system offers a full complement of manual override features. The AUTO symbol in the front ATC display will be turned off when the system is being used in the manual mode.

NOTE:

The system will not automatically sense the presence of fog, mist or ice on the windshield. Defrost mode must be manually selected to clear the windshield and side glass.

Operating Tips

NOTE:

Refer to the chart at the end of this section for suggested control settings for various weather conditions.

Summer Operation

The engine cooling system must be protected with a high-quality antifreeze coolant to provide proper corrosion protection and to protect against engine overheating. OAT coolant (conforming to MS.90032) is recommended.

Winter Operation

To ensure the best possible heater and defroster performance, make sure the engine cooling system is functioning properly and the proper amount, type, and concentration of coolant is used. Use of the Air Recirculation mode during Winter months is not recommended, because it may cause window fogging.

Vacation/Storage

Before you store your vehicle, or keep it out of service (i.e., vacation) for two weeks or more, run the air conditioning system at idle for about five minutes, in fresh air with the

blower setting on high. This will ensure adequate system lubrication to minimize the possibility of compressor damage when the system is started again.

Window Fogging

Vehicle windows tend to fog on the inside in mild, rainy and/or humid weather. To clear the windows, select Defrost or Mix mode and increase the front blower speed. Do not use the Recirculation mode without A/C for long periods, as fogging may occur.

Outside Air Intake













Make sure the air intake, located directly in front of the windshield, is free of obstructions such as leaves. Leaves collected in the air intake may reduce airflow, and if they enter the plenum, they could plug the water drains. In winter months, make sure the air intake is clear of ice, slush, and snow.

Cabin Air Filter

The climate control system filters out dust and pollen from the air. Contact your authorized dealer to service your cabin air filter, and to have it replaced when needed.



Operating Tips Chart

WEATHER	CONTROL SETTINGS
Hot weather and vehicle interior is very hot 	Set the mode control to  ,  on, and blower on high. Roll down the windows for a minute to flush out the hot air. Once comfort is achieved adjust controls for comfort.
Warm weather 	Turn  on and set the mode control to the  position.
Cool Sunny	Operate in  position.
Cool & Humid conditions 	Set the mode control to  and turn on  to keep windows clear.
Cold Weather	Set the mode control to the  position. If windshield fogging starts to occur, move the control towards the  position.

8000cb71

WINDOWS

Power Window Controls

The window controls on the driver's door control all the door windows.



Power Window Switches

There are single window controls on each passenger door trim panel, which operate the passenger door windows. The window controls will operate only when the ignition is in the ACC or ON/RUN position.

NOTE:

For vehicles equipped with the Uconnect, the power window switches will remain active for

up to ten minutes after the ignition is cycled to the OFF position. Opening either front door will cancel this feature. The time is programmable. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” for further information.

WARNING!

Never leave children unattended in a vehicle. Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle or in a location accessible to children, and do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Go in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. Occupants, particularly unattended children, can become entrapped by the windows while operating the power window switches. Such entrapment may result in serious injury or death.

Auto-Down Feature

The driver door power window switch and the passenger door power window switches have an Auto-Down feature. Push the window switch down, for a short period of time, and release and the window will go down automatically.

To open the window part way, push the window switch down briefly and release it when you want the window to stop.

To stop the window from going all the way down during the Auto-Down operation, pull up on the switch briefly.

Auto-Up Feature With Anti-Pinch Protection

NOTE:

- If the window runs into any obstacle during auto-closure, it will reverse direction and then go back down. Remove the obstacle and use the window switch again to close the window.
- Any impact due to rough road conditions may trigger the auto-reverse function unexpectedly during auto-closure. If this happens, pull the switch lightly and hold to close the window manually.

WARNING!

There is no anti-pinch protection when the window is almost closed. To avoid personal injury be sure to clear your arms, hands,



WARNING!

fingers and all objects from the window path before closing.

Reset Auto-Up

Should the Auto-Up feature stop working, the window probably needs to be reset. To reset Auto-Up:

1. Pull the window switch up to close the window completely and continue to hold the switch up for an additional two seconds after the window is closed.
2. Push the window switch down firmly to open the window completely and continue to hold the switch down for an additional two seconds after the window is fully open.

Window Lockout Switch

The window lockout switch on the driver's door trim panel allows you to disable the window controls on the rear passenger doors. To disable the window controls, push and release the window lockout button (the indicator light on the button will turn on). To

enable the window controls, push and release the window lockout button again (the indicator light on the button will turn back off).



Window Lockout Switch

Wind Buffeting

Wind buffeting can be described as the perception of pressure on the ears or a helicopter-type sound in the ears. Your vehicle may exhibit wind buffeting with the windows down, or the sunroof (if equipped) in certain open or partially open positions. This is a normal occurrence and can be minimized. If the buffeting occurs with the rear windows open, open the front and rear windows together to minimize the buffeting. If

the buffeting occurs with the sunroof open, adjust the sunroof opening to minimize the buffeting or open any window.

POWER SUNROOF – IF EQUIPPED

The power sunroof switches are located on the overhead console.



Power Sunroof Switches

- 1 — Power Shade Switch
- 2 — Front Panel Open/Close Switch
- 3 — Front Panel Vent Switch

Opening

Opening Sunroof — Express

A comfort stop position and full open position are the programmed automatic stops for the sunroof open positions. The comfort stop position has been optimized to minimize wind buffeting.

Push the switch and release it within one-half second. The sunroof will open automatically to the comfort stop position (if the sunshade is in the closed position when the operation is initiated the sunshade will automatically open to the half open position prior to the sunroof opening). Push the switch and release it again, the sunroof will open to the full open position and automatically stop. This is called “Express Open”. During Express Open operation, any movement of the sunroof switch will stop the sunroof.

Opening Sunroof — Manual Mode

A comfort stop position is a programmed automatic stop for the sunroof open position. The comfort stop position has been optimized to minimize wind buffeting.

To open the sunroof, push and hold the switch. The sunroof will stop automatically at the comfort stop position (if the sunshade is in the closed position when the operation is initiated the sunshade will automatically open to the half open position prior to the sunroof opening). Push and hold the switch again, the sunroof will open to the full open position and automatically stop. Any release of the switch will stop the movement. The sunroof and sunshade will remain in a partially opened condition until the switch is pushed and held again.

Venting Sunroof — Express

Push and release the "Vent" button within one-half second and the sunroof will move from the closed position to the vent position. This is called Express Vent. During Express Vent operation, any movement of the switch will stop the sunroof.

NOTE:

- If the sunshade is in the closed position when the vent switch is pushed, the sunshade will automatically cycle to the half-way open position prior to the sunroof opening to the Vent position.
- When the sunroof is in a full open or a partial open position, Express Vent operation is not available. You must push and hold the vent switch to cycle the sunroof from a slide open position to the vent position. Sunroof movement will stop if the switch is released prior to the sunroof reaching the vent position.

Closing

Closing Sunroof — Express

Pull the switch and release it within one-half second and the sunroof will close automatically from any position. The sunroof will close fully and stop automatically. This is called “Express Close.” During Express Close operation, any other actuation of the switch will stop the sunroof.



Closing Sunroof — Manual Mode

To close the sunroof, pull and hold the switch in the close position. Any release of the switch will stop the movement and the sunroof will remain in a partially closed condition until the sunroof switch is pulled again.

Wind Buffeting

Wind buffeting can be described as the perception of pressure on the ears or a helicopter-type sound in the ears. Your vehicle may exhibit wind buffeting with the windows down, or the sunroof (if equipped) in certain open or partially open positions. This is a normal occurrence and can be minimized. If the buffeting occurs with the rear windows open, then open the front and rear windows together to minimize the buffeting. If the buffeting occurs with the sunroof open, adjust the sunroof opening to minimize the buffeting or open any window.

Power Sun Shade

Opening Power Shade — Express

Push the shade switch and release it within one-half second and the shade will automatically open to the halfway position and stop automatically. Push the switch a second time from the halfway position and the shade will automatically open to the full open position and stop automatically. This is called “Express Open”. During Express Open operation, any movement of the shade switch will stop the shade.

Opening Power Shade — Manual Mode

To open the shade, push and hold the switch. The shade will open and stop automatically at the half-open position. Push and hold the shade switch again and the shade will open automatically to the full-open position. Any release of the switch will stop the movement and the shade will remain in a partially opened condition until the switch is pushed again.

Closing Power Shade — Express

Pull the switch and release it within one-half second and the shade will close automatically from any position. If the sunroof is completely closed the shade will close fully and stop automatically. This is called “Express Close”. During Express Close operation, any movement of the switch will stop the shade.

NOTE:

If the sunroof is open, the shade will close to the half-open position. Pulling the shade close button again will automatically close both the sunroof and shade completely.

Closing Power Shade — Manual Mode

To close the shade, pull and hold the switch in the close position. Any release of the switch will stop the movement and the shade will remain in a partially closed condition until the switch is pulled again.

Pinch Protection Feature

This feature will detect an obstruction in the opening of the sunroof during Express Close operation. If an obstruction in the path of the sunroof is detected, the sunroof will automatically retract. Remove the obstruction if this occurs. Next, push the switch forward and release to Express Close.

NOTE:

If three consecutive sunroof close attempts result in Pinch Protect reversals, the fourth close attempt will be a Manual Close movement with Pinch Protect disabled.

WARNING!

- Do not let children play with the sunroof. Never leave children unattended in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, and do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Go in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. Occupants, particularly unattended children, can become entrapped by the power sunroof while operating the power

WARNING!

sunroof switch. Such entrapment may result in serious injury or death.

- In a collision, there is a greater risk of being thrown from a vehicle with an open sunroof. You could also be severely injured or killed. Always fasten your seat belt properly and make sure all passengers are properly secured.
- Do not allow small children to operate the sunroof. Never allow your fingers, other body parts, or any object to project through the sunroof opening. Injury may result.

Sunroof Maintenance

Use only a non-abrasive cleaner and a soft cloth to clean the glass panel.

HOOD

Opening The Hood

Two latches must be released to open the hood.

1. Pull the hood release lever located underneath the driver's side of the instrument panel.



Hood Release Location (Underneath Instrument Panel)

2. Move to the outside of the vehicle. The safety latch release lever is located be-



hind the front edge of the hood at the center. Reach in at the center of the hood with a palm facing the ground. Once contact is made with the safety latch release lever, push it toward the passenger side of the vehicle to fully release the hood.



Hood Safety Latch Release Lever Location

Closing The Hood

WARNING!

Be sure the hood is fully latched before driving your vehicle. If the hood is not fully latched, it could open when the vehicle is in motion and block your vision. Failure to

WARNING!

following this warning could result in serious injury or death.

CAUTION!

To prevent possible damage, do not slam the hood to close it. Lower hood to approximately 12 inches (30 cm) and drop the hood to close. Make sure hood is fully closed for both latches. Never drive vehicle unless hood is fully closed, with both latches engaged.

LIFTGATE

Opening

To Unlock/Enter The Liftgate

The liftgate may be released by the overhead console switch or the outside handle.

The overhead console switch will release the liftgate when the liftgate is unlocked or locked. The outside handle requires the liftgate to be unlocked.



Liftgate Entry

NOTE:

Use the interior door lock/unlock button on the door panel or the key fob to lock and unlock the liftgate. The manual door locks on the doors and the exterior door lock cylinder will not lock and unlock the liftgate.

WARNING!

Driving with the liftgate open can allow poisonous exhaust gases into your vehicle. You and your passengers could be injured by these fumes. Keep the liftgate closed when you are operating the vehicle.


Closing

Grasp the liftgate pull handle and initiate lowering the liftgate. Release the handle when the liftgate reaches self closing position.

NOTE:

Before closing the liftgate, make sure to be in possession of the key because the liftgate may be locked.

Power Liftgate – If Equipped

 The power liftgate may be opened or closed in several ways:

- Key fob
- Outside handle (opens and closes the liftgate)
- The following buttons located:
 - On the overhead console switch
 - Upper left trim, just inside the liftgate (when liftgate is open will only close liftgate)

Using any of the above ways:

- When the liftgate is fully closed, the liftgate will open

- When the liftgate is fully open, the liftgate will close
- When the liftgate is moving, the liftgate will reverse

The key fob and the overhead console switch will open the liftgate when the liftgate is locked. The outside handle requires the liftgate to be unlocked. Push the button on the key fob twice within five seconds to open or close the liftgate.

When the liftgate button on the key fob is pushed two times, the turn signals will flash twice to signal that the liftgate is opening or closing (if Flash Lamps with Lock is enabled in the Uconnect settings), and the liftgate chime will be audible. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" for further information.

NOTE:

- Before closing the liftgate, make sure to be in possession of the key because the liftgate may be locked.

- Use the interior door lock/unlock button on the door panel or the key fob to lock and unlock the liftgate. The manual door locks on the doors and the exterior door lock cylinder will not lock and unlock the liftgate.

Lock The Vehicle

WARNING!

During power operation, personal injury or cargo damage may occur. Ensure the liftgate travel path is clear. Make sure the liftgate is closed and latched before driving away.

NOTE:

- The liftgate will not power open or close if the gear selector is in gear or the vehicle speed is above 0 mph (0 km/h).
- If anything obstructs the power liftgate while it is closing or opening, the liftgate will automatically reverse to the closed or open position, provided it meets sufficient resistance.



- There are pinch sensors attached to the side of the liftgate opening. Light pressure anywhere along these strips will cause the liftgate to return to the open position.
- If the power liftgate encounters multiple obstructions within the same cycle, the system will automatically stop. If this occurs, the liftgate must be opened or closed manually.
- The power liftgate will not operate in temperatures below -22°F (-30°C) or temperatures about 150°F (65°C). Be sure to remove any buildup of snow or ice from the liftgate before pushing any of the power liftgate switches.
- If the liftgate is left open for an extended period of time, the liftgate may need to be closed manually to reset power liftgate functionality.
- Gas props support the liftgate in the open position. However, because the gas pressure drops with temperature, it may be necessary to assist the props when opening the liftgate in cold weather.
- Before driving off, check the instrument cluster for a liftgate or door open message or warning indicator. Failure to do this could result in unintentionally leaving the liftgate open while driving.
- If your liftgate is power closing and you put the vehicle in gear, the liftgate will continue to power close. However, vehicle movement may result in a detection of an obstruction.
- If the electronic liftgate release handle is pushed with the power liftgate is opening, the liftgate motor will disengage to allow manual operation.
- If the electronic liftgate release handle is pushed while the power liftgate is closing, the liftgate will reverse to the full open position.

WARNING!

- Driving with the liftgate open can allow poisonous exhaust gases into your vehicle. You and your passengers could be injured by these fumes. Keep the liftgate

WARNING!

closed when you are operating the vehicle.

- If you are required to drive with the liftgate open, make sure that all windows are closed, and the climate control blower switch is set at high speed. Do not use the recirculation mode.

NOTE:

Allow the power system to open the liftgate. Manually pushing or pulling the liftgate may activate the liftgate obstacle detection feature and stop the power operation or reverse its direction.

WARNING!

Personal injury or cargo damage may occur if caught in the path of the liftgate. Make sure the liftgate path is clear before activating the liftgate.

Cargo Area Features

Cargo Load Floor

The cargo load floor system has a load capacity of 400 lbs (181 kg).

Cargo Load Floor Positions

The cargo load floor can be adjusted to three different levels to create more space in the cargo area. These positions are: upper, center, and lower.

NOTE:

The lower position is not available in vehicles equipped with a spare tire.

To change the level of the load floor, pull upward on the load floor handle, pull the floor outward, and place the back of the floor into the desired position. Lower the front of the floor into place.

Raising The Load Floor

To raise the load floor for access of the Tire Service Kit, or spare tire (if equipped), pull upward on the load floor handle.

Do not raise the floor beyond the point of resistance. In vehicles equipped with a power liftgate, forcing the floor upward can damage the floor and vehicle's trim panel.

To fully raise the load floor, pull upward on the floor handle, pull the floor outward, then position the floor upright with the bottom fitting on top of the floor positioning brackets. Push the top of the floor down firmly to secure it in this position.

To provide additional storage area, each rear seat can be folded flat. This allows for extended cargo space and still maintains some rear seating room. Refer to "Seats" in "Getting To Know Your Vehicle" for further information.

Cargo Tie-Down Hooks And Loops

The tie-downs located on the cargo area floor should be used to secure loads safely when the vehicle is moving.

Cargo tie-down loops are located on the trim panels.

WARNING!

- Cargo tie-downs are not safe anchors for a child seat tether strap. In a sudden stop or accident, a tie-down could pull loose and allow the child seat to come loose. A child could be badly injured. Use only the anchors provided for child seat tethers.

- To help protect against personal injury, passengers should not be seated in the rear cargo area. The rear cargo space is intended for load carrying purposes only, not for passengers, who should sit in seats and use seat belts.

The weight and position of cargo and passengers can change the vehicle center of gravity and vehicle handling. To avoid loss of control resulting in personal injury, follow these guidelines for loading your vehicle:

- Do not carry loads that exceed the load limits described on the label attached to the left door or left door center pillar.
- Always place cargo evenly on the cargo floor. Put heavier objects as low and as far forward as possible.



WARNING!

- Place as much cargo as possible in front of the rear axle. Too much weight or improperly placed weight over or behind the rear axle can cause the vehicle to sway.
- Do not pile luggage or cargo higher than the top of the seatback. This could impair visibility or become a dangerous projectile in a sudden stop or accident.

Rear Storage Bins

The rear storage bins are located in the rear of the vehicle on the sides of the load floor.

INTERNAL EQUIPMENT**Power Outlets**

Your vehicle is equipped with 12 Volt (13 Amp) power outlets that can be used to power cellular phones, small electronics and other low powered electrical accessories. The power outlets are labeled with either a “key” or a “battery” symbol to indicate how the outlet is powered. Power outlets labeled with a “key” are powered when the ignition is in

the ON or ACC position, while the outlets labeled with a “battery” are connected directly to the battery and powered at all times.

NOTE:

- All accessories connected to the “battery” powered outlets should be removed or turned off when the vehicle is not in use to protect the battery against discharge.
- To ensure proper cigar lighter operation, a Mopar knob and element must be used.

CAUTION!

Power outlets are designed for accessory plugs only. Do not insert any other object in the power outlets as this will damage the outlet and blow the fuse. Improper use of the power outlet can cause damage not covered by your New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

The front power outlet is located on the center stack of the instrument panel.

**Front Power Outlet**

In addition to the front power outlet, there is also a power outlet located in the rear cargo area.



Rear Cargo Area Power Outlet

NOTE:

The rear cargo area power outlet can be switched from switched “ignition” only to constant “battery” powered all the time. See your local authorized dealer for details.

WARNING!

To avoid serious injury or death:

- Only devices designed for use in this type of outlet should be inserted into any 12 Volt outlet.
- Do not touch with wet hands.
- Close the lid when not in use and while driving the vehicle.
- If this outlet is mishandled, it may cause an electric shock and failure.

CAUTION!

- Many accessories that can be plugged in draw power from the vehicle's battery, even when not in use (i.e., cellular phones, etc.). Eventually, if plugged in long enough, the vehicle's battery will discharge sufficiently to degrade

CAUTION!

battery life and/or prevent the engine from starting.

- Accessories that draw higher power (i.e., coolers, vacuum cleaners, lights, etc.) will degrade the battery even more quickly. Only use these intermittently and with greater caution.
- After the use of high power draw accessories, or long periods of the vehicle not being started (with accessories still plugged in), the vehicle must be driven a sufficient length of time to allow the generator to recharge the vehicle's battery.



Power Inverter – If Equipped



Power Inverter Location

There is a 115 Volt, 150 Watt inverter outlet located on the back of the center console to convert DC current to AC current. This outlet can power cellular phones, electronics and other low power devices requiring power up to 150 Watts. Certain high-end game consoles will exceed this power limit, as will most power tools.

To turn on the power inverter outlet, simply plug in the device. The outlet automatically turns off when the device is unplugged.

The power inverter is designed with built-in overload protection. If the power rating of 150 Watts is exceeded, the power inverter will automatically shut down. Once the electrical device has been removed from the outlet the inverter should automatically reset. To avoid overloading the circuit, check the power ratings on electrical devices prior to using the inverter.

WARNING!

To avoid serious injury or death:

- Do not insert any objects into the receptacles.
- Do not touch with wet hands.
- Close the lid when not in use.
- If this outlet is mishandled, it may cause an electric shock and failure.

ROOF LUGGAGE RACK – IF EQUIPPED

The load carried on the roof, when equipped with a luggage rack, must not exceed 150 lbs (68 kg), and it should be uniformly distributed over the cargo area.

Crossbars should always be used whenever cargo is placed on the roof rack. Check the straps frequently to be sure that the load remains securely attached.

NOTE:

Crossbars can be purchased at an authorized dealer through Mopar parts.

External racks do not increase the total load carrying capacity of the vehicle. Be sure that the total occupant and luggage load inside the vehicle, plus the load on the luggage rack, do not exceed the maximum vehicle load capacity.

WARNING!

Cargo must be securely tied down before driving your vehicle. Improperly secured loads can fly off the vehicle, particularly at high speeds, resulting in personal injury or property damage. Follow the roof rack cautions when carrying cargo on your roof rack.

CAUTION!

- To avoid damage to the roof rack and vehicle, do not exceed the maximum roof rack load capacity. Always distrib-

CAUTION!

ute heavy loads as evenly as possible and secure the load appropriately.

- Long loads, which extend over the windshield, such as wood panels or surfboards, should be secured to both the front and rear of the vehicle.
- Place a blanket or other protection between the surface of the roof and the load.
- Travel at reduced speeds and turn corners carefully when carrying large or heavy loads on the roof rack. Wind forces, due to natural causes or nearby

CAUTION!

truck traffic, can add sudden upward loads. This is especially true on large flat loads and may result in damage to the cargo or your vehicle.

- Load should always be secured to cross bars first, with tie down loops used as additional securing points if needed. Tie loops are intended as supplementary tie down points only. Do not use ratcheting mechanisms with the tie loops. Check the straps frequently to be sure that the load remains securely attached.



GETTING TO KNOW YOUR INSTRUMENT PANEL

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER . . . . .	.62	TRIP COMPUTER . . . . .	.64	White Telltale Lights . . . . .	.73
INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY — IF EQUIPPED . . . . .	.63	WARNING/INDICATOR LIGHTS AND MESSAGES . . . . .	.64	Blue Telltale Lights . . . . .	.73
Instrument Cluster Display Location And Controls . . . . .	.63	Red Telltale Lights . . . . .	.65	ONBOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM — OBD II . . . . .	.73
Oil Change Reset . . . . .	.64	Yellow Telltale Lights . . . . .	.68	Onboard Diagnostic System (OBD II) Cybersecurity . . . . .	.74
		Green Telltale Lights . . . . .	.72		



INSTRUMENT CLUSTER



Instrument Cluster

- 1 — Tachometer
- 2 — Instrument Cluster Display
- 3 — Speedometer
- 4 — Fuel Gauge
- 5 — Temperature Gauge

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY – IF EQUIPPED

Your vehicle may be equipped with an instrument cluster display, which offers useful information to the driver. With the ignition in the STOP/OFF mode, opening/closing of a door will activate the display for viewing, and display the total miles, or kilometers, in the odometer. Your instrument cluster display is designed to display important information about your vehicle's systems and features. Using a driver interactive display located on the instrument panel, your instrument cluster display can show you how systems are working and give you warnings when they aren't. The steering wheel mounted controls allow you to scroll through and enter the main menus and submenus. You can access the specific information you want and make selections and adjustments.

Instrument Cluster Display Location And Controls

The instrument cluster display features a driver-interactive display that is located in the instrument cluster.



Instrument Cluster Display Location

The instrument cluster display menu items consist of the following as equipped:

- Speedometer
- Vehicle Info
- Driver Assist
- Fuel Economy
- Trip
- Stop/Start (If Equipped)
- Audio
- Messages
- Screen Setup
- Vehicle Settings

The systems allow the driver to select information by pushing the following buttons mounted on the steering wheel:



Instrument Cluster Display Control Buttons

Up Arrow Button

- Push and release the **up** arrow button to scroll upward through the main menu and submenus.

Down Arrow Button

- Push and release the **down** arrow button to scroll downward through the main menu and submenus.



Right Arrow Button

- Push and release the **right** arrow button to access the information screens or sub-menu screens of a main menu item.

Left Arrow Button

- Push and release the **left** arrow button to access the information screens or sub-menu screens of a main menu item.

OK Button

- Push the **OK** button to access/select the information screens or submenu screens of a main menu item. Push and hold the **OK** button for one second to reset displayed/selected features that can be reset.

Oil Change Reset

- Your vehicle is equipped with an engine oil change indicator system. The “Oil Change Due” message will display in the instrument cluster display for five seconds after a single chime has sounded, to indicate the next scheduled oil change interval. The engine oil change indicator system is duty cycle based, which means the engine oil change interval may fluctuate, dependent upon your personal driving style.

- Unless reset, this message will continue to display each time the ignition is cycled to the ON/RUN position.
- To reset the oil change indicator after performing the scheduled maintenance, refer to the following procedure.

Models Equipped With Keyless Go — Ignition

1. Without pushing the brake pedal, push the ENGINE START/STOP button and cycle the ignition to the ON/RUN position (do not start the engine.)
2. Fully push the accelerator pedal, slowly, three times within ten seconds.
3. Cycle the ignition to the OFF/LOCK position.

NOTE:

If the indicator message illuminates when you start the vehicle, the oil change indicator system did not reset. If necessary, repeat this procedure.

TRIP COMPUTER

Push and release the up or down arrow button until the Trip A or Trip B icon is highlighted in the instrument cluster display (Toggle left or right to select Trip A or Trip B). Push and release the OK button to display the Trip information.

WARNING/INDICATOR LIGHTS AND MESSAGES

The warning/indicator light switches on in the instrument panel together with a dedicated message and/or acoustic signal when applicable. These indications are indicative and precautionary and as such must not be considered as exhaustive and/or alternative to the information contained in the Owner Manual, which you are advised to read carefully in all cases. Always refer to the information in this chapter in the event of a failure indication.

All active telltales will display first, if applicable. The system check menu may appear different based upon equipment options and current vehicle status. Some telltales are optional and may not appear.

The following warning lamps and indicators will alert you to a vehicle condition that may become serious. Some lamps will illuminate when you start your vehicle to make sure they work. If any lamps remain on after starting your vehicle, refer to the respective system warning lamp for further information.

Red Telltale Lights

— Seat Belt Reminder Warning Light

When the ignition switch is first turned to ON/RUN, this light will turn on for four to eight seconds as a bulb check. During the bulb check, if the driver's or passenger seat belt is unbuckled, a chime will sound. After the bulb check or when driving, if the driver's seat belt remains unbuckled, the Seat Belt Reminder Light will flash or remain on continuously and a chime will sound.

— Air Bag Warning Light

This light will turn on for four to eight seconds as a bulb check when the ignition switch is first turned to ON/RUN. If the light is either not on during startup, stays on, or turns on while driving, have the system inspected at an authorized dealer as soon as possible. This light will illuminate with a single chime when a fault with the Air Bag Warning Light has been detected, it will stay on until the fault is cleared. If the light comes on intermittently or remains on while driving, have an authorized dealer service the vehicle immediately.

BRAKE — Brake Warning Light

This light monitors various brake functions, including brake fluid level and parking brake application. If the brake light turns on it may indicate that the parking brake is applied, that the brake fluid level is low, or that there is a problem with the anti-lock brake system reservoir.

If the light remains on when the parking brake has been disengaged, and the fluid level is at the full mark on the master cylinder reservoir, it indicates a possible brake hy-

draulic system malfunction or that a problem with the Brake Booster has been detected by the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) / Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system. In this case, the light will remain on until the condition has been corrected. If the problem is related to the brake booster, the ABS pump will run when applying the brake, and a brake pedal pulsation may be felt during each stop.

The dual brake system provides a reserve braking capacity in the event of a failure to a portion of the hydraulic system. A leak in either half of the dual brake system is indicated by the Brake Warning Light, which will turn on when the brake fluid level in the master cylinder has dropped below a specified level.

The light will remain on until the cause is corrected.

NOTE:

The light may flash momentarily during sharp cornering maneuvers, which change fluid level conditions. The vehicle should have service performed, and the brake fluid level checked.



If brake failure is indicated, immediate repair is necessary.

WARNING!

Driving a vehicle with the red brake light on is dangerous. Part of the brake system may have failed. It will take longer to stop the vehicle. You could have a collision. Have the vehicle checked immediately.

Vehicles equipped with the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) are also equipped with Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD). In the event of an EBD failure, the Brake Warning Light will turn on along with the ABS Light. Immediate repair to the ABS system is required.

Operation of the Brake Warning Light can be checked by turning the ignition switch from the OFF position to the ON/RUN position. The light should illuminate for approximately two seconds. The light should then turn off unless the parking brake is applied or a brake fault is detected. If the light does not illuminate, have the light inspected by an authorized dealer.

The light also will turn on when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the ON/RUN position.

NOTE:

This light shows only that the parking brake is applied. It does not show the degree of brake application.

● — Vehicle Security Light

This light will flash at a fast rate for approximately 15 seconds when the vehicle security alarm is arming, and then will flash slowly until the vehicle is disarmed.

— Oil Pressure Warning Light

This light indicates low engine oil pressure. If the light turns on while driving, stop the vehicle and shut off the engine as soon as possible. A chime will sound when this light turns on.

Do not operate the vehicle until the cause is corrected. This light does not indicate how much oil is in the engine. The engine oil level must be checked under the hood.

— Engine Temperature Warning Light

This light warns of an overheated engine condition. As engine coolant temperatures rise and the gauge approaches **H**, this indicator will illuminate and a single chime will sound after reaching a set threshold.

If the light turns on while driving, safely pull over and stop the vehicle. If the A/C system is on, turn it off. Also, shift the transmission into NEUTRAL and idle the vehicle. If the temperature reading does not return to normal, turn the engine off immediately and call for service. Refer to “If Your Engine Overheats” in “In Case Of Emergency” for further information.

— Oil Temperature Warning Light

This telltale indicates vehicle oil temperature is high. If the light turns on while driving, stop the vehicle and shut off the engine as soon as possible.

— Battery Charge Warning Light

This light illuminates when the battery is not charging properly. If it stays on while the engine is running, there may be a malfunction.

tion with the charging system. Contact your authorized dealer as soon as possible. This indicates a possible problem with the electrical system or a related component.

If jump starting is required, refer to “Jump-Starting” in “In Case Of Emergency” for further information.

— **Electronic Throttle Control (ETC) Light**

This light informs you of a problem with the Electronic Throttle Control (ETC) system. If a problem is detected while the vehicle is running, the light will either stay on or flash depending on the nature of the problem. Cycle the ignition key when the vehicle is safely and completely stopped and the transmission is placed in the PARK position. The light should turn off. If the light remains on with the vehicle under power, your vehicle will usually be drivable; however, see an authorized dealer for service as soon as possible.

If the light continues to flash when the vehicle is under power, immediate service is required and you may experience reduced performance, and your vehicle may require towing. The light will come on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN position and remain on briefly as a bulb check. If the light does not come on during starting, have the system checked by an authorized dealer.

— **Electric Power Steering Fail Warning Light**

This warning light indicates that there is a fault in your vehicle's Electric Power Steering system.

NOTE:

- If the power steering assistance is no longer operational, it is still possible to steer the vehicle. Under these conditions there will be a substantial increase in steering effort, especially at low speeds and during parking maneuvers.
- See your authorized dealer for service.

— **Transmission Temperature Warning Light**

This light indicates that there is excessive transmission fluid temperature that might occur with severe usage such as trailer towing. If this light turns on, stop the vehicle and run the engine at idle, with the transmission in NEUTRAL, until the light turns off. Once the light turns off, you may continue to drive normally.

WARNING!

If you continue operating the vehicle when the Transmission Temperature Warning Light is illuminated you could cause the fluid to boil over, come in contact with hot engine or exhaust components and cause a fire.

CAUTION!

Continuous driving with the Transmission Temperature Warning Light illuminated will eventually cause severe transmission damage or transmission failure.



— Transmission Fault Warning Light — If Equipped

This light will illuminate (together with a message in the instrument cluster display and a buzzer) to indicate a transmission fault. Contact your authorized dealer if the message remains after restarting the engine.

— Door Open Warning Light

This indicator will illuminate when a door is ajar/open and not fully closed.

If the vehicle is moving, there will also be a single chime.

— Liftgate Open Warning Light

This indicator will turn when the liftgate is open.

If the vehicle is moving there will also be a single chime.

— Hood Open Warning Light

This indicator will illuminate when the hood is left open and not fully closed.

Yellow Telltale Lights

— Malfunction Warning Light

The vehicle Check/Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) is a part of an Onboard Diagnostic System called OBD II that monitors emissions control systems. The light will illuminate when the ignition is in the ON position before vehicle start up. If the bulb does not come on when placing the ignition in the ON/RUN position, have the condition checked promptly.

Certain conditions, such as a loose or missing gas cap, poor quality fuel, etc., may illuminate the light after vehicle start. The vehicle should be serviced if the light stays on through several typical driving styles. In most situations, the vehicle will drive normally and will not require towing.

When the vehicle is running, the MIL may flash to alert serious conditions that could lead to immediate loss of power or severe catalytic converter damage. The vehicle should be serviced as soon as possible if this occurs.

WARNING!

A malfunctioning catalytic converter, as referenced above, can reach higher temperatures than in normal operating conditions. This can cause a fire if you drive slowly or park over flammable substances such as dry plants, wood, cardboard, etc. This could result in death or serious injury to the driver, occupants or others.

CAUTION!

Prolonged driving with the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) on could cause damage to the vehicle control system. It also could affect fuel economy and driveability. If the MIL is flashing, severe catalytic converter damage and power loss will soon occur. Immediate service is required.

— Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Indicator Light

The “ESC Indicator Light” in the instrument cluster will come on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN position. It should go out when the engine is running. If the “ESC Indicator Light” comes on continuously with the engine running, a malfunction has been detected in the ESC system. If this light remains on after several ignition cycles, and the vehicle has been driven several miles (kilometers) at speeds greater than 30 mph (48 km/h), see your authorized dealer as soon as possible to have the problem diagnosed and corrected.

- The “ESC Off Indicator Light” and the “ESC Indicator Light” come on momentarily each time the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN position.
- Each time the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN position, the ESC system will be ON, even if it was turned off previously.

- The ESC system will make buzzing or clicking sounds when it is active. This is normal; the sounds will stop when ESC becomes inactive following the maneuver that caused the ESC activation.

This telltale indicates that an ESC event is active.

— Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Off Indicator Light — If Equipped

This light indicates the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is off.

— Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) Warning Light

The warning light switches on and a message is displayed to indicate that the tire pressure is lower than the recommended value and/or that slow pressure loss is occurring. In these cases, optimal tire duration and fuel consumption may not be guaranteed.

Should one or more tires be in the condition mentioned above, the display will show the indications corresponding to each tire in sequence.

CAUTION!

Do not continue driving with one or more flat tires as handling may be compromised. Stop the vehicle, avoiding sharp braking and steering. Repair immediately using the dedicated tire repair kit and contact your authorized dealer as soon as possible.

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires



as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended.

TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

CAUTION!

The TPMS has been optimized for the original equipment tires and wheels. TPMS pressures and warning have been established for the tire size equipped on your vehicle. Undesirable system operation or sensor damage may result when using replacement equipment that is not of the same size, type, and/or style. Aftermarket wheels can cause sensor damage. Using aftermarket tire sealants may cause the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) sensor to become inoperable. After using an aftermarket tire sealant it is recommended that you take your vehicle

CAUTION!

to an authorized dealer to have your sensor function checked.

— Anti-Lock Brake (ABS) Indicator Light

This light monitors the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS). The light will turn on when the ignition switch is placed in the ON/RUN position and may stay on for as long as four seconds.

If the ABS light remains on or turns on while driving, then the Anti-Lock portion of the brake system is not functioning and service is required. However, the conventional brake system will continue to operate normally if the brake warning light is not on.

If the ABS light is on, the brake system should be serviced as soon as possible to restore the benefits of Anti-Lock Brakes. If the ABS light does not turn on when the ignition switch is placed in the ON/RUN position, have the light inspected by an authorized dealer.

 — **Electronic Park Brake Fail Light**

This telltale will turn on to indicate the Electronic Park Brake is not functioning properly and that service is required. Contact your authorized dealership.

 — **Low Fuel Warning Light**

Depending on whether the tank size is 51L or 60L, the Low Fuel Indicator Light will turn on when the fuel level goes below 1.5 gal (5.6L) or 1.7 gal (6.6L).

 — **Fuel Cutoff Indicator Light — If Equipped**

This telltale will illuminate after an accident has occurred, and the system has shut the fuel off.

 — **Loose Fuel Filler Cap Indicator Light — If Equipped**

This light will illuminate when fuel filler cap is loose. Properly close the filler cap to disengage the light. If the light does not turn off, please see your authorized dealer.

 — **Low Coolant Level Indicator Light**

This telltale will turn on to indicate the vehicle coolant level is low.

 — **Service Stop/Start System Indicator Light — If Equipped**

This telltale will turn on to indicate the Stop/Start system is not functioning properly and service is required.

 — **Service Forward Collision Warning (FCW) Light**

This light indicates a potential system fault with the FCW system.

 — **Forward Collision Warning Off Indicator Light — If Equipped**

This light indicates the Forward Collision Warning is off.

 — **Towing Hook Breakdown Light — If Equipped**

This light illuminates when there is a failure with the tow hook. Contact your authorized dealer for service.

 — **LaneSense Indicator Light — If Equipped**

The LaneSense is solid yellow when the system senses a lane drift situation.

The LaneSense is flashing yellow when the system senses the lane has been approached and is in a lane departure situation.

Refer to “LaneSense — If Equipped” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.

 — **Low Windshield Washer Fluid Indicator**

This indicator will illuminate when the windshield washer fluid is low.

 — **Active Speed Limiter Fail Indicator Light**

This light will turn on when there is a fault detected with the Active Speed Limiter.

 — **Vehicle Security Indicator Light**

This indicator will illuminate when the vehicle security alarm system has detected an attempt was made to break into the vehicle.



— LaneSense Failure Indicator Light — If Equipped

This light will turn on when the LaneSense system is not operating and needs service. Please see your authorized dealer.

— Service 4WD Indicator Light — If Equipped

If the light stays on or comes on during driving, it means that the 4WD system is not functioning properly and that service is required. We recommend you drive to the nearest service center and have the vehicle serviced immediately.

— 4WD Lock Indicator Light

This light alerts the driver that the vehicle is in the four-wheel drive LOCK mode. The front and rear driveshafts are mechanically locked together, forcing the front and rear wheels to rotate at the same speed.

Refer to “Four-Wheel Drive Operation” in “Starting And Operating” for further information on four-wheel drive operation and proper use.

— 4WD Low Indicator Light — If Equipped

This light alerts the driver that the vehicle is in the four-wheel drive LOW mode. The front and rear driveshafts are mechanically locked together forcing the front and rear wheels to rotate at the same speed. Low range provides a greater gear reduction ratio to provide increased torque at the wheels.

Refer to “Four-Wheel Drive Operation — If Equipped” in “Starting And Operating” for further information on four-wheel drive operation and proper use.

Green Telltale Lights

— Park/Headlight ON Indicator Light

This indicator will illuminate when the park lights or headlights are turned on.

— Front Fog Indicator Light — If Equipped

This indicator will illuminate when the front fog lights are on.

— Turn Signal Warning Lights

The instrument cluster arrow will flash independently for the left or right turn signal as selected, as well as the exterior turn signal lamp(s) (front and rear) as selected when the multifunction lever is moved down (left) or up (right).

- A continuous chime will sound if the vehicle is driven more than 1 mile (1.6 km) with either turn signal on.
- Check for an inoperative outside light bulb if either indicator flashes at a rapid rate.

— Stop/Start Active Indicator Light — If Equipped

This telltale will illuminate when the Stop/Start function is in “Autostop” mode.

— Automatic High Beam Indicator Light — If Equipped

This indicator shows that the automatic high beam headlights are on.

— Cruise Control Set Indicator Light — If Equipped

This light will turn on when the Speed Control is SET. Refer to “Speed Control — If Equipped” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.

— LaneSense Indicator Light — If Equipped

The LaneSense indicator is solid green when both lane markings have been detected and the system is “armed” to provide visual warnings in the instrument cluster display and a torque warning in the steering wheel if an unintentional lane departure occurs. Refer to “LaneSense — If Equipped” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.

White Telltale Lights

— LaneSense Indicator Light — If Equipped

When the LaneSense system is ON, the LaneSense indicator is solid white when none or only the left or right lane marking has been detected. The indicator will turn green when both lanes are detected and the system will

be ready to provide visual warnings in the instrument cluster display if an unintentional lane departure occurs. Refer to “LaneSense — If Equipped” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.

— Cruise Control Ready Indicator Light

This light will turn on when the cruise control is ready, but not set.

— Speed Control SET Indicator Light

This light will turn on when the speed control is set. Refer to “Speed Control — If Equipped” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.

— Active Speed Limiter ON Indicator Light

This light will turn on when the Active Speed Limiter is on, but not set.

— Hill Descent Control (HDC) Indicator Light — If Equipped

This indicator shows when the Hill Descent Control (HDC) feature is turned on. The lamp will be on solid when HDC is armed. HDC can only be armed when the transfer case is in the

“4WD LOW” position and the vehicle speed is less than 30 mph (48 km/h). If these conditions are not met while attempting to use the HDC feature, the HDC indicator light will flash on/off.

Blue Telltale Lights

— High Beam Indicator Light

This indicator shows that the high beam headlights are on. Push the multifunction control lever away from you to switch the headlights to high beam. Pull the lever toward you to switch the headlights back to low beam. Pull the lever toward you for a temporary high beam on, “flash to pass” scenario.

ONBOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM – OBD II

Your vehicle is equipped with a sophisticated Onboard Diagnostic system called OBD II. This system monitors the performance of the emissions, engine, and automatic transmission control systems. When these systems are



operating properly, your vehicle will provide excellent performance and fuel economy, as well as emissions well within current government regulations.

If any of these systems require service, the OBD II system will turn on the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL). It will also store diagnostic codes and other information to assist your service technician in making repairs. Although your vehicle will usually be drivable and not need towing, see your authorized dealer for service as soon as possible.

CAUTION!

- Prolonged driving with the MIL on could cause further damage to the emission control system. It could also affect fuel economy and driveability. The vehicle must be serviced before any emissions tests can be performed.

CAUTION!

- If the MIL is flashing while the vehicle is running, severe catalytic converter damage and power loss will soon occur. Immediate service is required.

Onboard Diagnostic System (OBD II) Cybersecurity

Your vehicle is required to have an Onboard Diagnostic system (OBD II) and a connection port to allow access to information related to the performance of your emissions controls. Authorized service technicians may need to access this information to assist with the diagnosis and service of your vehicle and emissions system.

WARNING!

- ONLY an authorized service technician should connect equipment to the OBD II

WARNING!

connection port in order to diagnose or service your vehicle.

- If unauthorized equipment is connected to the OBD II connection port, such as a driver-behavior tracking device, it may:
 - Be possible that vehicle systems, including safety related systems, could be impaired or a loss of vehicle control could occur that may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.
 - Access, or allow others to access, information stored in your vehicle systems, including personal information.

For further information, refer to “Cybersecurity” in “Multimedia” in your Owner’s Manual at www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals/.

SAFETY

SAFETY FEATURES76

- Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)76
- Electronic Brake Control System77

AUXILIARY DRIVING SYSTEMS . .85

- Blind Spot Monitoring85
- Forward Collision Warning (FCW)87
- Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) . .88

OCCUPANT RESTRAINT SYSTEMS94

- Occupant Restraint Systems Features . .94
- Important Safety Precautions94
- Seat Belt Systems95
- Supplemental Restraint Systems (SRS)104
- Child Restraints118

- Transporting Pets130

SAFETY TIPS130

- Transporting Passengers130
- Exhaust Gas131
- Safety Checks You Should Make Inside The Vehicle131
- Periodic Safety Checks You Should Make Outside The Vehicle133



SAFETY FEATURES

Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)

The Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) provides increased vehicle stability and brake performance under most braking conditions. The system automatically prevents wheel lock, and enhances vehicle control during braking.

The ABS performs a self-check cycle to ensure that the ABS is working properly each time the vehicle is started and driven. During this self-check, you may hear a slight clicking sound as well as some related motor noises.

ABS is activated during braking when the system detects one or more wheels begin to lock. Road conditions such as ice, snow, gravel, bumps, railroad tracks, loose debris, or panic stops may increase the likelihood of ABS activation(s).

You also may experience the following when ABS activates:

- The ABS motor noise (it may continue to run for a short time after the stop).
- The clicking sound of solenoid valves.
- Brake pedal pulsations.

- A slight drop of the brake pedal at the end of the stop.

These are all normal characteristics of ABS.

WARNING!

- The ABS contains sophisticated electronic equipment that may be susceptible to interference caused by improperly installed or high output radio transmitting equipment. This interference can cause possible loss of anti-lock braking capability. Installation of such equipment should be performed by qualified professionals.
- Pumping of the Anti-Lock Brakes will diminish their effectiveness and may lead to a collision. Pumping makes the stopping distance longer. Just press firmly on your brake pedal when you need to slow down or stop.
- The ABS cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase braking or steering efficiency beyond that afforded by the

WARNING!

condition of the vehicle brakes and tires or the traction afforded.

- The ABS cannot prevent collisions, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, following another vehicle too closely, or hydroplaning.
- The capabilities of an ABS equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner that could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

ABS is designed to function with the OEM tires. Modification may result in degraded ABS performance.

Anti-Lock Brake Warning Light

The yellow "Anti-Lock Brake Warning Light" will turn on when the ignition is turned to the ON/RUN mode and may stay on for as long as four seconds.

If the "Anti-Lock Brake Warning Light" remains on or comes on while driving, it indicates that the anti-lock portion of the brake system is not functioning and that service is

required. However, the conventional brake system will continue to operate normally if the “Brake System Warning Light” is not on.

If the “Anti-Lock Brake Warning Light” is on, the brake system should be serviced as soon as possible to restore the benefits of anti-lock brakes. If the “Anti-Lock Brake Warning Light” does not come on when the ignition is turned to the ON/RUN mode, have the light repaired as soon as possible.

Electronic Brake Control System

Your vehicle is equipped with an advanced Electronic Brake Control system (EBC). This system includes Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD), Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS), Brake Assist System (BAS), Hill Start Assist (HSA), Traction Control System (TCS), Electronic Stability Control (ESC), and Electronic Roll Mitigation (ERM). These systems work together to enhance both vehicle stability and control in various driving conditions.

Your vehicle may also be equipped with Ready Alert Braking (RAB), Rain Brake Support (RBS), Trailer Sway Control (TSC), and Dynamic Steering Torque (DST).

Traction Control System (TCS)

This system monitors the amount of wheel spin of each of the driven wheels. If wheel spin is detected, the TCS may apply brake pressure to the spinning wheel(s) and/or reduce vehicle power to provide enhanced acceleration and stability. A feature of the TCS, Brake Limited Differential (BLD), functions similar to a limited slip differential and controls the wheel spin across a driven axle. If one wheel on a driven axle is spinning faster than the other, the system will apply the brake of the spinning wheel. This will allow more vehicle torque to be applied to the wheel that is not spinning. BLD may remain enabled even if TCS and ESC are in a reduced mode.

Brake Assist System (BAS)

The BAS is designed to optimize the vehicle's braking capability during emergency braking maneuvers. The system detects an emergency braking situation by sensing the rate and amount of brake application and then applies optimum pressure to the brakes. This can help reduce braking distances. The BAS complements the anti-lock brake system

(ABS). Applying the brakes very quickly results in the best BAS assistance. To receive the benefit of the system, you must apply continuous braking pressure during the stopping sequence, (do not “pump” the brakes). Do not reduce brake pedal pressure unless braking is no longer desired. Once the brake pedal is released, the BAS is deactivated.

WARNING!

The Brake Assist System (BAS) cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded by prevailing road conditions. BAS cannot prevent collisions, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, driving on very slippery surfaces, or hydroplaning. The capabilities of a BAS-equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner, which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.



Brake System Warning Light

The red “Brake System Warning Light” will turn on when the ignition is turned to the ON/RUN mode and may stay on for as long as four seconds.

If the “Brake System Warning Light” remains on or comes on while driving, it indicates that the brake system is not functioning properly and that immediate service is required. If the “Brake System Warning Light” does not come on when the ignition is turned to the ON/RUN mode, have the light repaired as soon as possible.

Dynamic Steering Torque (DST)

Dynamic Steering Torque is a feature of the ESC and Electric Power Steering (EPS) modules that provides torque at the steering wheel for certain driving conditions in which the ESC module is detecting vehicle instability. The torque that the steering wheel receives is only meant to help the driver realize optimal steering behavior in order to reach/

maintain vehicle stability. The only notification the driver receives that the feature is active is the torque applied to the steering wheel.

NOTE:

The DST feature is only meant to help the driver realize the correct course of action through small torques on the steering wheel, which means the effectiveness of the DST feature is highly dependent on the driver's sensitivity and overall reaction to the applied torque. It is very important to realize that this feature will not steer the vehicle, meaning the driver is still responsible for steering the vehicle.

Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD)

This function manages the distribution of the braking torque between the front and rear axles by limiting braking pressure to the rear axle. This is done to prevent overslip of the rear wheels to avoid vehicle instability, and to prevent the rear axle from entering ABS before the front axle.

Electronic Roll Mitigation (ERM)

This system anticipates the potential for wheel lift by monitoring the driver's steering wheel input and the speed of the vehicle. When ERM determines that the rate of change of the steering wheel angle and vehicle's speed are sufficient to potentially cause wheel lift, it then applies the appropriate brake and may also reduce engine power to lessen the chance that wheel lift will occur. ERM can only reduce the chance of wheel lift occurring during severe or evasive driving maneuvers; it cannot prevent wheel lift due to other factors, such as road conditions, leaving the roadway, or striking objects or other vehicles.

WARNING!

Many factors, such as vehicle loading, road conditions and driving conditions, influence the chance that wheel lift or rollover may occur. ERM cannot prevent all wheel lift or roll overs, especially those that involve leaving the roadway or striking objects or other vehicles. The capabilities

WARNING!

of an ERM-equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC)

This system enhances directional control and stability of the vehicle under various driving conditions. ESC corrects for oversteering or understeering of the vehicle by applying the brake of the appropriate wheel(s) to assist in counteracting the oversteer or understeer condition. Engine power may also be reduced to help the vehicle maintain the desired path.

ESC uses sensors in the vehicle to determine the vehicle path intended by the driver and compares it to the actual path of the vehicle. When the actual path does not match the intended path, ESC applies the brake of the appropriate wheel to assist in counteracting the oversteer or understeer condition.

- Oversteer — when the vehicle is turning more than appropriate for the steering wheel position.

- Understeer — when the vehicle is turning less than appropriate for the steering wheel position.

The “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” located in the instrument cluster will start to flash as soon as the ESC system becomes active. The “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” also flashes when the TCS is active. If the “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” begins to flash during acceleration, ease up on the accelerator and apply as little throttle as possible. Be sure to adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions.

WARNING!

- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded by prevailing road conditions. ESC cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, driving on very slippery surfaces, or hydroplaning. ESC also cannot prevent accidents resulting

WARNING!

from loss of vehicle control due to inappropriate driver input for the conditions. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of an ESC equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

- Vehicle modifications, or failure to properly maintain your vehicle, may change the handling characteristics of your vehicle, and may negatively affect the performance of the ESC system. Changes to the steering system, suspension, braking system, tire type and size or wheel size may adversely affect ESC performance. Improperly inflated and unevenly worn tires may also degrade ESC performance. Any vehicle modification or poor vehicle maintenance that reduces the effectiveness of the ESC system can increase the risk of loss of vehicle control, vehicle rollover, personal injury and death.



ESC Operating Modes

NOTE:

Depending upon model and mode of operation, the ESC system may have multiple operating modes.



ESC OFF Button

ESC On

This is the normal operating mode for the ESC. Whenever the vehicle is started, the ESC system will be in this mode. This mode

should be used for most driving conditions. Alternate ESC modes should only be used for specific reasons as noted in the following paragraphs.

Partial Off

The “Partial Off” mode is intended for times when a more spirited driving experience is desired. This mode may modify TCS and ESC thresholds for activation, which allows for more wheel spin than normally allowed. This mode may be useful if the vehicle becomes stuck.

To enter the “Partial Off” mode, momentarily push the “ESC Off” switch and the “ESC Off Indicator Light” will illuminate. To turn the ESC on again, momentarily push the “ESC Off” switch and the “ESC Off Indicator Light” will turn off.

NOTE:

When driving with snow chains, or when starting off in deep snow, sand, or gravel, it may be desirable to allow more wheel spin. This can be accomplished by momentarily pushing the “ESC Off” button to enter partial mode “Partial Off” mode. Once the situation requiring “Partial Off” mode is overcome, turn ESC back on by momentarily pushing the “ESC Off” button. This may be done while the vehicle is in motion.

WARNING!

- When in “Partial Off” mode, the TCS functionality of ESC, (except for the limited slip feature described in the TCS section), has been disabled and the “ESC Off Indicator Light” will be illuminated. When in “Partial Off” mode, the engine power reduction feature of TCS is disabled, and the enhanced vehicle stability offered by the ESC system is reduced.
- Trailer Sway control (TSC) is disabled when the ESC system is in the “Partial Off” mode.

Full Off (Four-Wheel Drive Models Only)

This mode is intended for off-highway or off-road use when ESC stability features could inhibit vehicle maneuverability due to trail conditions. This mode is entered by pushing and holding the “ESC Off” switch for five seconds when the vehicle is stopped and the engine is running. After five seconds, the “ESC OFF Indicator Light” will illuminate and the “ESC OFF” message will appear in the instrument cluster display.

In this mode, ESC and TCS, except for the “limited slip” feature described in the TCS section, are turned off until the vehicle reaches a speed of 40 mph (64 km/h). At 40 mph (64 km/h), the system returns to “Partial Off” mode, as described above. TCS remains off. When the vehicle speed drops below 30 mph (48 km/h), the ESC system shuts off. ESC is deactivated at low vehicle speeds so that it will not interfere with off-road driving however, ESC function returns to provide the stability feature at speeds above 40 mph (64 km/h). The “ESC OFF Indicator Light” will always be illuminated when ESC is off.

To turn ESC on again, momentarily push the “ESC Off” switch. This will restore the “ESC On” mode of operation.

NOTE:

The “ESC OFF” message will display and an audible chime will sound when the gear selector is placed into the PARK position from any other position, and then moved out of the PARK position. This will occur even if the message was previously cleared.

WARNING!

In the “Full Off” mode, the engine torque reduction and stability features are disabled. In an emergency evasive maneuver, the ESC system will not engage to assist in maintaining stability. “ESC Off” mode is intended for off-highway or off-road use only.

ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light and ESC OFF Indicator Light



The “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” in the instrument cluster will come on when the ignition is turned to the ON mode. It should go out with the engine running.

If the “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” comes on continuously with the engine running, a malfunction has been detected in the ESC system. If this light remains on after several ignition cycles, and the vehicle has been driven several miles (kilometers) at speeds greater than 30 mph (48 km/h), see your authorized dealer as soon as possible to have the problem diagnosed and corrected.

The “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” (located in the instrument cluster) starts to flash as soon as the tires lose traction and the ESC system becomes active. The “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” also flashes when TCS is active. If the “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” be-



gins to flash during acceleration, ease up on the accelerator and apply as little throttle as possible. Be sure to adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions.

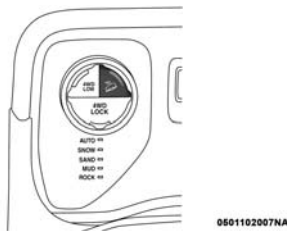
NOTE:

- The “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” and the “ESC OFF Indicator Light” come on momentarily each time the ignition is turned ON.
- Each time the ignition is turned ON, the ESC system will be on even if it was turned off previously.
- The ESC system will make buzzing or clicking sounds when it is active. This is normal; the sounds will stop when ESC becomes inactive following the maneuver that caused the ESC activation.



The “ESC OFF Indicator Light” indicates the customer has elected to have the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) in a reduced mode.

Hill Descent Control (HDC) — If Equipped



Hill Descent Control (Trailhawk)

HDC is intended for low speed off road driving while in 4WD Low Range. HDC maintains vehicle speed while descending hills during various driving situations. HDC controls vehicle speed by actively controlling the brakes.

HDC has three states:

1. Off (feature is not enabled and will not activate).
2. Enabled (feature is enabled and ready but activation conditions are not met, or driver is actively overriding with brake or throttle application).

3. Active (feature is enabled and actively controlling vehicle speed).

Enabling HDC

HDC is enabled by pushing the HDC switch, but the following conditions must also be met to enable HDC:

- Driveline is in 4WD Low Range.
- Vehicle speed is below 7.5 mph (12 km/h).
- Electric Park Brake (EPB) is released.
- Driver’s door is closed.

Activating HDC

Once HDC is enabled, it will activate automatically if driven down a grade of sufficient magnitude (greater than approximately 8%). The set speed for HDC is selectable by the driver and can be adjusted using brake and throttle input.

Driver Override:

The driver may override HDC activation with throttle or brake application at anytime.

Deactivating HDC

HDC will be deactivated but remain available if any of the following conditions occur:

- Driver overrides HDC set speed with throttle or brake application.
- Vehicle speed exceeds 7.5 mph (12 km/h) but remains below 25 mph (40 km/h).
- Vehicle is on a downhill grade of insufficient magnitude (less than approximately 8%), is on level ground, or is on an uphill grade.
- Vehicle is shifted to PARK.

Disabling HDC

HDC will be deactivated and disabled if any of the following conditions occur:

- The driver pushes the HDC switch.
- The driveline is shifted out of 4WD Low Range.
- Driver's door opens.
- The vehicle is driven greater than 25 mph (40 km/h) (HDC exits immediately.)

Feedback To The Driver:

The instrument cluster has an HDC icon and the HDC switch has an LED which offer feedback to the driver about the state HDC is in.

- The cluster icon and switch lamp will illuminate and remain solid when HDC is enabled or activated. This is the normal operating condition for HDC.
- The switch lamp will flash for several seconds then extinguish when the driver pushes the HDC switch when enable conditions have not been met.

The Hill Descent Switch is located within the Selec-Terrain knob in the upper right position.

WARNING!

HDC is only intended to assist the driver in controlling vehicle speed when descending hills. The driver must remain attentive to the driving conditions and is responsible for maintaining a safe vehicle speed.

Hill Start Assist (HSA)

The HSA system is designed to mitigate roll back from a complete stop while on an incline. If the driver releases the brake while stopped on an incline, HSA will continue to hold the brake pressure for a short period. If the driver does not apply the throttle before this time expires, the system will release brake pressure and the vehicle will roll down the hill as normal.

The following conditions must be met in order for HSA to activate:

- The feature must be enabled.
- The vehicle must be stopped.
- Park brake must be off.
- Driver door must be closed.
- The vehicle must be on a sufficient grade.
- The gear selection must match vehicle uphill direction (i.e., vehicle facing uphill is in forward gear; vehicle backing uphill is in REVERSE gear).



- HSA will work in REVERSE gear and all forward gears. The system will not activate if the transmission is in PARK or NEUTRAL. For vehicles equipped with a manual transmission, if the clutch is pressed, HSA will remain active.

WARNING!

There may be situations where the Hill Start Assist (HSA) will not activate and slight rolling may occur, such as on minor hills or with a loaded vehicle, or while pulling a trailer. HSA is not a substitute for active driving involvement. It is always the driver's responsibility to be attentive to distance to other vehicles, people, and objects, and most importantly brake operation to ensure safe operation of the vehicle under all road conditions. Your complete attention is always required while driving to maintain safe control of your vehicle. Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision or serious personal injury.

Towing With HSA

HSA will also provide assistance to mitigate roll back while towing a trailer.

WARNING!

- If you use a trailer brake controller with your trailer, the trailer brakes may be activated and deactivated with the brake switch. If so, there may not be enough brake pressure to hold both the vehicle and the trailer on a hill when the brake pedal is released. In order to avoid rolling down an incline while resuming acceleration, manually activate the trailer brake or apply more vehicle brake pressure prior to releasing the brake pedal.
- HSA is not a parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when leaving your vehicle. Also, be certain to leave the transmission in PARK.
- Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision or serious personal injury.

Disabling And Enabling HSA

This feature can be turned on or turned off. To change the current setting, proceed as follows:

- If disabling HSA using Uconnect Settings, refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" for further information.

Rain Brake Support (RBS)

Rain Brake Support may improve braking performance in wet conditions. It will periodically apply a small amount of brake pressure to remove any water buildup on the front brake rotors. It functions when the windshield wipers are in LO or HI speed. When Rain Brake Support is active, there is no notification to the driver and no driver interaction is required.

Ready Alert Braking (RAB)

Ready Alert Braking may reduce the time required to reach full braking during emergency braking situations. It anticipates when an emergency braking situation may occur by

monitoring how fast the throttle is released by the driver. The EBC will prepare the brake system for a panic stop.

Trailer Sway Control (TSC)

TSC uses sensors in the vehicle to recognize an excessively swaying trailer and will take the appropriate actions to attempt to stop the sway. TSC will become active automatically once an excessively swaying trailer is recognized.

NOTE:

TSC cannot stop all trailers from swaying. Always use caution when towing a trailer and follow the trailer tongue weight recommendations. Refer to “Trailer Towing” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.

When TSC is functioning, the “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” will flash, the engine power may be reduced and you may feel the brakes being applied to individual wheels to attempt to stop the trailer from swaying. TSC is disabled when the ESC system is in the “Partial Off” or “Full Off” modes.

WARNING!

If TSC activates while driving, slow the vehicle down, stop at the nearest safe location, and adjust the trailer load to eliminate trailer sway.

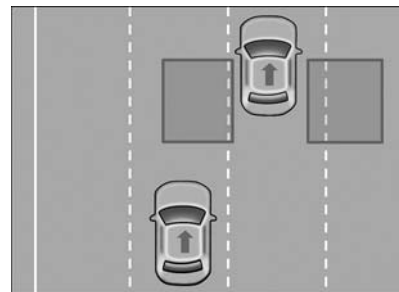
AUXILIARY DRIVING SYSTEMS

Blind Spot Monitoring

The Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) system uses two radar-based sensors, located inside the rear bumper fascia, to detect highway licensable vehicles (automobiles, trucks, motorcycles etc.) that enter the blind spot zones from the rear/front/side of the vehicle.

The BSM detection zone covers approximately one lane width on both sides of the vehicle 12 ft (3.8 m). The zone length starts at the outside rear view mirror and extends approximately 10 ft (3 m) beyond the rear bumper of the vehicle. The BSM system monitors the detection zones on both sides of

the vehicle when the vehicle speed reaches approximately 6 mph (10 km/h) or higher and will alert the driver of vehicles in these areas.



Rear Detection Zones

When the vehicle is started, the BSM warning light will momentarily illuminate in both outside rear view mirrors to let the driver know that the system is operational. The BSM system sensors operate when the vehicle is in any forward gear or REVERSE and enters stand by mode when the vehicle is in PARK.

The BSM warning light, located in the outside mirrors, will illuminate if a vehicle moves into a blind spot zone.





BSM Warning Light

The BSM system can also be configured to sound an audible (chime) alert and mute the radio to notify you of objects that have entered the detection zones.

Rear Cross Path (RCP)

The Rear Cross Path (RCP) feature is intended to aid the driver when backing out of parking spaces where the vision of oncoming vehicles may be blocked. Proceed slowly and cautiously out of the parking space until the rear end of the vehicle is exposed. The RCP system will then have a clear view of the cross traffic and if an oncoming vehicle is detected, will alert the driver. When RCP is on

and the vehicle is in REVERSE, the driver is alerted using both the visual and audible alarms, including reducing the radio volume.

Refer to “Blind Spot Monitoring” in “Safety” in the Owner’s Manual on www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals for further details.

Modes Of Operation

Three selectable modes of operation are available in the Uconnect System. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” in the Owner’s Manual on www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals for further details.

Blind Spot Alert Lights Only

When operating in Blind Spot Alert mode, the BSM system will provide a visual alert in the appropriate side view mirror based on a detected object. However, when the system is operating in Rear Cross Path (RCP) mode, the system will respond with both visual and audible alerts when a detected object is present. Whenever an audible alert is requested, the radio is muted.

Blind Spot Alert Lights/Chime

When operating in Blind Spot Alert Lights/Chime mode, the BSM system will provide a visual alert in the appropriate side view mirror based on a detected object. If the turn signal is then activated, and it corresponds to an alert present on that side of the vehicle, an audible chime will also be sounded. Whenever a turn signal and detected object are present on the same side at the same time, both the visual and audible alerts will be issued. In addition to the audible alert, the radio (if on) will also be muted.

NOTE:

Whenever an audible alert is requested by the BSM system, the radio is also muted.

When the system is in RCP, the system shall respond with both visual and audible alerts when a detected object is present. Whenever an audible alert is requested, the radio is also muted. Turn/hazard signal status is ignored; the RCP state always requests the chime.

Blind Spot Alert Off

When the BSM system is turned off, there will be no visual or audible alerts from either the BSM or RCP systems.

NOTE:

The BSM system will store the current operating mode when the vehicle is shut off. Each time the vehicle is started the previously stored mode will be recalled and used.

Forward Collision Warning (FCW)

The Forward Collision Warning (FCW) system with mitigation provides the driver with audible warnings, visual warnings (within the instrument cluster display), and may apply a brake jerk to warn the driver when it detects a potential frontal collision. The warnings and limited braking are intended to provide the driver with enough time to react, avoid or mitigate the potential collision.

NOTE:

FCW monitors the information from the forward looking sensors as well as the Electronic

Brake Controller (EBC), to calculate the probability of a forward collision. When the system determines that a forward collision is probable, the driver will be provided with audible and visual warnings and may provide a brake jerk warning.

Turning FCW On Or Off

The forward collision menu setting is located in the Uconnect settings.

- To turn the FCW system off, press the forward collision button once to turn the system off.
- To turn the FCW system back on, press the forward collision button again to turn the system on.

NOTE:

- The default status of FCW is “on”, this allows the system to warn you of a possible collision with the vehicle in front of you.
- Changing the FCW status to “off” prevents the system from warning you of a possible collision with the vehicle in front of you. If FCW is set to “off”, “FCW OFF” will be displayed in the instrument cluster display.

Changing FCW Status

The FCW feature has three settings and can be changed within the Uconnect System Screen:

- Far
- Medium
- Near

Far

The far setting provides warnings for potential collisions more distant in front of the vehicle, allowing the driver to have the most reaction time to avoid a collision.

More cautious drivers that do not mind frequent warnings may prefer this setting.

NOTE:

This setting gives you the most reaction time.

Medium

The default status of FCW is the “Medium” setting and the Active Braking is in the “on” setting. This allows the system to warn the driver of a possible collision with the vehicle in front using audible/visual warnings and it applies autonomous braking.



Near

Changing the FCW status to the “Near” setting, allows the system to warn you of a potential frontal collision when you are much closer.

This setting provides less reaction time than the “Far” setting, which allows for a more dynamic driving experience.

More dynamic or aggressive drivers that want to avoid frequent warnings may prefer this setting.

NOTE:

Changing the Active Braking status to “off” prevents the system from providing autonomous braking, or additional brake support if the driver is not braking adequately in the event of a potential frontal collision. Active braking can be turned “off” in the Uconnect controls settings.

Refer to your Owner's Manual on www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals/ for further details.

WARNING!

Forward Collision Warning (FCW) is not intended to avoid a collision on its own, nor can FCW detect every type of potential collision. The driver has the responsibility to avoid a collision by controlling the vehicle via braking and steering. Failure to follow this warning could lead to serious injury or death.

Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS)

The Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) will warn the driver of a low tire pressure based on the vehicle recommended cold placard pressure.

The tire pressure will vary with temperature by approximately 1 psi (7 kPa) for every 12°F (6.5°C). This means that when the outside temperature decreases, the tire pressure will decrease. Tire pressure should always be set based on cold inflation tire pressure. This is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after a three hour period. The cold tire inflation pressure

must not exceed the maximum inflation pressure molded into the tire sidewall. Refer to “Tires” in “Servicing And Maintenance” for information on how to properly inflate the vehicle's tires. The tire pressure will also increase as the vehicle is driven. This is normal and there should be no adjustment for this increased pressure.

The TPMS will warn the driver of a low tire pressure if the tire pressure falls below the low-pressure warning limit for any reason, including low temperature effects and natural pressure loss through the tire. The TPMS will continue to warn the driver of low tire pressure as long as the condition exists, and will not turn off until the tire pressure is at or above the recommended cold placard pressure.

NOTE:

Once the low tire pressure warning (Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light) illuminates, you must increase the tire pressure to the recommended cold placard pressure in order for the “Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light” to turn off.

NOTE:

When filling warm tires, the tire pressure may need to be increased up to an additional 4 psi (30 kPa) above the recommended cold placard pressure in order to turn the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light off.

The system will automatically update and the “Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light” will turn off once the system receives the updated tire pressures. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

For example, your vehicle may have a recommended cold (parked for more than three hours) placard pressure of 33 psi (227 kPa). If the ambient temperature is 68°F (20°C) and the measured tire pressure is 28 psi (193 kPa), a temperature drop to 20°F (-7°C) will decrease the tire pressure to approximately 24 psi (165 kPa). This tire pressure is low enough to turn ON the “Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light.” Driving the vehicle may cause the tire pressure to rise to approximately 28 psi (193 kPa), but the “Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light” will still be on.

In this situation, the “Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light” will turn off only after the tires are inflated to the vehicle’s recommended cold placard pressure value.

NOTE:

When filling warm tires, the tire pressure may need to be increased up to an additional 4 psi (30 kPa) above the recommended cold placard pressure in order to turn the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light off.

CAUTION!

- The TPMS has been optimized for the original equipment tires and wheels. TPMS pressures and warning have been established for the tire size equipped on your vehicle. Undesirable system operation or sensor damage may result when using replacement equipment that is not of the same size, type, and/or style. The TPM sensor is not designed for use on aftermarket wheels and may contribute to a poor overall system performance or sensor damage. Customers are encour-

CAUTION!

aged to use OEM wheels to assure proper TPM feature operation.

- Using aftermarket tire sealants may cause the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) sensor to become inoperable. After using an aftermarket tire sealant it is recommended that you take your vehicle to your authorized dealer to have your sensor function checked.
- After inspecting or adjusting the tire pressure always reinstall the valve stem cap. This will prevent moisture and dirt from entering the valve stem, which could damage the TPMS sensor.

NOTE:

- The TPMS is not intended to replace normal tire care and maintenance, or to provide warning of a tire failure or condition.
- The TPMS should not be used as a tire pressure gauge while adjusting your tire pressure.



- Driving on a significantly underinflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Underinflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.
- The TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure using an accurate tire pressure gauge, even if underinflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light".
- Seasonal temperature changes will affect tire pressure, and the TPMS will monitor the actual tire pressure in the tire.

Base System

The Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) uses wireless technology with wheel rim mounted electronic sensors to monitor tire pressure levels. Sensors, mounted to each wheel as part of the valve stem, transmit tire pressure readings to the receiver module.

NOTE:

It is particularly important for you to check the tire pressure in all of the tires on your vehicle monthly and to maintain the proper pressure.

The TPMS consists of the following components:

- Receiver Module
- Four Tire Pressure Monitoring Sensors
- Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light

Tire Pressure Monitoring Low Pressure Warnings



The "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light" will illuminate in the instrument cluster, a "LOW TIRE PRESSURE" message will display in the instrument cluster and a chime will sound when tire pressure is low in one or more of the four active road tires. Should this occur, you should stop as soon as possible, check the inflation pressure of each tire on your vehicle, and inflate each tire to the vehicle's recom-

mended cold placard pressure value. Once the system receives the updated tire pressures, the system will automatically update and the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light" will turn off.

NOTE:

When filling warm tires, the tire pressure may need to be increased up to an additional 4 psi (30 kPa) above the recommended cold placard pressure in order to turn the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light off. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

Service TPMS Warning

When a system fault is detected, the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light" will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid. The system fault will also sound a chime. If the ignition is cycled, this sequence will repeat, providing the system fault still exists. The "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light" will turn off when the fault condition no longer exists. A system fault can occur due to any of the following:

1. Jamming due to electronic devices or driving next to facilities emitting the same radio frequencies as the TPMS sensors.
 2. Installing some form of aftermarket window tinting that affects radio wave signals.
 3. Lots of snow or ice around the wheels or wheel housings.
 4. Using tire chains on the vehicle.
 5. Using wheels/tires not equipped with TPMS sensors.
3. After driving the vehicle for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h), the “TPMS Telltale Light” will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid.
 4. For each subsequent ignition cycle, a chime will sound and the “TPMS Telltale Light” will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid.
 5. Once you repair or replace the original road tire and reinstall it on the vehicle in place of the compact spare or non-matching full size spare, the TPMS will update automatically and the “TPMS Telltale Light” will turn off, as long as no tire pressure is below the low-pressure warning limit in any of the four active road tires. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

Vehicles With Compact Spare or non-Matching Full Size Spare

1. The compact spare tire or non-matching full size spare tire does not have a tire pressure monitoring sensor. Therefore, the TPMS will not monitor the pressure in the spare tire.
2. If you install the compact or non-matching full size spare tire in place of a road tire that has a pressure below the low-pressure warning limit, a chime will sound and the “TPMS Telltale Light” and “LOW TIRE PRESSURE” message will turn on upon the next ignition cycle.

Premium System — If Equipped

The Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) uses wireless technology with wheel rim mounted electronic sensors to monitor tire

pressure levels. Sensors, mounted to each wheel as part of the valve stem, transmit tire pressure readings to the receiver module.

NOTE:

It is particularly important for you to check the tire pressure in all of the tires on your vehicle monthly and to maintain the proper pressure.

The TPMS consists of the following components:

- Receiver Module
- Four Tire Pressure Monitoring Sensors
- Various Tire Pressure Monitoring System messages, which will display in the instrument cluster display.
- Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light

Tire Pressure Monitoring Low Pressure Warnings



The “Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light” will illuminate in the instrument cluster and a chime will sound when tire pres-



sure is low in one or more of the four active road tires. In addition, the instrument cluster will display a "Tire Low" message, an "Inflate to XX" message, and a graphic showing the pressure values of each tire with the low tire pressure values highlighted or in a different color.



Tire Pressure Monitoring Low Pressure Warning

Should this occur, you should stop as soon as possible and inflate the tires with low pressure (those highlighted or in a different color in the instrument cluster display graphic) to

the vehicle's recommended cold placard pressure value, as shown in the "Inflate to XX" message. Once the system receives the updated tire pressures, the system will automatically update, the pressure values in the graphic display in the instrument cluster will stop being highlighted or return to their original color, and the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light" will turn off.

NOTE:

When filling warm tires, the tire pressure may need to be increased up to an additional 4 psi (30 kPa) above the recommended cold placard pressure in order to turn the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light off. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

SERVICE TPMS Warning

When a system fault is detected, the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light" will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid. The system fault will also sound a chime. In addition, the instrument cluster will display a "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" mes-

sage for a minimum of five seconds and then display dashes (- -) in place of the pressure value to indicate which sensor is not being received.

If the ignition key is cycled, this sequence will repeat, providing the system fault still exists. If the system fault no longer exists, the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light" will no longer flash, and the "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message will no longer display, and a pressure value will display in place of the dashes. A system fault can occur due to any of the following:

1. Jamming due to electronic devices or driving next to facilities emitting the same radio frequencies as the TPMS sensors.
2. Installing some form of aftermarket window tinting that affects radio wave signals.
3. Lots of snow or ice around the wheels or wheel housings.
4. Using tire chains on the vehicle.
5. Using wheels/tires not equipped with TPMS sensors.

Vehicles With Compact Spare or Non-Matching Full Size Spare

1. The compact spare tire or non-matching full size does not have a tire pressure monitoring sensor. Therefore, the TPMS will not monitor the pressure in the compact spare tire.
2. If you install the compact or non-matching full size spare tire in place of a road tire that has a pressure below the low-pressure warning limit, upon the next ignition key cycle, the “TPMS Telltale Light” will remain on and a chime will sound. In addition, the graphic in the instrument cluster will still display a different color or highlighted pressure value and the “Inflate to XX” message.
3. After driving the vehicle for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h), the “TPMS Telltale Light” will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid. In addition, the instrument cluster will display a “SERVICE TPM SYSTEM” message for five seconds and then display dashes (- -) in place of the pressure value.
4. For each subsequent ignition key cycle, a chime will sound, the “TPMS Telltale Light” will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid, and the instrument cluster will display a “SERVICE TPM SYSTEM” message for five seconds and then display dashes (- -) in place of the pressure value.
5. Once you repair or replace the original road tire and reinstall it on the vehicle in place of the compact spare or non-matching full size, the TPMS will update automatically. In addition, the “TPMS Telltale Light” will turn off and the graphic in the instrument cluster will display a new pressure value instead of dashes (- -), as long as no tire pressure is below the low-pressure warning limit in any of the four active road tires. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

TPMS Deactivation — If Equipped

The TPMS can be deactivated if replacing all four wheel and tire assemblies (road tires) with wheel and tire assemblies that do not have TPMS Sensors, such as when installing winter wheel and tire assemblies on your vehicle.

To deactivate the TPMS, first replace all four wheel and tire assemblies (road tires) with tires not equipped with Tire Pressure Monitoring (TPM) Sensors. Then, drive the vehicle for 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h). The TPMS will chime, the “TPM Telltale Light” will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on. The instrument cluster will display the “SERVICE TPM SYSTEM” message and then display dashes (--) in place of the pressure values.

Beginning with the next ignition cycle, the TPMS will no longer chime or display the “SERVICE TPM SYSTEM” message in the instrument cluster but dashes (--) will remain in place of the pressure values.



To reactivate the TPMS, replace all four wheel and tire assemblies (road tires) with tires equipped with TPM sensors. Then, drive the vehicle for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h). The TPMS will chime, the "TPM Telltale Light" will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then turn off. The instrument cluster will display the "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message and then display pressure values in place of the dashes. On the next ignition cycle the "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message will no longer be displayed as long as no system fault exists.

General Information

The following regulatory statement applies to all radio frequency (RF) devices equipped in this vehicle:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

(1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and

(2) This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

NOTE:

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

OCCUPANT RESTRAINT SYSTEMS

Some of the most important safety features in your vehicle are the restraint systems:

Occupant Restraint Systems Features

- Seat Belt Systems
- Supplemental Restraint Systems (SRS) Air Bags
- Child Restraints

Some of the safety features described in this section may be standard equipment on some models, or may be optional equipment on others. If you are not sure, ask your authorized dealer.

Important Safety Precautions

Please pay close attention to the information in this section. It tells you how to use your restraint system properly, to keep you and your passengers as safe as possible.

Here are some simple steps you can take to minimize the risk of harm from a deploying air bag:

1. Children 12 years old and under should always ride buckled up in a vehicle with a rear seat.
2. If a child from 2 to 12 years old (not in a rear-facing child restraint) must ride in the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible and use the proper child restraint (refer to "Child Restraints" in this section for further information).
3. Children that are not big enough to wear the vehicle seat belt properly (refer to "Child Restraints" in this section for further information) should be secured in a vehicle with a rear seat in child restraints or belt-positioning booster seats. Older

children who do not use child restraints or belt-positioning booster seats should ride properly buckled up in a vehicle with a rear seat.

4. Never allow children to slide the shoulder belt behind them or under their arm.
5. You should read the instructions provided with your child restraint to make sure that you are using it properly.
6. All occupants should always wear their lap and shoulder belts properly.
7. The driver and front passenger seats should be moved back as far as practical to allow the front air bags room to inflate.
8. Do not lean against the door or window. If your vehicle has side air bags, and deployment occurs, the side air bags will inflate forcefully into the space between occupants and the door and occupants could be injured.
9. If the air bag system in this vehicle needs to be modified to accommodate a disabled person, refer to the “Customer Assistance” section for customer service contact information.

WARNING!

- Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.
- Only use a rear-facing child restraint in a vehicle with a rear seat.


Seat Belt Systems

Buckle up even though you are an excellent driver, even on short trips. Someone on the road may be a poor driver and could cause a collision that includes you. This can happen far away from home or on your own street.

Research has shown that seat belts save lives, and they can reduce the seriousness of injuries in a collision. Some of the worst injuries happen when people are thrown from the vehicle. Seat belts reduce the possibility of ejection and the risk of injury caused by striking the inside of the vehicle. Everyone in a motor vehicle should be belted at all times.

Enhanced Seat Belt Use Reminder System (BeltAlert)

Driver And Passenger BeltAlert — If Equipped

 BeltAlert is a feature intended to remind the driver and outboard front seat passenger (if equipped with outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert) to buckle their seat belts. The Belt Alert feature is active whenever the ignition switch is in the START or ON/RUN position.

Initial Indication

If the driver is unbuckled when the ignition switch is first in the START or ON/RUN position, a chime will signal for a few seconds. If the driver or outboard front seat passenger (if equipped with outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert) is unbuckled when the ignition switch is first in the START or ON/RUN position the Seat Belt Reminder Light will turn on and remain on until both outboard front seat belts are buckled. The outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert is not active when an outboard front passenger seat is unoccupied.



BeltAlert Warning Sequence

The BeltAlert warning sequence is activated when the vehicle is moving above a specified vehicle speed range and the driver or outboard front seat passenger is unbuckled (if equipped with outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert) (the outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert is not active when the outboard front passenger seat is unoccupied). The BeltAlert warning sequence starts by blinking the Seat Belt Reminder Light and sounding an intermittent chime. Once the BeltAlert warning sequence has completed, the Seat Belt Reminder Light will remain on until the seat belts are buckled. The BeltAlert warning sequence may repeat based on vehicle speed until the driver and occupied outboard front seat passenger seat belts are buckled. The driver should instruct all occupants to buckle their seat belts.

Change Of Status

If the driver or outboard front seat passenger (if equipped with outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert) unbuckles their seat belt

while the vehicle is traveling, the BeltAlert warning sequence will begin until the seat belts are buckled again.

The outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert is not active when the outboard front passenger seat is unoccupied. BeltAlert may be triggered when an animal or other items are placed on the outboard front passenger seat or when the seat is folded flat (if equipped). It is recommended that pets be restrained in the rear seat (if equipped) in pet harnesses or pet carriers that are secured by seat belts, and cargo is properly stowed.

BeltAlert can be activated or deactivated by your authorized dealer. FCA US LLC does not recommend deactivating BeltAlert.

NOTE:

If BeltAlert has been deactivated and the driver or outboard front seat passenger (if equipped with outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert) is unbuckled the Seat Belt Reminder Light will turn on and remain on until the driver and outboard front seat passenger seat belts are buckled.

Lap/Shoulder Belts

All seating positions in your vehicle are equipped with lap/shoulder belts.

The seat belt webbing retractor will lock only during very sudden stops or collisions. This feature allows the shoulder part of the seat belt to move freely with you under normal conditions. However, in a collision the seat belt will lock and reduce your risk of striking the inside of the vehicle or being thrown out of the vehicle.

WARNING!

- Relying on the air bags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The air bags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions, the air bags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belt even though you have air bags.
- In a collision, you and your passengers can suffer much greater injuries if you are not properly buckled up. You can strike the interior of your vehicle or other passengers, or you can be thrown out of

WARNING!

the vehicle. Always be sure you and others in your vehicle are buckled up properly.

- It is dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly. Occupants, including the driver, should always wear their seat belts whether or not an air bag is also provided at their seating position to minimize the risk of severe injury or death in the event of a crash.
- Wearing your seat belt incorrectly could make your injuries in a collision much worse. You might suffer internal injuries, or you could even slide out of the seat belt. Follow these instructions to wear

WARNING!

your seat belt safely and to keep your passengers safe, too.

- Two people should never be belted into a single seat belt. People belted together can crash into one another in a collision, hurting one another badly. Never use a lap/shoulder belt or a lap belt for more than one person, no matter what their size.

WARNING!

- A lap belt worn too high can increase the risk of injury in a collision. The seat belt forces won't be at the strong hip and pelvic bones, but across your abdomen. Always wear the lap part of your seat belt as low as possible and keep it snug.
- A twisted seat belt may not protect you properly. In a collision, it could even cut into you. Be sure the seat belt is flat against your body, without twists. If you can't straighten a seat belt in your vehicle, take it to your authorized dealer immediately and have it fixed.

WARNING!

- A seat belt that is buckled into the wrong buckle will not protect you properly. The lap portion could ride too high on your body, possibly causing internal injuries. Always buckle your seat belt into the buckle nearest you.
- A seat belt that is too loose will not protect you properly. In a sudden stop, you could move too far forward, increasing the possibility of injury. Wear your seat belt snugly.
- A seat belt that is worn under your arm is dangerous. Your body could strike the inside surfaces of the vehicle in a collision, increasing head and neck injury. A seat belt worn under the arm can cause internal injuries. Ribs aren't as strong as shoulder bones. Wear the seat belt over your shoulder so that your strongest bones will take the force in a collision.
- A shoulder belt placed behind you will not protect you from injury during a collision. You are more likely to hit your head in a collision if you do not wear your



WARNING!

shoulder belt. The lap and shoulder belt are meant to be used together.

- A frayed or torn seat belt could rip apart in a collision and leave you with no protection. Inspect the seat belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, or loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the seat belt system. Seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision.

Lap/Shoulder Belt Operating Instructions

1. Enter the vehicle and close the door. Sit back and adjust the seat.
2. The seat belt latch plate is above the back of the front seat, and next to your arm in the rear seat (for vehicles equipped with a rear seat). Grasp the latch plate and pull out the seat belt. Slide the latch plate up the webbing as far as necessary to allow the seat belt to go around your lap.



Pulling Out The Latch Plate

- 1 — Belt Buckle
2 — Latch Plate

3. When the seat belt is long enough to fit, insert the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a “click.”
4. Position the lap belt so that it is snug and lies low across your hips, below your abdomen. To remove slack in the lap belt portion, pull up on the shoulder belt. To loosen the lap belt if it is too tight, tilt the latch plate and pull on the lap belt. A snug seat belt reduces the risk of sliding under the seat belt in a collision.

5. Position the shoulder belt across the shoulder and chest with minimal, if any slack so that it is comfortable and not resting on your neck. The retractor will withdraw any slack in the shoulder belt.
6. To release the seat belt, push the red button on the buckle. The seat belt will automatically retract to its stowed position. If necessary, slide the latch plate down the webbing to allow the seat belt to retract fully.

Lap/Shoulder Belt Untwisting Procedure

Use the following procedure to untwist a twisted lap/shoulder belt.

1. Position the latch plate as close as possible to the anchor point.
2. At about 6 to 12 inches (15 to 30 cm) above the latch plate, grasp and twist the seat belt webbing 180 degrees to create a fold that begins immediately above the latch plate.
3. Slide the latch plate upward over the folded webbing. The folded webbing must enter the slot at the top of the latch plate.

- Continue to slide the latch plate up until it clears the folded webbing and the seat belt is no longer twisted.

Adjustable Upper Shoulder Belt Anchorage

In the driver and front passenger seats, the top of the shoulder belt can be adjusted upward or downward to position the seat belt away from your neck. Push or squeeze the anchorage button to release the anchorage, and move it up or down to the position that serves you best.



Adjustable Anchorage

As a guide, if you are shorter than average, you will prefer the shoulder belt anchorage in a lower position, and if you are taller than average, you will prefer the shoulder belt anchorage in a higher position. After you release the anchorage button, try to move it up or down to make sure that it is locked in position.

NOTE:

The adjustable upper shoulder belt anchorage is equipped with an Easy Up feature. This feature allows the shoulder belt anchorage to be adjusted in the upward position without pushing or squeezing the release button. To verify the shoulder belt anchorage is latched, pull downward on the shoulder belt anchorage until it is locked into position.

WARNING!

- Wearing your seat belt incorrectly could make your injuries in a collision much worse. You might suffer internal injuries, or you could even slide out of the seat belt. Follow these instructions to wear

WARNING!

your seat belt safely and to keep your passengers safe, too.

- Position the shoulder belt across the shoulder and chest with minimal, if any slack so that it is comfortable and not resting on your neck. The retractor will withdraw any slack in the shoulder belt.
- Misadjustment of the seat belt could reduce the effectiveness of the safety belt in a crash.

Second Row Center Seat Belt Operating Instructions

The second row center seat belt may feature a seat belt with a mini-latch plate and buckle. The mini-latch plate and buckle, if equipped, should remain connected at all times. If the mini-latch plate and buckle become disconnected, they must be properly reconnected prior to the rear center seat belt being used by an occupant.

- Grasp the mini-latch plate and pull the seat belt over the seat.



- When the seat belt is long enough to fit, insert the mini-latch plate into the mini-buckle until you hear a “click.”



Pulling Out The Latch Plate

- 1 — Seat Belt Buckle
- 2 — Seat Belt Latch Plate

- Sit back in seat. Slide the regular latch plate up the webbing as far as necessary to allow the seat belt to go around your lap.

- When the seat belt is long enough to fit, insert the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a “click.”



Inserting Mini-Latch Plate Into Mini-Buckle

- Position the lap belt so that it is snug and lies low across your hips, below your abdomen. To remove slack in the lap belt portion, pull up on the shoulder belt. To loosen the lap belt if it is too tight, pull on the lap belt. A snug seat belt reduces the risk of sliding under the seat belt in a collision.

- Position the shoulder belt on your chest so that it is comfortable and not resting on your neck. The retractor will withdraw any slack in the seat belt.



Inserting Latch Plate Into Buckle

- To release the seat belt, push the red button on the buckle.
- To disengage the mini-latch plate from the mini-buckle, insert the regular latch plate into the center red slot on the mini-buckle.



Detaching Buckle With Seat Belt Tongue

WARNING!

- If the mini-latch plate and mini-buckle are not properly connected when the seat belt is used by an occupant, the seat belt will not be able to provide proper restraint and will increase the risk of injury in a collision.
- When reattaching the mini-latch plate and mini-buckle, ensure the seat belt

WARNING!

webbing is not twisted. If the webbing is twisted, follow the preceding procedure to detach the mini-latch plate and mini-buckle, untwist the webbing, and reattach the mini-latch plate and mini-buckle.

Seat Belt Extender

If a seat belt is not long enough to fit properly, even when the webbing is fully extended and the adjustable upper shoulder belt anchorage (if equipped) is in its lowest position, your authorized dealer can provide you with a Seat Belt Extender. The Seat Belt Extender should be used only if the existing seat belt is not long enough. When the Seat Belt Extender is not required for a different occupant, it must be removed.

WARNING!

- ONLY use the Seat Belt Extender if it is physically required in order to properly fit the original seat belt system. DO NOT USE the Seat Belt Extender if, when worn, the distance between the front edge of the Seat Belt Extender buckle and the center of the occupant's body is LESS than 6 inches.
- Using a Seat Belt Extender when not needed can increase the risk of serious injury or death in a collision. Only use the Seat Belt Extender when the lap belt is not long enough and only use in the recommended seating positions. Remove and store the Seat Belt Extender when not needed.



Seat Belts And Pregnant Women



Pregnant Women And Seat Belts

Seat belts must be worn by all occupants including pregnant women: the risk of injury in the event of an accident is reduced for the mother and the unborn child if they are wearing a seat belt.

Position the lap belt snug and low below the abdomen and across the strong bones of the hips. Place the shoulder belt across the chest and away from the neck. Never place the shoulder belt behind the back or under the arm.

Seat Belt Pretensioner

The front seat belt system is equipped with pretensioning devices that are designed to remove slack from the seat belt in the event of a collision. These devices may improve the performance of the seat belt by removing slack from the seat belt early in a collision. Pretensioners work for all size occupants, including those in child restraints.

NOTE:

These devices are not a substitute for proper seat belt placement by the occupant. The seat belt still must be worn snugly and positioned properly.

The pretensioners are triggered by the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC). Like the air bags, the pretensioners are single use items. A deployed pretensioner or a deployed air bag must be replaced immediately.

Energy Management Feature

This vehicle has a seat belt system with an Energy Management feature in the front seating positions that may help further reduce the risk of injury in the event of a collision. The seat belt system has a retractor assembly that is designed to release webbing in a controlled manner.

Switchable Automatic Locking Retractors (ALR)

The seat belts in the passenger seating positions are equipped with a Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) which is used to secure a child restraint system. For additional information, refer to “Installing Child Restraints Using The Vehicle Seat Belt” under the “Child Restraints” section of this manual. The figure below illustrates the locking feature for each seating position.



ALR — Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor

If the passenger seating position is equipped with an ALR and is being used for normal usage, only pull the seat belt webbing out far enough to comfortably wrap around the occupant's mid-section so as to not activate the ALR. If the ALR is activated, you will hear a clicking sound as the seat belt retracts. Allow the webbing to retract completely in this case and then carefully pull out only the amount of webbing necessary to comfortably wrap around the occupant's mid-section. Slide the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a "click."

In Automatic Locking Mode, the shoulder belt is automatically pre-locked. The seat belt will still retract to remove any slack in the shoulder belt. Use the Automatic Locking Mode anytime a child restraint is installed in a seating position that has a seat belt with this feature. Children 12 years old and under should always be properly restrained in a vehicle with a rear seat.

WARNING!

- Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.
- Only use a rear-facing child restraint in a vehicle with a rear seat.

How To Engage The Automatic Locking Mode

1. Buckle the combination lap and shoulder belt.
2. Grasp the shoulder portion and pull downward until the entire seat belt is extracted.

3. Allow the seat belt to retract. As the seat belt retracts, you will hear a clicking sound. This indicates the seat belt is now in the Automatic Locking Mode.

How To Disengage The Automatic Locking Mode

Unbuckle the combination lap/shoulder belt and allow it to retract completely to disengage the Automatic Locking Mode and activate the vehicle sensitive (emergency) locking mode.

WARNING!

- The seat belt assembly must be replaced if the switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) feature or any other seat belt function is not working properly when checked according to the procedures in the Service Manual.
- Failure to replace the seat belt assembly could increase the risk of injury in collisions.
- Do not use the Automatic Locking Mode to restrain occupants who are wearing the seat belt or children who are using booster seats. The locked mode is only



WARNING!


used to install rear-facing or forward-facing child restraints that have a harness for restraining the child.

Supplemental Restraint Systems (SRS)

Some of the safety features described in this section may be standard equipment on some models, or may be optional equipment on others. If you are not sure, ask your authorized dealer.


The air bag system must be ready to protect you in a collision. The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) monitors the internal circuits and interconnecting wiring associated with the electrical Air Bag System Components. Your vehicle may be equipped with the following Air Bag System Components:

Air Bag System Components

- Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)
- Air Bag Warning Light 
- Steering Wheel and Column
- Instrument Panel
- Knee Impact Bolsters

- Driver and Front Passenger Air Bags
- Supplemental Side Air Bags
- Supplemental Knee Air Bags
- Front and Side Impact Sensors
- Seat Belt Pretensioners
- Seat Track Position Sensors
- Seat Belt Buckle Switch
- Occupant Classification System

Air Bag Warning Light

 The ORC monitors the readiness of the electronic parts of the air bag system whenever the ignition switch is in the START or ON/RUN position. If the ignition switch is in the OFF position or in the ACC position, the air bag system is not on and the air bags will not inflate.

The ORC contains a backup power supply system that may deploy the air bag system even if the battery loses power or it becomes disconnected prior to deployment.

The ORC turns on the Air Bag Warning Light in the instrument panel for approximately four to eight seconds for a self-check when the ignition switch is first in the ON/RUN

position. After the self-check, the Air Bag Warning Light will turn off. If the ORC detects a malfunction in any part of the system, it turns on the Air Bag Warning Light, either momentarily or continuously. A single chime will sound to alert you if the light comes on again after initial startup.

The ORC also includes diagnostics that will illuminate the instrument panel Air Bag Warning Light if a malfunction is detected that could affect the air bag system. The diagnostics also record the nature of the malfunction. While the air bag system is designed to be maintenance free, if any of the following occurs, have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately.

- The Air Bag Warning Light does not come on during the four to eight seconds when the ignition switch is first in the ON/RUN position.
- The Air Bag Warning Light remains on after the four to eight-second interval.
- The Air Bag Warning Light comes on intermittently or remains on while driving.

NOTE:

If the speedometer, tachometer, or any engine related gauges are not working, the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) may also be disabled. In this condition the air bags may not be ready to inflate for your protection. Have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately.

WARNING!

Ignoring the Air Bag Warning Light in your instrument panel could mean you won't have the air bag system to protect you in a collision. If the light does not come on as a bulb check when the ignition is first turned on, stays on after you start the vehicle, or if it comes on as you drive, have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately.

Redundant Air Bag Warning Light

If a fault with the Air Bag Warning Light is detected, which could affect the Supplemental Restraint System (SRS), the Redundant Air Bag Warning Light will illuminate on the

instrument panel. The Redundant Air Bag Warning Light will stay on until the fault is cleared. In addition, a single chime will sound to alert you that the Redundant Air Bag Warning Light has come on and a fault has been detected. If the Redundant Air Bag Warning Light comes on intermittently or remains on while driving have an authorized dealer service the vehicle immediately. For additional information regarding the Redundant Air Bag Warning Light, refer to “Warning/Indicator Lights And Messages” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” section of this manual.

Front Air Bags

This vehicle has front air bags and lap/shoulder belts for both the driver and front passenger. The front air bags are a supplement to the seat belt restraint systems. The driver front air bag is mounted in the center of the steering wheel. The passenger front air bag is mounted in the instrument panel, above the glove compartment. The words “SRS AIRBAG” or “AIRBAG” are embossed on the air bag covers.

**Front Air Bag/Knee Bolster Locations**

- 1 — Driver And Passenger Front Air Bags
- 2 — Passenger Knee Impact Bolster
- 3 — Driver Knee Impact Bolster/ Supplemental Driver Knee Air Bag

WARNING!

- Being too close to the steering wheel or instrument panel during front air bag deployment could cause serious injury, including death. Air bags need room to inflate. Sit back, comfortably extending



WARNING!

your arms to reach the steering wheel or instrument panel.

- Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.
- Only use a rear-facing child restraint in a vehicle with a rear seat.

Driver And Passenger Front Air Bag Features

The Advanced Front Air Bag system has multistage driver and front passenger air bags. This system provides output appropriate to the severity and type of collision as determined by the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC), which may receive information from the front impact sensors (if equipped) or other system components.

The first stage inflator is triggered immediately during an impact that requires air bag deployment. A low energy output is used in less severe collisions. A higher energy output is used for more severe collisions.

This vehicle may be equipped with a driver and/or front passenger seat belt buckle switch that detects whether the driver or front passenger seat belt is buckled. The seat belt buckle switch may adjust the inflation rate of the Advanced Front Air Bags.

This vehicle may be equipped with driver and/or front passenger seat track position sensors that may adjust the inflation rate of the Advanced Front Air Bags based upon seat position.

This vehicle is equipped with a right front passenger Occupant Classification System (“OCS”) that is designed to provide Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag output appropriate to the occupant’s seated weight input, as determined by the OCS.

WARNING!

- No objects should be placed over or near the air bag on the instrument panel or steering wheel because any such objects could cause harm if the vehicle is in a collision severe enough to cause the air bag to inflate.

WARNING!

- Do not put anything on or around the air bag covers or attempt to open them manually. You may damage the air bags and you could be injured because the air bags may no longer be functional. The protective covers for the air bag cushions are designed to open only when the air bags are inflating.
- Relying on the air bags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The air bags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions, air bags won’t deploy at all. Always wear your seat belts even though you have air bags.

Front Air Bag Operation

Front Air Bags are designed to provide additional protection by supplementing the seat belts. Front air bags are not expected to reduce the risk of injury in rear, side, or rollover collisions. The front air bags will not deploy in all frontal collisions, including

some that may produce substantial vehicle damage — for example, some pole collisions, truck underrides, and angle offset collisions.

On the other hand, depending on the type and location of impact, front air bags may deploy in crashes with little vehicle front-end damage but that produce a severe initial deceleration.

Because air bag sensors measure vehicle deceleration over time, vehicle speed and damage by themselves are not good indicators of whether or not an air bag should have deployed.

Seat belts are necessary for your protection in all collisions, and also are needed to help keep you in position, away from an inflating air bag.

When the ORC detects a collision requiring the front air bags, it signals the inflator units. A large quantity of non-toxic gas is generated to inflate the front air bags.


The steering wheel hub trim cover and the upper right side of the instrument panel separate and fold out of the way as the air bags inflate to their full size. The front air

bags fully inflate in less time than it takes to blink your eyes. The front air bags then quickly deflate while helping to restrain the driver and front passenger.

Occupant Classification System (OCS) — Front Passenger Seat

The OCS is part of a Federally regulated safety system for this vehicle. It is designed to provide Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag output appropriate to the occupant's seated weight, as determined by the OCS.

The Occupant Classification System (OCS) consists of the following:

- Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)
- Occupant Classification Module (OCM) and Sensor located in the front passenger seat
- Air Bag Warning Light 

Occupant Classification Module (OCM) And Sensor

The Occupant Classification Module (OCM) is located underneath the front passenger seat. The Sensor is located beneath the passenger seat cushion foam. Any weight on the

seat will be sensed by the Sensor. The OCM uses input from the Sensor to determine the front passenger's most probable classification. The OCM communicates this information to the ORC. The ORC may reduce the inflation rate of the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag deployment based on occupant classification. In order for the OCS to operate as designed, it is important for the front passenger to be seated properly and properly wearing the seat belt.

The OCS will NOT prevent deployment of the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag. The OCS may reduce the inflation rate of the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag if the OCS estimates that:

- The front passenger seat is unoccupied or has very light objects on it; or
- The front passenger seat is occupied by a small passenger, including a child; or
- The front passenger seat is occupied by a rear-facing child restraint; or
- The front passenger is not properly seated or his or her weight is taken off of the seat for a period of time.



Front Passenger Seat Occupant Status	Front Passenger Air Bag Output
Rear-facing child restraint	Reduced-power deployment
Child, including a child in a forward-facing child restraint or booster seat*	Reduced-power deployment OR Full-power deployment
Properly seated adult	Full-power deployment OR reduced-power deployment
Unoccupied seat	Reduced-power deployment

* It is possible for a child to be classified as an adult, allowing a full-power Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag deployment. Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat and never install a child restraint system, including a rear-facing child restraint, in the front passenger seat.

WARNING!

- Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or

WARNING!

serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.

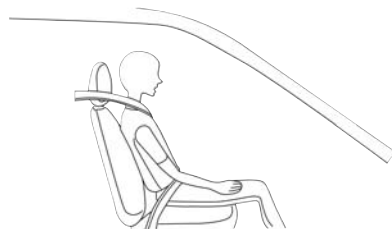
- Only use a rear-facing child restraint in a vehicle with a rear seat.
- Children 12 years or younger should always ride buckled up in a vehicle with a rear seat.

The OCS determines the front passenger's most probable classification. The OCS estimates the seated weight on the front passenger seat and where that weight is located. The OCS communicates the classification status to the ORC. The ORC uses the classification to determine whether the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag inflation rate should be adjusted.

In order for the OCS to operate as designed, it is important for the front passenger to be seated properly and properly wearing the seat belt. Properly seated passengers are:

- Sitting upright
- Facing forward

- Sitting in the center of the seat with their feet comfortably on or near the floor
- Sitting with their back against the seat-back and the seatback in an upright position



Seated Properly

Lighter Weight Passengers (Including Small Adults)

When a lighter weight passenger, including a small adult, occupies the front passenger seat, the OCS may reduce the inflation rate of the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag. This does not mean that the OCS is working improperly.

Do not decrease OR increase the front passenger's seated weight on the front passenger seat

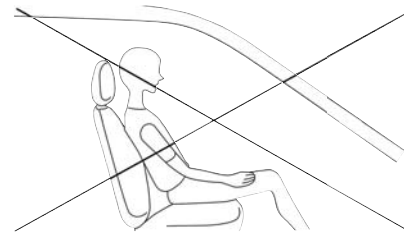
The front passenger's seated weight must be properly positioned on the front passenger seat. Failure to do so may result in serious injury or death. The OCS determines the most probable classification of the occupant that it detects. The OCS will detect the front passenger's decreased or increased seated weight, which may result in an adjusted inflation rate of the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag in a collision. This does not mean that the OCS is working improperly. Decreasing the front passenger's seated weight on the front passenger seat may result in a reduced-power deployment of the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag. Increasing the front passenger's seated weight on the front passenger seat may result in a full-power deployment of the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag.

Examples of improper front passenger seating include:

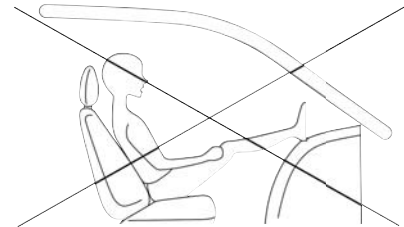
- The front passenger's weight is transferred to another part of the vehicle (like the door, arm rest or instrument panel).

- The front passenger leans forward, sideways, or turns to face the rear of the vehicle.
- The front passenger's seatback is not in the full upright position.
- The front passenger carries or holds an object while seated (e.g., backpack, box, etc.).
- Objects are lodged under the front passenger seat.
- Objects are lodged between the front passenger seat and center console.
- Accessories that may change the seated weight on the front passenger seat are attached to the front passenger seat.
- Anything that may decrease or increase the front passenger's seated weight.

The OCS determines the front passenger's most probable classification. If an occupant in the front passenger seat is seated improperly, the occupant may provide an output signal to the OCS that is different from the occupant's properly seated weight input, for example:

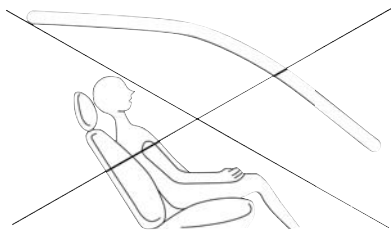


Not Seated Properly

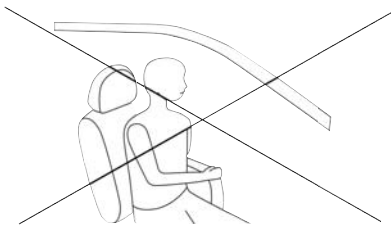


Not Seated Properly





Not Seated Properly




Not Seated Properly


WARNING!

- If a child restraint system, child, small teenager or adult in the front passenger seat is seated improperly, the occupant may provide an output signal to the OCS that is different from the occupant's properly seated weight input. This may result in serious injury or death in a collision.
- Always wear your seat belt and sit properly, with the seatback in an upright position, your back against the seatback, sitting upright, facing forward, in the center of the seat, with your feet comfortably on or near the floor.
- Do not carry or hold any objects (e.g., backpacks, boxes, etc.) while seated in the front passenger seat. Holding an object may provide an output signal to the OCS that is different than the occupant's properly seated weight input, which may result in serious injury or death in a collision.
- Placing an object on the floor under the front passenger seat may prevent the

WARNING!

OCS from working properly, which may result in serious injury or death in a collision. Do not place any objects on the floor under the front passenger seat.

The Air Bag Warning Light  in the instrument panel will turn on whenever the OCS is unable to classify the front passenger seat status. A malfunction in the OCS may affect the operation of the air bag system.

If the Air Bag Warning Light  does not come on, or stays on after you start the vehicle, or it comes on as you drive, take the vehicle to an authorized dealer for service immediately.

The passenger seat assembly contains critical OCS components that may affect the Passenger Advanced Front Air Bag inflation. In order for the OCS to properly classify the seated weight of a front seat passenger, the OCS components must function as designed. Do not make any modifications to the front passenger seat components, assembly, or to the seat cover. If the seat, trim cover, or

cushion needs service for any reason, take the vehicle to your authorized dealer. Only FCA US LLC approved seat accessories may be used.

The following requirements must be strictly followed:

- Do not modify the front passenger seat assembly or components in any way.
- Do not use prior or future model year seat covers or cushions not designated by FCA US LLC for the specific model being repaired. Always use the correct seat cover and cushion specified for the vehicle.
- Do not replace the seat cover or cushion with an aftermarket seat cover or cushion.
- Do not add a secondary seat cover or mat.
- At no time should any Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) component or SRS related component or fastener be modified or replaced with any part except those which are approved by FCA US LLC.

WARNING!

- Unapproved modifications or service procedures to the passenger seat assembly, its related components, seat cover or cushion may inadvertently change the air bag deployment in case of a frontal collision. This could result in death or serious injury to the front passenger if the vehicle is involved in a collision. A modified vehicle may not comply with required Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards (FMVSS) and/or Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards (CMVSS).
- If it is necessary to modify the air bag system for persons with disabilities, contact your authorized dealer.

Occupant Classification System (OCS) – Front Passenger Seat Equipped With Flip 'n Stow

The front passenger seat may be equipped with Flip 'n Stow Front Passenger Seat Storage (refer to “Getting To Know Your Vehicle” for additional information). Make sure that

objects inside the Flip 'n Stow Front Passenger Seat Storage bin do not interfere with the latch before closing the seat. In addition, after closing the Front Passenger Seat Storage bin, make sure the front passenger seat cushion is pushed downward and fully latched to the base. Over-stuffing the storage bin may result in the OCS inaccurately classifying the front passenger's seated weight.

WARNING!

Make sure that objects inside the Flip 'n Stow Front Passenger Seat Storage bin do not interfere with the latch before closing the seat. In addition, after closing the Front Passenger Seat Storage bin, make sure the front passenger seat cushion is pushed downward and fully latched to the base. Over-stuffing the storage bin, or a not fully latched passenger seat cushion, may result in misclassification of the front passenger's weight. This may result in serious injury or death in a collision.



Knee Impact Bolsters

The Knee Impact Bolsters help protect the knees of the driver and front passenger, and position the front occupants for improved interaction with the front air bags.

WARNING!

- Do not drill, cut, or tamper with the knee impact bolsters in any way.
- Do not mount any accessories to the knee impact bolsters such as alarm lights, stereos, citizen band radios, etc.

Supplemental Driver Knee Air Bag

This vehicle is equipped with a Supplemental Driver Knee Air Bag mounted in the instrument panel below the steering column. The Supplemental Driver Knee Air Bag provides enhanced protection during a frontal impact by working together with the seat belts, pretensioners, and front air bags.

Supplemental Side Air Bags

Your vehicle is equipped with two types of side air bags:

1. Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SABs): Located in the outboard side of the front seats. The SABs are marked with a “SRS AIRBAG” or “AIR-BAG” label sewn into the outboard side of the seats.



Front Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bag

The SABs may help to reduce the risk of occupant injury during certain side impacts and/or vehicle rollover events, in addition to the injury reduction potential provided by the seat belts and body structure.

When the SAB deploys, it opens the seam on the outboard side of the seatback's trim cover. The inflating SAB deploys through the seat seam into the space between the occupant and the door. The SAB moves at a very high speed and with such a high force that it could injure occupants if they are not seated properly, or if items are positioned in the area where the SAB inflates. Children are at an even greater risk of injury from a deploying air bag.

WARNING!

Do not use accessory seat covers or place objects between you and the Side Air Bags; the performance could be adversely affected and/or objects could be pushed into you, causing serious injury.

2. Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtains (SABICs): Located above the side windows. The trim covering the SABICs is labeled “SRS AIRBAG” or “AIRBAG.”



Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtain (SABIC) Label Location

SABICs may help reduce the risk of head or other injuries to front and rear seat outboard occupants in certain side impacts and/or vehicle rollover events, in addition to the injury reduction potential provided by the seat belts and body structure.

The SABICs deploy downward, covering the side windows. An inflating SABIC pushes the outside edge of the trim out of the way and covers the window. The SABICs inflate with enough force to injure occupants if they are not belted and seated properly, or if items are positioned in the area where the SABICs inflate. Children are at an even greater risk of injury from a deploying air bag.

WARNING!

- Do not stack luggage or other cargo up high enough to block the deployment of the SABICs. The trim covering above the side windows where the SABIC and its deployment path are located should remain free from any obstructions.

WARNING!

- In order for the SABICs to work as intended, do not install any accessory items in your vehicle which could alter the roof. Do not add an aftermarket sunroof to your vehicle. Do not add roof racks that require permanent attachments (bolts or screws) for installation on the vehicle roof. Do not drill into the roof of the vehicle for any reason.

The SABICs and SABs (Side Air Bags) are designed to activate in certain side impacts and certain rollover events. The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) determines whether the deployment of the Side Air Bags in a particular side impact or rollover event is appropriate, based on the severity and type of collision. Vehicle damage by itself is not a good indicator of whether or not Side Air Bags should have deployed.

Side Air Bags are a supplement to the seat belt restraint system. Side Air Bags deploy in less time than it takes to blink your eyes.



WARNING!

- Occupants, including children, who are up against or very close to Side Air Bags can be seriously injured or killed. Occupants, including children, should never lean on or sleep against the door, side windows, or area where the side air bags inflate, even if they are in an infant or child restraint.
- Seat belts (and child restraints where appropriate) are necessary for your protection in all collisions. They also help keep you in position, away from an inflating Side Air Bag. To get the best protection from the Side Air Bags, occupants must wear their seat belts properly and sit upright with their backs against the seats. Children must be properly restrained in a child restraint or booster seat that is appropriate for the size of the child.

WARNING!

- Side Air Bags need room to inflate. Do not lean against the door or window. Sit upright in the center of the seat.
- Being too close to the Side Air Bags during deployment could cause you to be severely injured or killed.
- Relying on the Side Air Bags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The Side Air Bags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions, Side Air Bags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belt even though you have Side Air Bags.

NOTE:

Air bag covers may not be obvious in the interior trim, but they will open during air bag deployment.

Side Impacts

In side impacts, the side impact sensors aid the ORC in determining the appropriate response to impact events. The system is calibrated to deploy the Side Air Bags on the impact side of the vehicle during impacts

that require Side Air Bag occupant protection. In side impacts, the Side Air Bags deploy independently; a left side impact deploys the left Side Air Bags only and a right side impact deploys the right Side Air Bags only.

The Side Air Bags will not deploy in all side collisions, including some collisions at certain angles, or some side collisions that do not impact the area of the passenger compartment. The Side Air Bags may deploy during angled or offset frontal collisions where the front air bags deploy.

Rollover Events

Side Air Bags are designed to activate in certain rollover events. The ORC determines whether the deployment of the Side Air Bags in a particular rollover event is appropriate, based on the severity and type of collision. Vehicle damage by itself is not a good indicator of whether or not Side Air Bags should have deployed.


The Side Air Bags will not deploy in all rollover events. The rollover sensing system determines if a rollover event may be in progress and whether deployment is appro-

priate. In the event the vehicle experiences a rollover or near rollover event, and deployment of the Side Air Bags is appropriate, the rollover sensing system will also deploy the seat belt pretensioners on both sides of the vehicle.

The SABICs may help reduce the risk of partial or complete ejection of vehicle occupants through side windows in certain rollover or side impact events.

The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) monitors the internal circuits and interconnecting wiring associated with electrical Air Bag System Components listed below:

Air Bag System Components

- Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)
- Air Bag Warning Light 
- Steering Wheel and Column
- Instrument Panel
- Knee Impact Bolsters
- Driver and Front Passenger Air Bags
- Supplemental Side Air Bags
- Supplemental Knee Air Bags

- Front and Side Impact Sensors
- Seat Belt Pretensioners
- Seat Track Position Sensors
- Seat Belt Buckle Switch
- Occupant Classification System

If A Deployment Occurs

The front air bags are designed to deflate immediately after deployment.

NOTE:

Front and/or side air bags will not deploy in all collisions. This does not mean something is wrong with the air bag system.

If you do have a collision which deploys the air bags, any or all of the following may occur:

- The air bag material may sometimes cause abrasions and/or skin reddening to the occupants as the air bags deploy and unfold. The abrasions are similar to friction rope burns or those you might get sliding along a carpet or gymnasium floor. They are not caused by contact with chemicals. They are not permanent and normally heal

quickly. However, if you haven't healed significantly within a few days, or if you have any blistering, see your doctor immediately.

- As the air bags deflate, you may see some smoke-like particles. The particles are a normal by-product of the process that generates the non-toxic gas used for air bag inflation. These airborne particles may irritate the skin, eyes, nose, or throat. If you have skin or eye irritation, rinse the area with cool water. For nose or throat irritation, move to fresh air. If the irritation continues, see your doctor. If these particles settle on your clothing, follow the garment manufacturer's instructions for cleaning.

Do not drive your vehicle after the air bags have deployed. If you are involved in another collision, the air bags will not be in place to protect you.

WARNING!

Deployed air bags and seat belt pretensioners cannot protect you in another collision. Have the air bags, seat belt preten-



WARNING!

soners, and the seat belt retractor assemblies replaced by an authorized dealer immediately. Also, have the Occupant Restraint Controller System serviced as well.

NOTE:

- Air bag covers may not be obvious in the interior trim, but they will open during air bag deployment.
- After any collision, the vehicle should be taken to an authorized dealer immediately.

Enhanced Accident Response System

In the event of an impact, if the communication network remains intact, and the power remains intact, depending on the nature of the event, the ORC will determine whether to have the Enhanced Accident Response System perform the following functions:

- Cut off fuel to the engine.
- Flash hazard lights as long as the battery has power or until the hazard light button is pressed. The hazard lights can be deactivated by pressing the hazard light button.

- Turn on the interior lights, which remain on as long as the battery has power or for 15 minutes from the intervention of the Enhanced Accident Response System.
- Unlock the power door locks.
- Turn off the Diesel Fuel Filter Heater — If Equipped.
- Turn off the HVAC Blower Motor.
- Close the HVAC Circulation Door.

Enhanced Accident Response System Reset Procedure

After the event occurs, when the system is active, a message regarding fuel cutoff is displayed. Turn the ignition switch from ignition AVV/START or MAR/ACC/ON/RUN to ignition STOP/OFF/LOCK. Carefully check the vehicle for fuel leaks in the engine compartment and on the ground near the engine compartment and fuel tank before resetting the system and starting the engine.

Depending on the nature of the event the left and right turn signal lights, located in the instrument panel, may both be blinking and

will continue to blink. In order to move your vehicle to the side of the road, you must follow the system reset procedure.

Customer Action	Customer Will See
NOTE: Each step MUST BE held for at least two seconds	
1. Turn ignition STOP/OFF/LOCK. (Turn Signal Must be placed in Neutral State).	
2. Turn ignition MAR/ACC/ON/RUN.	Right turn light BLINKS. Left turn light is OFF.
3. Turn right turn signal switch ON.	Right turn light is ON SOLID. Left turn light BLINKS.
4. Place turn signal in neutral state.	Right turn light is OFF. Left turn light BLINKS.

Customer Action	Customer Will See
NOTE: Each step MUST BE held for at least two seconds	
5. Turn left turn signal switch ON.	Right turn light BLINKS. Left turn light is ON SOLID.
6. Place turn signal in neutral state.	Right turn light BLINKS. Left turn light is OFF.
7. Turn right turn signal switch ON.	Right turn light is ON SOLID. Left turn light BLINKS.
8. Place turn signal in neutral state.	Right turn light is OFF. Left turn light BLINKS.
9. Turn left turn signal switch ON.	Right turn light is ON SOLID. Left turn light is ON SOLID.
10. Turn left turn signal switch OFF. (Turn Signal Switch Must be placed in Neutral State).	Right turn light is OFF. Left turn light is OFF.

Customer Action	Customer Will See
NOTE: Each step MUST BE held for at least two seconds	
11. Turn ignition STOP/OFF/LOCK.	
12. Turn ignition MAR/ACC/ON/RUN. (Entire sequence needs to be completed within one minute or sequence will need to be repeated).	System is now reset and the engine may be started.
Turn hazard flashers OFF (Manually).	

If a reset procedure step is not completed within 60 seconds, then the turn signal lights will blink and the reset procedure must be performed again in order to be successful.

Maintaining Your Air Bag System

WARNING!

- Modifications to any part of the air bag system could cause it to fail when you

WARNING!

need it. You could be injured if the air bag system is not there to protect you. Do not modify the components or wiring, including adding any kind of badges or stickers to the steering wheel hub trim cover or the upper right side of the instrument panel. Do not modify the front bumper, vehicle body structure, or add aftermarket side steps or running boards.

- It is dangerous to try to repair any part of the air bag system yourself. Be sure to tell anyone who works on your vehicle that it has an air bag system.
- Do not attempt to modify any part of your air bag system. The air bag may inflate accidentally or may not function properly if modifications are made. Take your vehicle to an authorized dealer for any air bag system service. If your seat, including your trim cover and cushion, needs to be serviced in any way (including removal or loosening/tightening of seat attachment bolts), take the vehicle to your authorized dealer. Only manufac-



WARNING!

turer approved seat accessories may be used. If it is necessary to modify the air bag system for persons with disabilities, contact your authorized dealer.

Event Data Recorder (EDR)

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

- These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

NOTE:

EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

Child Restraints

Everyone in your vehicle needs to be buckled up at all times, including babies and children. Every state in the United States, and

every Canadian province, requires that small children ride in proper restraint systems. This is the law, and you can be prosecuted for ignoring it.

Children 12 years or younger should ride properly buckled up in a rear seat, if available. According to crash statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats rather than in the front.

WARNING!

In a collision, an unrestrained child can become a projectile inside the vehicle. The force required to hold even an infant on your lap could become so great that you could not hold the child, no matter how strong you are. The child and others could be badly injured. Any child riding in your vehicle should be in a proper restraint for the child's size.

There are different sizes and types of restraints for children from newborn size to the child almost large enough for an adult safety belt. Always check the child seat Owner's Manual to make sure you have the correct seat for your child. Carefully read and follow

all the instructions and warnings in the child restraint Owner's Manual and on all the labels attached to the child restraint.

Before buying any restraint system, make sure that it has a label certifying that it meets all applicable Safety Standards. You should also make sure that you can install it in the vehicle where you will use it.

NOTE:

- For additional information, refer to www.safercar.gov/parents/index.htm or call: 1-888-327-4236
- Canadian residents should refer to Transport Canada's website for additional information: <http://www.tc.gc.ca/eng/motorvehiclesafety/safedrivers-childsafety-index-53.htm>

Summary Of Recommendations For Restraining Children In Vehicles

	Child Size, Height, Weight or Age	Recommended Type of Child Restraint
Infants and Toddlers	Children who are two years old or younger and who have not reached the height or weight limits of their child restraint	Either an Infant Carrier or a Convertible Child Restraint, facing rearward in the rear seat of the vehicle
Small Children	Children who are at least two years old or who have out-grown the height or weight limit of their rear-facing child restraint	Forward-Facing Child Restraint with a five-point Harness, facing forward in the rear seat of the vehicle
Larger Children	Children who have out-grown their forward-facing child restraint, but are too small to properly fit the vehicle's seat belt	Belt Positioning Booster Seat and the vehicle seat belt, seated in the rear seat of the vehicle
Children Too Large for Child Restraints	Children 12 years old or younger, who have out-grown the height or weight limit of their booster seat	Vehicle Seat Belt, seated in the rear seat of the vehicle



Infant And Child Restraints

Safety experts recommend that children ride rear-facing in the vehicle until they are two years old or until they reach either the height or weight limit of their rear-facing child restraint. Two types of child restraints can be used rear-facing: infant carriers and convertible child seats.

The infant carrier is only used rear-facing in the vehicle. It is recommended for children from birth until they reach the weight or height limit of the infant carrier. Convertible child seats can be used either rear-facing or forward-facing in the vehicle. Convertible child seats often have a higher weight limit in the rear-facing direction than infant carriers do, so they can be used rear-facing by children who have outgrown their infant carrier but are still less than at least two years old. Children should remain rear-facing until they reach the highest weight or height allowed by their convertible child seat.

WARNING!

- Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.
- Only use a rear-facing child restraint in a vehicle with a rear seat.

Older Children And Child Restraints

Children who are two years old or who have outgrown their rear-facing convertible child seat can ride forward-facing in the vehicle. Forward-facing child seats and convertible child seats used in the forward-facing direction are for children who are over two years old or who have outgrown the rear-facing weight or height limit of their rear-facing convertible child seat. Children should remain in a forward-facing child seat with a harness for as long as possible, up to the highest weight or height allowed by the child seat.

All children whose weight or height is above the forward-facing limit for the child seat should use a belt-positioning booster seat until the vehicle's seat belts fit properly. If the child cannot sit with knees bent over the vehicle's seat cushion while the child's back is against the seatback, they should use a belt-positioning booster seat. The child and belt-positioning booster seat are held in the vehicle by the seat belt.

WARNING!

- Improper installation can lead to failure of an infant or child restraint. It could come loose in a collision. The child could be badly injured or killed. Follow the child restraint manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.
- After a child restraint is installed in the vehicle, do not move the vehicle seat forward or rearward because it can loosen the child restraint attachments. Remove the child restraint before adjusting the vehicle seat position. When

WARNING!

the vehicle seat has been adjusted, re-install the child restraint.

- When your child restraint is not in use, secure it in the vehicle with a seat belt or LATCH anchorages, or remove it from the vehicle. Do not leave it loose in the vehicle. In a sudden stop or accident, it could strike the occupants or seatbacks and cause serious personal injury.

Children Too Large For Booster Seats

Children who are large enough to wear the shoulder belt comfortably, and whose legs are long enough to bend over the front of the seat when their back is against the seatback, should use the seat belt in a rear seat. Use this simple 5-step test to decide whether the child can use the vehicle's seat belt alone:

1. Can the child sit all the way back against the back of the vehicle seat?
2. Do the child's knees bend comfortably over the front of the vehicle seat – while they are still sitting all the way back?
3. Does the shoulder belt cross the child's shoulder between their neck and arm?
4. Is the lap part of the belt as low as possible, touching the child's thighs and not their stomach?
5. Can the child stay seated like this for the whole trip?

If the answer to any of these questions was “no,” then the child still needs to use a booster seat in this vehicle. If the child is using the lap/shoulder belt, check seat belt

fit periodically and make sure the seat belt buckle is latched. A child's squirming or slouching can move the belt out of position. If the shoulder belt contacts the face or neck, move the child closer to the center of the vehicle, or use a booster seat to position the seat belt on the child correctly.

WARNING!

Never allow a child to put the shoulder belt under an arm or behind their back. In a crash, the shoulder belt will not protect a child properly, which may result in serious injury or death. A child must always wear both the lap and shoulder portions of the seat belt correctly.



Recommendations For Attaching Child Restraints

Restraint Type	Combined Weight of the Child + Child Restraint	Use Any Attachment Method Shown With An "X" Below			
		LATCH – Lower Anchors Only	Seat Belt Only	LATCH – Lower Anchors + Top Tether Anchor	Seat Belt + Top Tether Anchor
Rear-Facing Child Restraint	Up to 65 lbs (29.5 kg)	X	X		
Rear-Facing Child Restraint	More than 65 lbs (29.5 kg)		X		
Forward-Facing Child Restraint	Up to 65 lbs (29.5 kg)			X	X
Forward-Facing Child Restraint	More than 65 lbs (29.5 kg)				X

Lower Anchors And Tethers For Children (LATCH) Restraint System

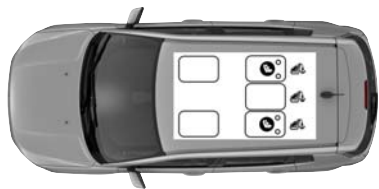


LATCH Label

Your vehicle is equipped with the child restraint anchorage system called LATCH, which stands for Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children. The LATCH system has three vehicle anchor points for installing LATCH-equipped child seats. There are two lower anchorages located at the back of the seat cushion where it meets the seatback and one top tether anchorage located behind the seating position. These anchorages are used to install LATCH-equipped child seats without

using the vehicle's seat belts. Some seating positions may have a top tether anchorage but no lower anchorages. In these seating positions, the seat belt must be used with the top tether anchorage to install the child restraint. Please see the following table for more information.

LATCH Positions For Installing Child Restraints In This Vehicle



LATCH Positions

-  Lower Anchorage Symbol (2 Anchorages Per Seating Position)
-  Top Tether Anchorage Symbol

Frequently Asked Questions About Installing Child Restraints With LATCH

<p>What is the weight limit (child's weight + weight of the child restraint) for using the LATCH anchorage system to attach the child restraint?</p>	<p>65 lbs (29.5 kg)</p>	<p>Use the LATCH anchorage system until the combined weight of the child and the child restraint is 65 lbs (29.5 kg). Use the seat belt and tether anchor instead of the LATCH system once the combined weight is more than 65 lbs (29.5 kg).</p>
--	-------------------------	---



Frequently Asked Questions About Installing Child Restraints With LATCH		
Can the LATCH anchorages and the seat belt be used together to attach a rear-facing or forward-facing child restraint?	No	Do not use the seat belt when you use the LATCH anchorage system to attach a rear-facing or forward-facing child restraint. Booster seats may be attached to the LATCH anchorages if allowed by the booster seat manufacturer. See your booster seat owner's manual for more information.
Can a child seat be installed in the center position using the inner LATCH lower anchorage?	Yes	You can install child restraints with flexible lower anchors in the center position. The inner anchorages are 16 inches (400 mm) apart. Do not install child restraints with rigid lower anchors in the center position.
Can two child restraints be attached using a common lower LATCH anchorage?	No	Never "share" a LATCH anchorage with two or more child restraints. If the center position does not have dedicated LATCH lower anchorages, use the seat belt to install a child seat in the center position next to a child seat using the LATCH anchorages in an outboard position.
Can the rear-facing child restraint touch the back of the front passenger seat?	Yes	The child seat may touch the back of the front passenger seat if the child restraint manufacturer also allows contact. See your child restraint owner's manual for more information.
Can the head restraints be removed?	Yes	The head restraints may be removed in every rear seating position.

Locating The LATCH Anchorages



The lower anchorages are round bars that are found at the rear of the seat cushion where it meets the seatback, below the anchorage symbols on the seatback. They are just visible when you lean into the rear seat to install the child restraint. You will easily feel them if you run your finger along the gap between the seatback and seat cushion.

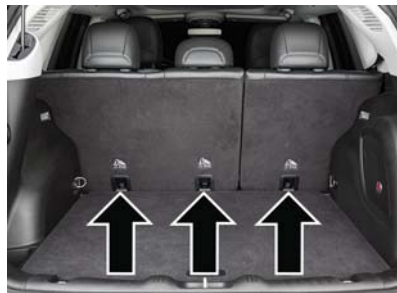


Lower Anchorage Locations

Locating The Upper Tether Anchorages



There are tether strap anchorages behind each rear seating position located on the back of the seat.



Tether Anchors

LATCH-compatible child restraint systems will be equipped with a rigid bar or a flexible strap on each side. Each will have a hook or connector to attach to the lower anchorage and a way to tighten the connection to the anchorage. Forward-facing child restraints and some rear-facing child restraints will also be equipped with a tether strap. The tether

strap will have a hook at the end to attach to the top tether anchorage and a way to tighten the strap after it is attached to the anchorage.

Center Seat LATCH

Do not install child restraints with rigid lower attachments in the center seating position. Only install this type of child restraint in the outboard seating positions. Child restraints with flexible, webbing mounted lower attachments can be installed in any rear seating position.

WARNING!

Never use the same lower anchorage to attach more than one child restraint. If you are installing LATCH-compatible child restraints next to each other, you must use the seat belt for the center position. You can then use either the LATCH anchors or the vehicle's seat belt for installing child seats in the outboard positions. Please refer to "Installing The LATCH-Compatible Child Restraint System" for typical installation instructions.



Always follow the directions of the child restraint manufacturer when installing your child restraint. Not all child restraint systems will be installed as described here.

To Install A LATCH-Compatible Child Restraint

If the selected seating position has a Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) seat belt, stow the seat belt, following the instructions below. See the section “Installing Child Restraints Using The Vehicle Seat Belt” to check what type of seat belt each seating position has.

1. Loosen the adjusters on the lower straps and on the tether strap of the child seat so that you can more easily attach the hooks or connectors to the vehicle anchorages.
2. Place the child seat between the lower anchorages for that seating position. For some second row seats, you may need to recline the seat and/or raise the head restraint to get a better fit. If the rear seat can be moved forward and rearward in the vehicle, you may wish to move it to its

rear-most position to make room for the child seat. You may also move the front seat forward to allow more room for the child seat.

3. Attach the lower hooks or connectors of the child restraint to the lower anchorages in the selected seating position.
4. If the child restraint has a tether strap, connect it to the top tether anchorage. See the section “Installing Child Restraints Using The Top Tether Anchorage” for directions to attach a tether anchor.
5. Tighten all of the straps as you push the child restraint rearward and downward into the seat. Remove slack in the straps according to the child restraint manufacturer’s instructions.
6. Test that the child restraint is installed tightly by pulling back and forth on the child seat at the belt path. It should not move more than 1 inch (25.4 mm) in any direction.

How To Stow An Unused Switchable-ALR (ALR) Seat Belt:

When using the LATCH attaching system to install a child restraint, stow all ALR seat belts that are not being used by other occupants or being used to secure child restraints. An unused belt could injure a child if they play with it and accidentally lock the seat belt retractor. Before installing a child restraint using the LATCH system, buckle the seat belt behind the child restraint and out of the child’s reach. If the buckled seat belt interferes with the child restraint installation, instead of buckling it behind the child restraint, route the seat belt through the child restraint belt path and then buckle it. Do not lock the seat belt. Remind all children in the vehicle that the seat belts are not toys and that they should not play with them.

WARNING!

- Improper installation of a child restraint to the LATCH anchorages can lead to failure of the restraint. The child could be badly injured or killed. Follow the

WARNING!

child restraint manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.

- Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly-fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts, harnesses, or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.

Installing Child Restraints Using The Vehicle Seat Belt

Child restraint systems are designed to be secured in vehicle seats by lap belts or the lap belt portion of a lap/shoulder belt.

WARNING!

- Improper installation or failure to properly secure a child restraint can lead to failure of the restraint. The child could be badly injured or killed.

WARNING!

- Follow the child restraint manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.


The seat belts in the passenger seating positions are equipped with a Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) that is designed to keep the lap portion of the seat belt tight around the child restraint so that it is not necessary to use a locking clip. The ALR retractor can be “switched” into a locked mode by pulling all of the webbing out of the retractor and then letting the webbing retract back into the retractor. If it is locked, the ALR will make a clicking noise while the webbing is pulled back into the retractor. Refer to the “Automatic Locking Mode” description in “Switchable Automatic Locking Retractors (ALR)” under “Occupant Restraint Systems” for additional information on ALR.

Please see the table below and the following sections for more information.

Lap/Shoulder Belt Systems For Installing Child Restraints In This Vehicle



Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) Locations

ALR — Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor
 Top Tether Anchorage Symbol



Frequently Asked Questions About Installing Child Restraints With Seat Belts

What is the weight limit (child's weight + weight of the child restraint) for using the Tether Anchor with the seat belt to attach a forward facing child restraint?	Weight limit of the Child Restraint	Always use the tether anchor when using the seat belt to install a forward facing child restraint, up to the recommended weight limit of the child restraint.
Can the rear-facing child restraint touch the back of the front passenger seat?	Yes	Contact between the front passenger seat and the child restraint is allowed, if the child restraint manufacturer also allows contact.
Can the head restraints be removed?	Yes	The head restraints can be removed in every seating position.
Can the buckle stalk be twisted to tighten the seat belt against the belt path of the child restraint?	No	Do not twist the buckle stalk in a seating position with an ALR retractor.

Installing A Child Restraint With A Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR):

Child restraint systems are designed to be secured in vehicle seats by lap belts or the lap belt portion of a lap/shoulder belt.

WARNING!

- Improper installation or failure to properly secure a child restraint can lead to failure of the restraint. The child could be badly injured or killed.

WARNING!

- Follow the child restraint manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.
1. Place the child seat in the center of the seating position. For some second row seats, you may need to recline the seat and/or raise the head restraint to get a better fit. If the rear seat can be moved forward and rearward in the vehicle, you may wish to move it to its rear-most posi-

tion to make room for the child seat. You may also move the front seat forward to allow more room for the child seat.

2. Pull enough of the seat belt webbing from the retractor to pass it through the belt path of the child restraint. Do not twist the belt webbing in the belt path.
3. Slide the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a "click."

4. Pull on the webbing to make the lap portion tight against the child seat.
5. To lock the seat belt, pull down on the shoulder part of the belt until you have pulled all the seat belt webbing out of the retractor. Then, allow the webbing to retract back into the retractor. As the webbing retracts, you will hear a clicking sound. This means the seat belt is now in the Automatic Locking mode.
6. Try to pull the webbing out of the retractor. If it is locked, you should not be able to pull out any webbing. If the retractor is not locked, repeat step 5.
7. Finally, pull up on any excess webbing to tighten the lap portion around the child restraint while you push the child restraint rearward and downward into the vehicle seat.
8. If the child restraint has a top tether strap and the seating position has a top tether anchorage, connect the tether strap to the anchorage and tighten the tether strap. See the section “Installing Child Restraints Using the Top Tether Anchorage” for directions to attach a tether anchor.
9. Test that the child restraint is installed tightly by pulling back and forth on the child seat at the belt path. It should not move more than 1 inch (25.4 mm) in any direction.

Any seat belt system will loosen with time, so check the belt occasionally, and pull it tight if necessary.

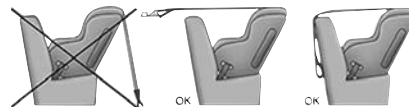
Installing Child Restraints Using The Top Tether Anchorage:

WARNING!

Do not attach a tether strap for a rear-facing car seat to any location in front of the car seat, including the seat frame or a tether anchorage. Only attach the tether strap of a rear-facing car seat to the tether

WARNING!

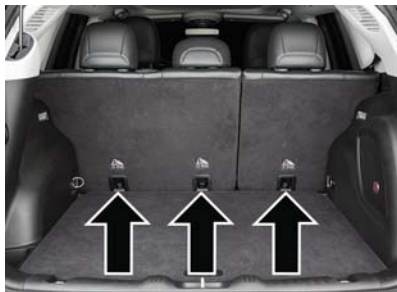
anchorage that is approved for that seating position, located behind the top of the vehicle seat. See the section “Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH) Restraint System” for the location of approved tether anchorages in your vehicle.



1. Look behind the seating position where you plan to install the child restraint to find the tether anchorage. You may need to move the seat forward to provide better access to the tether anchorage. If there is no top tether anchorage for that seating position, move the child restraint to another position in the vehicle if one is available.



2. Route the tether strap to provide the most direct path for the strap between the anchor and the child seat. If your vehicle is equipped with adjustable rear head restraints, raise the head restraint, and where possible, route the tether strap under the head restraint and between the two posts. If not possible, lower the head restraint and pass the tether strap around the outboard side of the head restraint.
3. Attach the tether strap hook of the child restraint to the top tether anchorage as shown in the diagram.
4. Remove slack in the tether strap according to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.



Rear Seat Tether Anchors

WARNING!

- An incorrectly anchored tether strap could lead to increased head motion and possible injury to the child. Use only the anchorage position directly behind the child seat to secure a child restraint top tether strap.
- If your vehicle is equipped with a split rear seat, make sure the tether strap does not slip into the opening between the seatbacks as you remove slack in the strap.

Transporting Pets

Air Bags deploying in the front seat could harm your pet. An unrestrained pet will be thrown about and possibly injured, or injure a passenger during panic braking or in a collision.

Pets should be restrained in the rear seat in pet harnesses or pet carriers that are secured by seat belts.

SAFETY TIPS

Transporting Passengers

NEVER TRANSPORT PASSENGERS IN THE CARGO AREA.

WARNING!

- Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat build-up may cause serious injury or death.
- It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these

WARNING!

areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.

- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.

Exhaust Gas

WARNING!

Exhaust gases can injure or kill. They contain carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Breathing it can make you unconscious and can eventually poison you. To avoid breathing (CO), follow these safety tips:

- Do not run the engine in a closed garage or in confined areas any longer than needed to move your vehicle in or out of the area.
- If you are required to drive with the trunk/liftgate/rear doors open, make sure

WARNING!

that all windows are closed and the climate control BLOWER switch is set at high speed. DO NOT use the recirculation mode.

- If it is necessary to sit in a parked vehicle with the engine running, adjust your heating or cooling controls to force outside air into the vehicle. Set the blower at high speed.

The best protection against carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle body is a properly maintained engine exhaust system.

Whenever a change is noticed in the sound of the exhaust system, when exhaust fumes can be detected inside the vehicle, or when the underside or rear of the vehicle is damaged, have a competent mechanic inspect the complete exhaust system and adjacent body areas for broken, damaged, deteriorated, or mispositioned parts. Open seams or loose connections could permit exhaust fumes to seep into the passenger compartment. In

addition, inspect the exhaust system each time the vehicle is raised for lubrication or oil change. Replace as required.


Safety Checks You Should Make Inside The Vehicle

Seat Belts

Inspect the seat belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, and loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the system.

Front seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision. Rear seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision if they have been damaged (i.e., bent retractor, torn webbing, etc.). If there is any question regarding seat belt or retractor condition, replace the seat belt.

Air Bag Warning Light

The Air Bag warning light  will turn on for four to eight seconds as a bulb check when the ignition switch is first turned to ON/RUN. If the light is either not on during starting,



stays on, or turns on while driving, have the system inspected at an authorized dealer as soon as possible. This light will illuminate with a single chime when a fault with the Air Bag Warning Light has been detected, it will stay on until the fault is cleared. If the light comes on intermittently or remains on while driving, have an authorized dealer service the vehicle immediately. Refer to “Occupant Restraint Systems” in “Safety” for further information.

Defroster

Check operation by selecting the defrost mode and place the blower control on high speed. You should be able to feel the air directed against the windshield. See your authorized dealer for service if your defroster is inoperable.



Floor Mat Safety Information

Always use floor mats designed to fit your vehicle. Only use a floor mat that does not interfere with the operation of the pedal assemblies. Only use a floor mat that is securely attached using the floor mat fasteners

so it cannot slip out of position and interfere with the pedal assemblies or impair safe operation of your vehicle in other ways.

WARNING!

An improperly attached, damaged, folded, or stacked floor mat, or damaged floor mat fasteners may cause your floor mat to interfere with the accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals and cause a loss of vehicle control. To prevent **SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH**:

- ALWAYS securely attach  your floor mat using the floor mat fasteners. DO NOT install your floor mat upside down or turn your floor mat over. Lightly pull to confirm mat is secured using the floor mat fasteners on a regular basis.
- ALWAYS REMOVE THE EXISTING FLOOR MAT FROM THE VEHICLE  before installing any other floor mat. NEVER install or stack an additional floor mat on top of an existing floor mat.
- ONLY install floor mats designed to fit your vehicle. NEVER install a floor mat that cannot be properly attached and

WARNING!

secured to your vehicle. If a floor mat needs to be replaced, only use a FCA approved floor mat for the specific make, model, and year of your vehicle.

- ONLY use the driver’s side floor mat on the driver’s side floor area. To check for interference, with the vehicle properly parked with the engine off, fully depress the accelerator, the brake, and the clutch pedal (if present) to check for interference. If your floor mat interferes with the operation of any pedal, or is not secure to the floor, remove the floor mat from the vehicle and place the floor mat in your trunk.
- ONLY use the passenger’s side floor mat on the passenger’s side floor area.
- ALWAYS make sure objects cannot fall or slide into the driver’s side floor area when the vehicle is moving. Objects can become trapped under accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals and could cause a loss of vehicle control.
- NEVER place any objects under the floor mat (e.g., towels, keys, etc.). These ob-

WARNING!

jects could change the position of the floor mat and may cause interference with the accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals.

- If the vehicle carpet has been removed and re-installed, always properly attach carpet to the floor and check the floor mat fasteners are secure to the vehicle carpet. Fully depress each pedal to check for interference with the accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals then re-install the floor mats.
- It is recommended to only use mild soap and water to clean your floor mats. After cleaning, always check your floor mat has been properly installed and is secured to your vehicle using the floor mat fasteners by lightly pulling mat.

Periodic Safety Checks You Should Make Outside The Vehicle

Tires

Examine tires for excessive tread wear and uneven wear patterns. Check for stones, nails, glass, or other objects lodged in the tread or sidewall. Inspect the tread for cuts and cracks. Inspect sidewalls for cuts, cracks, and bulges. Check the wheel nuts for tightness. Check the tires (including spare) for proper cold inflation pressure.

Lights

Have someone observe the operation of brake lights and exterior lights while you work the controls. Check turn signal and high beam indicator lights on the instrument panel.

Door Latches

Check for proper closing, latching, and locking.

Fluid Leaks

Check area under vehicle after overnight parking for fuel, coolant, oil, or other fluid leaks. Also, if gasoline fumes are detected or if fuel, or brake fluid leaks are suspected. The cause should be located and corrected immediately.



STARTING AND OPERATING

STARTING THE ENGINE . . . . .	.137	FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE OPERATION	
Normal Starting . . . . .	.137	— IF EQUIPPED . . . . .	.153
Cold Weather Operation (Below -22°F Or -30°C) . . . . .	.139	Jeep Active Drive . . . . .	.153
Extended Park Starting. . . . .	.139	SELEC-TERRAIN —	
After Starting — Warming Up The Engine. . . . .	.139	IF EQUIPPED . . . . .	.155
If Engine Fails To Start. . . . .	.139	Mode Selection Guide . . . . .	.155
Stopping The Engine . . . . .	.140	STOP/START SYSTEM —	
PARK BRAKE . . . . .	.140	IF EQUIPPED . . . . .	.156
Electric Park Brake (EPB) . . . . .	.140	Automatic Mode . . . . .	.156
MANUAL TRANSMISSION —		Possible Reasons The Engine Does Not Autostop . . . . .	.156
IF EQUIPPED . . . . .	.143	To Start The Engine While In Autostop Mode . . . . .	.157
Shifting . . . . .	.144	To Manually Turn Off The Stop/Start System . . . . .	.157
Downshifting . . . . .	.145	To Manually Turn On The Stop/Start System . . . . .	.158
AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION —		SPEED CONTROL . . . . .	.158
IF EQUIPPED . . . . .	.146	To Activate . . . . .	.159
Ignition Park Interlock . . . . .	.147	To Set A Desired Speed . . . . .	.159
Brake/Transmission Shift Interlock System . . . . .	.147	To Vary The Speed Setting. . . . .	.159
Automatic Transmission . . . . .	.147	To Resume Speed . . . . .	.160
		To Accelerate For Passing . . . . .	.160
		To Deactivate . . . . .	.160
		PARKSENSE REAR PARK	
		ASSIST — IF EQUIPPED . . . . .	.160
		ParkSense Sensors . . . . .	.161
		Enabling And Disabling ParkSense . . . . .	.161
		Instrument Cluster Display — Warning . . . . .	.161
		ParkSense System Usage Precautions. . . . .	.161
		LANESENSE . . . . .	.163
		LaneSense Operation . . . . .	.163
		Turning LaneSense On Or Off . . . . .	.163
		LaneSense Warning Message . . . . .	.164
		Changing LaneSense Status. . . . .	.165
		PARKVIEW REAR BACK-UP	
		CAMERA . . . . .	.166
		Symbols And Messages On The Display . . . . .	.166
		REFUELING THE VEHICLE . . . . .	.166



TRAILER TOWING168

Trailer Towing Weights (Maximum Trailer Weight Ratings)	168
--	-----

**RECREATIONAL TOWING
(BEHIND MOTORHOME, ETC.) . .168**

Towing This Vehicle Behind Another Vehicle	168
Recreational Towing — Front-Wheel Drive (FWD) Models.	169
Recreational Towing — 4X4 Models . .	169

STARTING THE ENGINE

Before starting your vehicle, adjust your seat, adjust both inside and outside mirrors, and fasten your seat belts.

WARNING!

- When exiting the vehicle, always remove the key fob from the vehicle and lock your vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle.
- Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the transmission gear selector.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children, and do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Go in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

WARNING!

- Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat build-up may cause serious injury or death.

Start the engine with the gear selector in the NEUTRAL or PARK position. Apply the brake before shifting to any driving range.

Normal Starting

NOTE:

Normal starting of either a cold or a warm engine is obtained without pumping or pressing the accelerator pedal.

Cycle the ignition switch to the START position and release when the engine starts. If the engine fails to start within 10 seconds, cycle the ignition switch to the LOCK/OFF position, wait 10 to 15 seconds, then repeat the “Normal Starting” procedure.

Tip Start Feature

Cycle the ignition switch to START position and release it as soon as the starter engages. The starter motor will continue to run, but

and will automatically disengage itself when the engine is running. If the engine fails to start, cycle the ignition switch to the OFF position, wait 10 to 15 seconds, then repeat the “Normal Starting” procedure.

Automatic Transmission

The gear selector must be in the NEUTRAL or PARK position before you can start the engine. Apply the brakes before shifting into any driving gear.

CAUTION!

Damage to the transmission may occur if the following precautions are not observed:

- Do not shift between PARK, REVERSE, NEUTRAL, or DRIVE when the engine is above idle speed.
- Shift into or out of PARK or REVERSE only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop.
- Before shifting into any gear, make sure your foot is firmly on the brake pedal.



Keyless Ignition Functions — Using The ENGINE START/STOP Button

1. The transmission must be in PARK or NEUTRAL.
2. Press and hold the brake pedal while pushing the ENGINE START/STOP button once.
3. The system takes over and attempts to start the vehicle. If the vehicle fails to start, the starter will disengage automatically after 10 seconds.
4. If you wish to stop the cranking of the engine prior to the engine starting, push the button again.

NOTE:

Normal starting of either a cold or a warm engine is obtained without pumping or pressing the accelerator pedal.

Keyless Ignition Functions — With Driver's Foot OFF The Brake Pedal/Clutch Pedal (In PARK Or NEUTRAL Position)

The Keyless Ignition feature operates similar to an ignition switch. It has three modes, OFF, ON/RUN, and START. To change the

ignition modes without starting the vehicle and use the accessories follow these steps starting with the ignition switch in the OFF mode:

1. Push the ENGINE START/STOP button once to change the ignition switch to the ON/RUN mode.
2. Push the ENGINE START/STOP button a second time to change the ignition switch to the OFF mode.

Manual Transmission

The gear selector must be in the NEUTRAL position before you can start the engine. Apply the brakes before shifting into any driving gear.

Keyless Ignition Functions — Using The ENGINE START/STOP Button

1. The transmission must be in NEUTRAL.
2. Press and hold the clutch pedal while pushing the ENGINE START/STOP button once.

3. The system takes over and attempts to start the vehicle. If the vehicle fails to start, the starter will disengage automatically after 10 seconds.
4. If you wish to stop the cranking of the engine prior to the engine starting, push the button again.

NOTE:

Normal starting of either a cold or a warm engine is obtained without pumping or pressing the accelerator pedal.

Keyless Ignition Functions — With Driver's Foot OFF The Brake Pedal/Clutch Pedal (In PARK Or NEUTRAL Position)

The Keyless Ignition feature operates similar to an ignition switch. It has three modes, OFF, ON/RUN, and START. To change the ignition modes without starting the vehicle and use the accessories follow these steps starting with the ignition switch in the OFF position:

1. Push the ENGINE START/STOP button once to change the ignition to the ON/RUN mode.

2. Push the ENGINE START/STOP button a second time to change the ignition switch to the OFF mode.

Cold Weather Operation (Below -22°F Or -30°C)

To ensure reliable starting at these temperatures, use of an externally powered electric engine block heater (available from your authorized dealer) is recommended.

Extended Park Starting

NOTE:

Extended Park condition occurs when the vehicle has not been started or driven for at least 30 days.

1. Install a battery charger or jumper cables to the battery to ensure a full battery charge during the crank cycle.
2. Cycle the ignition in the START position and release it when the engine starts.
3. If the engine fails to start within ten seconds, cycle the ignition to the OFF position, wait five seconds to allow the starter to cool, then repeat the Extended Park Starting procedure.

4. If the engine fails to start after eight attempts, allow the starter to cool for at least 10 minutes, then repeat the procedure.

CAUTION!

To prevent damage to the starter, do not crank continuously for more than 10 seconds at a time. Wait 10 to 15 seconds before trying again.

After Starting – Warming Up The Engine

The idle speed is controlled automatically and it will decrease as the engine warms up.

If Engine Fails To Start

If the engine fails to start after you have followed the "Normal Starting" or "Extreme Cold Weather" procedure, and has not experienced an extended park condition as identified in "Extended Park Starting" procedure it may be flooded. Push the accelerator pedal all the way to the floor and hold it there. Crank the engine for no more than 15 seconds. This should clear any excess fuel in

case the engine is flooded. Leave the ignition key in the RUN position, release the accelerator pedal and repeat the "Normal Starting" procedure.

CAUTION!

To prevent damage to the starter, do not continuously crank the engine for more than 25 seconds at a time. Wait 60 seconds before trying again.

WARNING!

- Never pour fuel or other flammable liquid into the throttle body air inlet opening in an attempt to start the vehicle. This could result in flash fire causing serious personal injury.
- Do not attempt to push or tow your vehicle to get it started. Vehicles equipped with an automatic transmission cannot be started this way. Unburned fuel could enter the catalytic converter and once the engine has started, ignite and damage the converter and vehicle.



WARNING!

- If the vehicle has a discharged battery, booster cables may be used to obtain a start from a booster battery or the battery in another vehicle. This type of start can be dangerous if done improperly. Refer to “Jump-Starting Procedure” in “In Case Of Emergency” for further information.

Stopping The Engine**Vehicles Equipped With Electronic Key (Keyless Ignition):**

To shut off the engine with vehicle speed greater than 5 mph (8 km/h), you must push and hold the ignition or push the START/STOP button three times consecutively within a few seconds. The engine will shut down, and the ignition will be placed in the RUN position.

Turning Off the car (placing the ignition from the RUN position to the STOP position), the power supply to the accessories are maintained for a period of three minutes.

Opening the driver side door with the ignition in RUN will sound a short chime that reminds the driver to place the ignition to STOP.

When the ignition is in the STOP/OFF position, the window switches remains active for three minutes. Opening a front door will cancel this function.

After severe driving, idle the engine to allow the temperature inside the engine compartment to cool before shutting off the engine.

PARK BRAKE**Electric Park Brake (EPB)**

Your vehicle is equipped with a new Electric Park Brake System (EPB) that offers greater convenience. The park brake switch is located in the center console.

**Parking Brake Switch**

To apply the park brake manually, pull up on the switch momentarily. The BRAKE warning lamp in the instrument cluster and an indicator on the switch will illuminate.

To release the park brake manually, the ignition switch must be in RUN. Then put your foot on the brake pedal and push the park brake switch down momentarily. Once the park brake is fully disengaged, the BRAKE warning lamp and the switch indicator will extinguish.

The park brake can also be automatically released. With the engine running and the transmission in gear, release the brake pedal and depress the throttle pedal. For safety reasons, your seat belt must also be fastened.

NOTE:

- You may hear a slight whirring sound from the back of the vehicle while the parking brake engages or disengages.
- If your foot is on the brake pedal while you are engaging or disengaging the parking brake, you may notice a small amount of brake pedal movement.
- The new Auto Park Brake feature can be used to apply the park brake automatically every time you park the vehicle. Auto Park Brake can be enabled and disabled in the Settings menu in Uconnect.
- The parking brake can be engaged even when the ignition switch is OFF, however, it can only be disengaged when the ignition switch is in the ON/RUN position.

- If exceptional circumstances should make it necessary to engage the park brake while the vehicle is in motion, maintain upward pressure on the electric park brake switch for as long as engagement is desired. The BRAKE warning lamp will illuminate, and a continuous chime will sound. The rear stop lamps will also be illuminated automatically while the vehicle remains in motion.
- SafeHold a new feature that will automatically apply the park brake under certain conditions. The EPB monitors the status of the driver's seat belt, driver's door and pedal positions to determine if the driver may have exited while the vehicle is still capable of moving and will then automatically apply the park brake to prevent the vehicle from rolling.
- The EPB fault lamp will illuminate if the EPB switch is held for longer than 20 seconds in either the released or applied position. The light will extinguish upon releasing the switch.

- Refer to the Starting And Operating section of your vehicle's Owner's Manual at www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals for further details.

CAUTION!

If the Brake System Warning Light remains on with the parking brake released, a brake system malfunction is indicated. Have the brake system serviced by an authorized dealer immediately.

WARNING!

- Never use the PARK position as a substitute for the parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when exiting the vehicle to guard against vehicle movement and possible injury or damage.
- When exiting the vehicle, always make sure the ignition is in the OFF mode, remove the key fob from the vehicle, and lock your vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle.



WARNING!

Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the transmission gear selector.

- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, (or in a location accessible to children), and do not leave the ignition in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.
- Be sure the parking brake is fully disengaged before driving; failure to do so can lead to brake failure and a collision.
- Always fully apply the parking brake when leaving your vehicle, or it may roll and cause damage or injury. Also be certain to leave the transmission in PARK. Failure to do so may allow the vehicle to roll and cause damage or injury.
- Driving the vehicle with the parking brake engaged, or repeated use of the

WARNING!

parking brake to slow the vehicle may cause serious damage to the brake system.

Auto Park Brake

The EPB can be programmed to be applied automatically whenever the vehicle speed is below 1.9 mph (3 km/h) and the automatic transmission is placed in PARK, or with a manual transmission, whenever the ignition switch is in the OFF position. Auto Park Brake is enabled and disabled by customer selection through the Customer Programmable Features section of the Uconnect Settings.

Any single Auto Park Brake application can be bypassed by pushing the EPB switch to the release position while the transmission is placed in PARK (automatic transmission) and the ignition is in the ON/RUN position.

SafeHold

SafeHold is a safety feature of the EPB system that will engage the park brake automatically if the vehicle is left unsecured while the ignition switch is in ON/RUN.

For automatic transmissions, the EPB will automatically engage if all of the following conditions are met:

- Vehicle speed is below 1.9 mph (3 km/h).
- There is no attempt to depress the brake pedal or accelerator pedal.
- The seat belt is unbuckled.
- The driver door is open.
- The vehicle is not in the PARK position.

For manual transmissions, the EPB will automatically engage if all of the following conditions are met:

- Vehicle speed is below 1.9 mph (3 km/h).
- There is no attempt to depress the brake pedal or accelerator pedal.
- The clutch pedal is not pressed.
- The seat belt is unbuckled.
- The driver door is open.

SafeHold can be temporarily bypassed by pushing the EPB Switch while the driver door is open and the brake pedal is pressed. Once manually bypassed, SafeHold will be enabled again once the vehicle reaches 12 mph (20 km/h) or the ignition is turned to the OFF position and back to ON/RUN again.

Brake Service Mode

We recommend having your brakes serviced by your authorized dealer. You should only make repairs for which you have the knowledge and the right equipment. You should only enter Brake Service Mode during brake service.

When servicing your rear brakes, it may be necessary for you or your technician to push the rear piston into the rear caliper bore. With the electric park brake system, this can only be done after retracting the EPB actuator. The actuator retraction can be done easily by entering the Brake Service Mode through the Uconnect Settings in your vehicle. This menu based system will guide you through the steps necessary to retract the EPB actuator in order to perform rear brake service.

Service Mode has requirements that must be met in order to be activated:

- The vehicle must be at a standstill.
- The parking brake must be disabled.
- The transmission must be in park or neutral.
- The EPB switch not activated.
- The vehicle in ignition ON/RUN position.
- The brake pedal not pressed.

While in service mode, the EPB fault lamp will flash continuously while the ignition switch is ON/RUN.

NOTE:

A dedicated message will appear in the instrument cluster display if Brake Service Mode cannot be activated.

When brake service work is complete, the following steps must be followed to reset the parking brake system to normal operation:

- Ensure the vehicle is at a standstill.
- Press the brake pedal with moderate force.
- Apply the EPB Switch.

NOTE:

A dedicated message will appear in the instrument cluster display if Brake Service Mode cannot be deactivated.

WARNING!

You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Do only that service work for which you have the knowledge and the right equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.

MANUAL TRANSMISSION — IF EQUIPPED

WARNING!

You or others could be injured if you leave the vehicle unattended without having the park brake fully applied. The park brake should always be applied when the driver is not in the vehicle, especially on an incline.



CAUTION!

Never drive with your foot resting on the clutch pedal, or attempt to hold the vehicle on a hill with the clutch pedal partially engaged, as this will cause abnormal wear on the clutch.

NOTE:

During cold weather, you may experience increased effort in shifting until the transmission fluid warms up. This is normal.



Gear Selector

To shift the gears, press the clutch pedal to the floor and put the gear selector to the desired position (the diagram for the engagement of the gears is displayed on the handle of the selector).

To engage REVERSE gear from the NEUTRAL position, lift the REVERSE ring, located below the knob and simultaneously move the selector to the left and then forward.

Shifting

Fully press the clutch pedal before shifting gears. As you release the clutch pedal, lightly press the accelerator pedal.

You should always use first gear when starting from a standing position.

Recommended Vehicle Shift Speeds

To utilize your manual transmission efficiently for fuel economy and performance, it should be upshifted as listed in the recommended shift speed chart. Shift at the vehicle speeds listed for acceleration. When heavily loaded or pulling a trailer, these recommended up-shift speeds may not apply.

Manual Transmission Shift Speeds in MPH (KM/H)					
All Engines	Gear Selection	2 to 3	3 to 4	4 to 5	5 to 6
	Accel.	24 (39)	34 (55)	47 (76)	56 (90)
	Cruise	19 (31)	27 (43)	37 (60)	41 (66)

Downshifting

Moving from a high gear down to a lower gear is recommended to preserve brakes when driving down steep hills. In addition, downshifting at the right time provides better acceleration when you desire to resume speed. Downshift progressively. Do not skip gears to avoid overspeeding the engine and clutch.

WARNING!

Do not downshift for additional engine braking on a slippery surface. The drive wheels could lose their grip, and the vehicle could skid.

CAUTION!

- Skipping gears and downshifting into lower gears at higher vehicle speeds can

CAUTION!

damage the engine and clutch systems. Any attempt to shift into lower gear with clutch pedal depressed may result damage to the clutch system. Shifting into lower gear and releasing the clutch may result in engine damage.

- When descending a hill, be very careful to downshift one gear at a time to prevent overspeeding the engine which can cause engine damage, and/or clutch damage, even if the clutch pedal is pressed. If transfer case is in low range the vehicle speeds to cause engine and clutch damage are significantly lower.
- Failure to follow the maximum recommended downshifting speeds may cause the engine damage and/or damage the

CAUTION!

clutch, even if the clutch pedal is pressed.

- Descending a hill in low range with clutch pedal depressed could result in clutch damage.

Maximum Recommended Downshift Speeds

CAUTION!

Failure to follow the maximum recommended downshifting speeds may cause the engine to overspeed and/or damage the clutch disc, even if the clutch pedal is pressed.

Manual Transmission Shift Speeds in MPH (KM/H)

Gear Selection	6 to 5	5 to 4	4 to 3	3 to 2	2 to 1
Maximum Speed	80 (129)	70 (113)	50 (81)	30 (48)	15 (24)



CAUTION!

If you skip a gear while downshifting or downshift at too high of a vehicle speed, these conditions may cause the engine to overspeed if too low of a gear is selected and the clutch pedal is released. Damage to the clutch and the transmission can result from skipping a gear while downshifting or downshifting at too high of a vehicle speed even if the clutch pedal is held pressed (i.e., not released).

**AUTOMATIC
TRANSMISSION – IF
EQUIPPED****WARNING!**

- Never use the PARK position as a substitute for the park brake. Always apply the park brake fully when exiting the vehicle to guard against vehicle movement and possible injury or damage.
- Your vehicle could move and injure you and others if it is not in PARK. Check by

WARNING!

trying to move the gear selector out of PARK with the brake pedal released. Make sure the transmission is in PARK before exiting the vehicle.

- It is dangerous to shift out of PARK or NEUTRAL if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly pressing the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and your foot is firmly pressing the brake pedal.
- Unintended movement of a vehicle could injure those in or near the vehicle. As with all vehicles, you should never exit a vehicle while the engine is running. Before exiting a vehicle, always apply the park brake, shift the transmission into PARK, turn the engine OFF, and remove the key fob. When the ignition is in the LOCK/OFF (key removal) position (or, with Keyless Go, when the ignition is in the OFF mode), the trans-

WARNING!

mission is locked in PARK, securing the vehicle against unwanted movement.

- When leaving the vehicle, always make sure the ignition is in the OFF mode, remove the key fob from the vehicle, and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the park brake, brake pedal or the transmission gear selector.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle (or in a location accessible to children), and do not leave the ignition (in a vehicle equipped with Keyless Go) in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

CAUTION!

Damage to the transmission may occur if the following precautions are not observed:

- Shift into or out of PARK or REVERSE only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop.
- Do not shift between PARK, REVERSE, NEUTRAL, or DRIVE when the engine is above idle speed.
- Before shifting into any gear, make sure your foot is firmly pressing the brake pedal.

NOTE:

You must press and hold the brake pedal while shifting out of PARK.

Ignition Park Interlock

This vehicle is equipped with an Ignition Park Interlock which requires the transmission to be in PARK before the ignition can be turned to the OFF mode. This helps the driver avoid inadvertently leaving the vehicle without placing the transmission in PARK. This system also locks the transmission in PARK whenever the ignition is in the OFF mode.

Brake/Transmission Shift Interlock System

This vehicle is equipped with a Brake Transmission Shift Interlock system (BTSI) that holds the transmission gear selector in PARK unless the brakes are applied. To shift the transmission out of PARK, the ignition must be in the ON/RUN mode (whether the engine is running or not), and the brake pedal must be pressed. The brake pedal must also be pressed to shift from NEUTRAL into DRIVE or REVERSE when the vehicle is stopped or moving at low speeds.

Automatic Transmission

NOTE:

Your vehicle may be equipped with a six-speed or nine-speed automatic transmission, depending on model. This section describes operation of both the six-speed and nine-speed transmission.

The transmission gear range (PRND) is displayed both beside the gear selector and in the instrument cluster. To select a gear range, press the lock button on the gear selector and move the selector rearward or forward. You

must also press the brake pedal to shift the transmission out of PARK (or NEUTRAL, when the vehicle is stopped or moving at low speeds). Select the DRIVE range for normal driving.

NOTE:

In the event of a mismatch between the gear selector position and the actual transmission gear (for example, driver selects REVERSE while driving forward), the position indicator will blink continuously until the selector is returned to the proper position, or the requested shift can be completed.

The electronically-controlled transmission adapts its shift schedule based on driver inputs, along with environmental and road conditions. The transmission electronics are self-calibrating; therefore, the first few shifts on a new vehicle may be somewhat abrupt. This is a normal condition, and precision shifts will develop within a few hundred miles (kilometers).



The nine-speed transmission has been developed to meet the needs of current and future FWD/AWD vehicles. Software and calibration is refined to optimize the customer's driving experience and fuel economy. By design, some vehicle and driveline combinations utilize 9th gear only in very specific driving situations and conditions.

Only shift from DRIVE to PARK or REVERSE when the accelerator pedal is released and the vehicle is stopped. Be sure to keep your foot on the brake pedal when shifting between these gears.

The transmission gear selector has PARK, REVERSE, NEUTRAL, DRIVE, and AutoStick (+/-) shift positions. Manual downshifts can be made using the AutoStick shift control (refer to "AutoStick" in this section for further information). Moving the gear selector into the AutoStick (+/-) position (beside the DRIVE position) activates AutoStick mode, providing manual shift control and displaying the current gear in the instrument cluster (as

1, 2, 3, etc.). Toggling the gear selector forward (-) or rearward (+) while in the AutoStick position will manually select the transmission gear.

NOTE:

If the gear selector cannot be moved to the PARK, REVERSE, or NEUTRAL position (when pushed forward) it is probably in the AutoStick (+/-) position (beside the DRIVE position). In AutoStick mode, the transmission gear limit (1, 2, 3, etc.) is displayed in the instrument cluster. Move the gear selector to the right (into the DRIVE [D] position) for access to PARK, REVERSE, and NEUTRAL.



Gear Selector

Gear Ranges

DO NOT race the engine when shifting from PARK or NEUTRAL into another gear range.

NOTE:

After selecting any gear range, wait a moment to allow the selected gear to engage before accelerating. This is especially important when the engine is cold.

PARK (P)

This range supplements the parking brake by locking the transmission. The engine can be started in this range. Never attempt to use PARK while the vehicle is in motion. Apply the parking brake when exiting the vehicle in this range.

When parking on a level surface, you may shift the transmission into PARK first, and then apply the parking brake.

When parking on a hill, apply the parking brake before shifting the transmission to PARK, otherwise the load on the transmission locking mechanism may make it difficult to move the gear selector out of PARK. As an added precaution, turn the front wheels toward the curb on a downhill grade and away from the curb on an uphill grade.

When exiting the vehicle, always:

1. Apply the parking brake.
2. Shift the transmission into PARK.
3. Turn the ignition OFF.
4. Remove the key fob from the vehicle.

WARNING!

- Never use the PARK position as a substitute for the park brake. Always apply the park brake fully when exiting the vehicle to guard against vehicle movement and possible injury or damage.
- Your vehicle could move and injure you and others if it is not in PARK. Check by trying to move the gear selector out of PARK with the brake pedal released. Make sure the transmission is in PARK before exiting the vehicle.
- It is dangerous to shift out of PARK or NEUTRAL if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly pressing the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and your foot is firmly pressing the brake pedal.
- Unintended movement of a vehicle could injure those in or near the vehicle. As with all vehicles, you should never

WARNING!

- exit a vehicle while the engine is running. Before exiting a vehicle, always apply the park brake, shift the transmission into PARK, turn the engine OFF, and remove the key fob. When the ignition is in the LOCK/OFF (key removal) position (or, with Keyless Go, when the ignition is in the OFF mode), the transmission is locked in PARK, securing the vehicle against unwanted movement.
- When leaving the vehicle, always make sure the ignition is in the OFF mode, remove the key fob from the vehicle, and lock the vehicle.
 - Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the park brake, brake pedal or the transmission gear selector.
 - Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle (or in a location accessible to



WARNING!

children), and do not leave the ignition (in a vehicle equipped with Keyless Go) in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

CAUTION!

- Before moving the transmission gear selector out of PARK, you must turn the ignition to the ON/RUN mode, and also press the brake pedal. Otherwise, damage to the gear selector could result.
- DO NOT race the engine when shifting from PARK or NEUTRAL into another gear range, as this can damage the drivetrain.

The following indicators should be used to ensure that you have properly engaged the transmission into the PARK position:

- When shifting into PARK, press the lock button on the gear selector, and firmly move the selector all the way forward until it stops and is fully seated.

- Look at the transmission gear position display and verify that it indicates the PARK position (P).
- With brake pedal released, verify that the gear selector will not move out of PARK.

REVERSE (R)

This range is for moving the vehicle backward. Shift into REVERSE only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop.

NEUTRAL (N)

Use this range when the vehicle is standing for prolonged periods with the engine running. The engine may be started in this range. Apply the park brake and shift the transmission into PARK if you must exit the vehicle.

WARNING!

Do not coast in NEUTRAL and never turn off the ignition to coast down a hill. These are unsafe practices that limit your response to changing traffic or road conditions. You might lose control of the vehicle and have a collision.

CAUTION!

Towing the vehicle, coasting, or driving for any other reason with the transmission in NEUTRAL can cause severe transmission damage.

Refer to “Recreational Towing” in “Starting And Operating” and “Towing A Disabled Vehicle” in “In Case Of Emergency” for further information.

DRIVE (D)

This range should be used for most city and highway driving. It provides the smoothest upshifts and downshifts, and the best fuel economy. The transmission automatically upshifts through all forward gears. The DRIVE position provides optimum driving characteristics under all normal operating conditions.

When frequent transmission shifting occurs (such as when operating the vehicle under heavy loading conditions, in hilly terrain, traveling into strong head winds, or while towing a heavy trailer), use the AutoStick shift control to select a lower gear (refer to "AutoStick" in this section for further information). Under these conditions, using a

lower gear will improve performance and extend transmission life by reducing excessive shifting and heat buildup.

If the transmission temperature exceeds normal operating limits, the transmission controller may modify the transmission shift schedule, reduce engine torque, and/or expand the range of torque converter clutch engagement. This is done to prevent transmission damage due to overheating.

If the transmission becomes extremely hot, the "Transmission Temperature Warning Light" may illuminate, and the transmission may operate differently until the transmission cools down.

During cold temperatures, transmission operation may be modified depending on engine and/or transmission temperature as well as vehicle speed. This feature improves warm up time of the engine and transmission to achieve maximum efficiency. Engagement of the torque converter clutch (and, for the nine-speed, shifting into 8th or 9th gear), are inhibited until the engine and/or transmission is warm (refer to the "Note" under

"Torque Converter Clutch" in this section). Normal operation will resume once the temperature(s) have risen to a suitable level.

AUTOSTICK

AutoStick is a driver-interactive transmission feature providing manual shift control, giving you more control of the vehicle. AutoStick allows you to maximize engine braking, eliminate undesirable upshifts and downshifts, and improve overall vehicle performance. This system can also provide you with more control during passing, city driving, cold slippery conditions, mountain driving, trailer towing, and many other situations.

Operation

When the gear selector is in the AutoStick position (beside the DRIVE position), it can be moved forward and rearward. This allows the driver to manually select the transmission gear being used. Moving the gear selector forward (-) triggers a downshift and rearward (+) an upshift. The current gear is displayed in the instrument cluster.

In AutoStick mode, the transmission will shift up or down when the driver moves the gear selector rearward (+) or forward (-), unless an engine lugging or overspeed condition would result. It will remain in the selected gear until another upshift or downshift is chosen, except as described below.

- Six-speed transmissions will automatically upshift when necessary to prevent engine over-speed.
- The transmission will automatically downshift as the vehicle slows (to prevent engine lugging) and will display the current gear.
- The transmission will automatically downshift to first gear when coming to a stop. After a stop, the driver should manually upshift (+) the transmission as the vehicle is accelerated.
- You can start out, from a stop, in first or second gear (or third gear, in six-speed models, or in 4LO range, Snow mode, or Sand mode, where available). Tapping (+) (at a stop) will allow starting in second gear. Starting out in second gear can be helpful in snowy or icy conditions.



- If a requested downshift would cause the engine to over-speed, that shift will not occur.
- The system will ignore attempts to upshift at too low of a vehicle speed.
- Transmission shifting will be more noticeable when AutoStick is enabled.
- The system may revert to automatic shift mode if a fault or overheat condition is detected.

NOTE:

When Selec-Speed or Hill Descent Control is enabled, AutoStick is not active.

To disengage AutoStick, return the gear selector to the DRIVE position. You can shift in or out of the AutoStick position at any time without taking your foot off the accelerator pedal.

WARNING!

Do not downshift for additional engine braking on a slippery surface. The drive wheels could lose their grip and the vehicle could skid, causing a collision or personal injury.

Transmission Limp Home Mode

Transmission function is monitored electronically for abnormal conditions. If a condition is detected that could result in transmission damage, Transmission Limp Home Mode is activated. In this mode, the transmission may operate only in a fixed gear, or may remain in NEUTRAL. The Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) may be illuminated. Limp Home Mode may allow the vehicle to be driven to an authorized dealer for service without damaging the transmission.

In the event of a momentary problem, the transmission can be reset to regain all forward gears by performing the following steps:

1. Stop the vehicle.

2. Shift the transmission into PARK, if possible. If not, shift the transmission to NEUTRAL.
3. Turn the ignition to the OFF position. On vehicles with keyless ignition, push and hold the ignition until the engine turns OFF.
4. Wait approximately 30 seconds.
5. Restart the engine.
6. Shift into the desired gear range. If the problem is no longer detected, the transmission will return to normal operation.

NOTE:

Even if the transmission can be reset, we recommend that you visit your authorized dealer at your earliest possible convenience. Your authorized dealer has diagnostic equipment to assess the condition of your transmission. If the transmission cannot be reset, authorized dealer service is required.

Torque Converter Clutch

A feature designed to improve fuel economy has been included in the automatic transmission on your vehicle. A clutch within the torque converter engages automatically at calibrated speeds. This may result in a slightly different feeling or response during normal operation in the upper gears. When the vehicle speed drops or during some accelerations, the clutch automatically disengages.

NOTE:

The torque converter clutch will not engage until the engine and/or transmission is warm (usually after 1 to 3 miles [2 to 5 km] of driving). Because the engine speed is higher when the torque converter clutch is not engaged, it may seem as if the transmission is not shifting properly when the vehicle is cold. This is normal. The torque converter clutch will function normally once the powertrain is sufficiently warm.

FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE OPERATION — IF EQUIPPED

Jeep Active Drive

Your vehicle may be equipped with a Power Transfer Unit (PTU). This system is automatic with no driver inputs or additional driving skills required. Under normal driving conditions, the front wheels provide most of the traction. If the front wheels begin to lose traction, power is shifted automatically to the rear wheels. The greater the front wheel traction loss, the greater the power transfer to the rear wheels.

Additionally, on dry pavement under heavy throttle input (where one may have no wheel spin), torque will be sent to the rear in a preemptive effort to improve vehicle launch and performance characteristics.

CAUTION!

All wheels must have the same size and type tires. Unequal tire sizes must not be used. Unequal tire size may cause failure of the power transfer unit.

Four Wheel Drive (4x4)

The four wheel drive (4WD) is fully automatic in normal driving mode.

NOTE:

It is not possible to carry out the change of mode when the vehicle exceeds the speed of 75 mph (120 km/h).

Enabling Four Wheel Drive (4x4)

The buttons for the activation of four wheel drive are located on the device Selec-Terrain and allow you to select the following:

- 4WD LOCK
- 4WD LOW — (Trailhawk models only)



Active Drive Control — If Equipped**Selec-Terrain Switch**

The Power Transfer Unit (PTU) is locked to ensure immediate availability of torque to the rear drive axles. This feature is selectable in AUTO mode and automatic in the other driving mode. 4WD LOCK can be enabled by the following ways:

- When the 4WD LOCK button is pushed.
- When the Selec-Terrain switch is rotated from AUTO to any other off-road modes.

Active Drive With Low Control — (Trailhawk models only)**Selec-Terrain Switch (Trailhawk)**

The 4WD LOW mode helps to improve the off-road performance in all modes. To enable 4WD LOW, please follow the steps below:

Enabling 4WD LOW

With the vehicle stationary, the ignition in the ON/RUN or with the engine running, shift the transmission into NEUTRAL and push the button once 4WD LOW. The instrument cluster will display the message "4WD LOW" once the shift is complete.

NOTE:

- Both LOCK and LOW LEDs will blink and then become active on the Selec-Terrain switch until the shift is complete.
- The instrument cluster display will illuminate the "4WD LOW" icon.

Disabling 4WD LOW

To disable the 4WD LOW mode, the vehicle must be stationary and the transmission shifted into NEUTRAL. Push the 4WD LOW button once.

SELEC-TERRAIN – IF EQUIPPED

Selec-Terrain combines the capabilities of the vehicle control systems, along with driver input, to provide the best performance for all terrains.

Mode Selection Guide

Rotate the Selec-Terrain knob to select the desired mode.



Selec-Terrain Switch



Selec-Terrain Switch (Trailhawk)

- **SNOW:** This mode allows you to have greater stability under conditions of bad weather. For use on and off road on surfaces with poor traction, such as roads covered with snow. When in SNOW mode (depending on certain operating conditions), the transmission may use second gear (rather than first gear) during launches, to minimize wheel slippage.
- **SAND:** For off-road driving or use on surfaces with poor traction, such as dry sand. The transmission is set to provide maximum traction.
- **MUD:** For off-road driving or use on surfaces with poor traction, such as roads covered by mud or wet grass.
- **ROCK (Trailhawk only):** This mode is only available in 4WD LOW range. The device sets the vehicle to maximize traction and allow the highest steering capacity for off-road surfaces. This mode gives you the maximum performance off-road. Use for low speed obstacles such as large rocks, deep ruts, etc.
- **AUTO:** This four-wheel drive operation is a continuous operation, is fully automatic and can be used on and off road. This mode balances traction to ensure maneuverability and acceleration improvement compared to a vehicle with two wheel drive. This mode also reduces fuel consumption, since it allows the disconnect of the drive shaft where conditions permit.



NOTE:

- Rock mode is only available on the vehicles equipped with the Off-Road package.
- Activate the Hill Descent Control for steep downhill control. See “Electronic Brake Control System” in this section for further information.

STOP/START SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED

The Stop/Start function is developed to reduce fuel consumption. The system will stop the engine automatically during a vehicle stop if the required conditions are met. Releasing the brake pedal or pressing the accelerator pedal will automatically re-start the engine.

Automatic Mode

The Stop/Start feature is enabled after every normal customer engine start. At that time, the system will go into STOP/START READY and if all other conditions are met, can go into a STOP/START AUTOSTOP ACTIVE “Autostop” mode.

To Activate The Autostop Mode, The Following Must Occur:

- The system must be in STOP/START READY state. A STOP/START READY message will be displayed in the instrument cluster display within the Stop/Start section. Refer to “Instrument Cluster Display” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” in your Owner’s Manual at www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals for further information.
- The vehicle must be completely stopped.
- The gear selector must be in a forward gear and the brake pedal depressed.

The engine will shut down, the tachometer will move to the zero position and the Stop/Start telltale will illuminate indicating you are in Autostop. Customer settings will be maintained upon return to an engine running condition.

Refer to the “Stop/Start System” in the “Starting And Operating” section located in your Owner’s Manual at www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals for further information.

Possible Reasons The Engine Does Not Autostop

Prior to engine shut down, the system will check many safety and comfort conditions to see if they are fulfilled. Detailed information about the operation of the Stop/Start system may be viewed in the instrument cluster display Stop/Start Screen. In the following situations the engine will not stop:

- Driver’s seat belt is not buckled.
- Driver’s door is not closed.
- Battery temperature is too warm or cold.
- Battery charge is low.
- The vehicle is on a steep grade.
- Cabin heating or cooling is in process and an acceptable cabin temperature has not been achieved.
- HVAC is set to full defrost mode at a high blower speed.
- HVAC set to MAX A/C.
- Engine has not reached normal operating temperature.
- The transmission is not in a forward gear.
- Hood is open.

- Vehicle is in 4WD LOW transfer case mode.
- Brake pedal is not pressed with sufficient pressure.

Other Factors Which Can Inhibit Autostop Include:

- Fuel level.
- Accelerator pedal input.
- Engine temp too high.
- 5 MPH (8 km/h) threshold not achieved from previous AUTOSTOP.
- Steering angle beyond threshold.
- Adaptive Cruise Control is on and speed is set.

It may be possible for the vehicle to be driven several times without the STOP/START system going into a STOP/START READY state under more extreme conditions of the items listed above.

To Start The Engine While In Autostop Mode

While in a forward gear, the engine will start when the brake pedal is released or the throttle pedal is depressed. The transmission will automatically re-engage upon engine restart.

Conditions That Will Cause The Engine To Start Automatically While In Autostop Mode:

- The transmission selector is moved out of DRIVE.
- To maintain cabin temperature comfort.
- HVAC is set to full defrost mode.
- HVAC system temperature or fan speed is manually adjusted.
- Battery voltage drops too low.
- Low brake vacuum (e.g. after several brake pedal applications).
- STOP/START OFF switch is pressed.
- A STOP/START system error occurs.
- 4WD system is put into 4WD LOW mode.

Conditions That Force An Application Of The Electric Park Brake While In Autostop Mode:

- The drivers door is open and brake pedal released.
- The drivers door is open and the drivers seat belt is unbuckled.
- The engine hood has been opened.
- A STOP/START system error occurs.

If the Electric Park Brake is applied with the engine off, the engine may require a manual restart and the electric park brake may require a manual release (depress brake pedal and press Electric Park Brake switch). Refer to “Instrument Cluster Display” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

To Manually Turn Off The Stop/Start System

1. Push the STOP/START Off switch (located on the switch bank). The light on the switch will illuminate.





STOP/START OFF Switch

- The "STOP/START OFF" message will appear in instrument cluster display. Refer to "Instrument Cluster Display" in "Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel" in your Owner's Manual at www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals for further information.
- At the next vehicle stop (after turning off the STOP/START system) the engine will not be stopped.

- The STOP/START system will reset itself back to an ON condition every time the ignition is turned off and back on.

To Manually Turn On The Stop/Start System

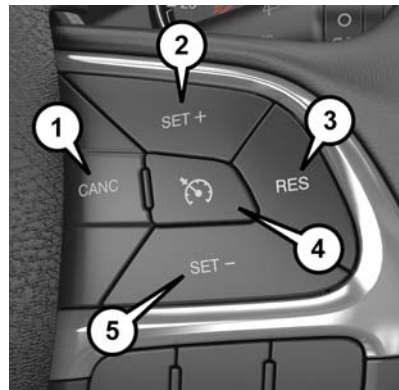
Push the STOP/START Off switch (located on the switch bank). The light on the switch will turn off.

For complete details on the Stop/Start System refer to the "Stop/Start System" in the "Starting And Operating" section located in your Owners Manual at www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals.

SPEED CONTROL

When engaged, the Speed Control takes over accelerator operations at speeds greater than 25 mph (40 km/h).

The Speed Control buttons are located on the right side of the steering wheel.



Speed Control Switches

- 1 — Push Cancel
- 2 — Push Set+/Accel
- 3 — Push Resume
- 4 — Push On/Off
- 5 — Push Set-/Decel

NOTE:

In order to ensure proper operation, the Speed Control System has been designed to shut down if multiple speed control functions are operated at the same time. If this occurs, the Speed Control System can be reactivated by pushing the Speed Control on/off button and resetting the desired vehicle set speed.

WARNING!

Speed Control can be dangerous where the system cannot maintain a constant speed. Your vehicle could go too fast for the conditions, and you could lose control and have an accident. Do not use Speed Control in heavy traffic or on roads that are winding, icy, snow-covered or slippery.

To Activate

Push the on/off button to activate the Speed Control. The cruise indicator light in the instrument cluster display will illuminate. To turn the system off, push the on/off button a second time. The cruise indicator light will turn off. The system should be turned off when not in use.

WARNING!

Leaving the Speed Control system on when not in use is dangerous. You could accidentally set the system or cause it to go faster than you want. You could lose control and have an accident. Always leave the system off when you are not using it.

To Set A Desired Speed

Turn the Speed Control on.

NOTE:

The vehicle should be traveling at a steady speed and on level ground before pushing the SET (+) or SET (-) button.

When the vehicle has reached the desired speed, push the SET (+) or SET (-) button and release. Release the accelerator and the vehicle will operate at the selected speed.

To Vary The Speed Setting**To Increase Speed**

When the Speed Control is set, you can increase speed by pushing the SET (+) button.

The driver's preferred units can be selected through the Uconnect system if equipped. The speed increment shown is dependant on the chosen speed unit of U.S. (mph) or Metric (km/h):

U.S. Speed (mph)

- Pushing the SET (+) button once will result in a 1 mph increase in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an increase of 1 mph.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to increase until the button is released, then the new set speed will be established.

Metric Speed (km/h)

- Pushing the SET (+) button once will result in a 1 km/h increase in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an increase of 1 km/h.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to increase until the button is released, then the new set speed will be established.



To Decrease Speed

When the Speed Control is set, you can decrease speed by pushing the SET (-) button.

The driver's preferred units can be selected through the Uconnect system if equipped. The speed increment shown is dependant on the chosen speed unit of U.S. (mph) or Metric (km/h):

U.S. Speed (mph)

- Pushing the SET (-) button once will result in a 1 mph decrease in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in a decrease of 1 mph.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to decrease until the button is released, then the new set speed will be established.

Metric Speed (km/h)

- Pushing the SET (-) button once will result in a 1 km/h decrease in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in a decrease of 1 km/h.

- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to decrease until the button is released, then the new set speed will be established.

To Resume Speed

To resume a previously set speed, push the RES button and release. Resume can be used at any speed above 20 mph (32 km/h).

To Accelerate For Passing

Press the accelerator as you would normally. When the pedal is released, the vehicle will return to the set speed.

To Deactivate

A soft tap on the brake pedal, pushing the CANC (cancel) button, or normal brake pressure while slowing the vehicle will deactivate the speed control without erasing the set speed from memory.

Pushing the on/off button or turning the ignition switch OFF, erases the set speed from memory.

PARKSENSE REAR PARK ASSIST — IF EQUIPPED

The ParkSense Rear Park Assist system provides visual and audible indications of the distance between the rear fascia and a detected obstacle when backing up, e.g. during a parking maneuver. Refer to “ParkSense System Usage Precautions” for limitations of this system and recommendations.

ParkSense will retain the last system state (enabled or disabled) from the last ignition cycle when the ignition is changed to the ON/RUN position.

ParkSense can be active only when the gear selector is in REVERSE. The system will remain active while in REVERSE until the vehicle speed is increased to approximately 7 mph (11 km/h) or above. While in REVERSE, and above the system's operating speed, a warning will appear within the instrument cluster display indicating the vehicle speed is too fast. The system will become active again when the vehicle speed is decreased to speeds less than approximately 6 mph (9 km/h).

ParkSense Sensors

The four ParkSense sensors, located in the rear fascia/bumper, monitor the area behind the vehicle that is within the sensors' field of view. The sensors can detect obstacles from approximately 12 inches (30 cm) up to 79 inches (200 cm) from the rear fascia/bumper in the horizontal direction, depending on the location, type and orientation of the obstacle.

Enabling And Disabling ParkSense

ParkSense can be enabled and disabled with the ParkSense switch, located on the switch panel below the Uconnect display.



ParkSense Switch

When the ParkSense switch is pushed to disable the system, the instrument cluster display will show the "PARKSENSE OFF" message for approximately five seconds. Refer to "Instrument Cluster Display" in "Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel" in your Owner's Manual on www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals/ for further details. When the gear selector is moved to REVERSE and the system is disabled, the instrument cluster display will show the "PARKSENSE OFF" message for as long as the vehicle is in REVERSE.

The ParkSense switch LED will be on when ParkSense is disabled or requires service. The ParkSense switch LED will be off when the system is enabled. If the ParkSense switch is pushed, and requires service, the ParkSense switch LED will blink momentarily, and then the LED will be on.

Instrument Cluster Display – Warning

The ParkSense Warning screen will only be displayed if Sound and Display is selected from the Customer - Programmable Features section of the Uconnect System. Refer to

"Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" in your Owner's Manual on www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals/ for further details.

The ParkSense Warning screen is located within the instrument cluster display. It provides visual warnings to indicate the distance between the rear fascia/bumper and the detected obstacle. Refer to "Instrument Cluster Display" in your Owner's Manual on www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals/ for further details.

ParkSense System Usage Precautions

NOTE:

- Ensure that the rear bumper is free of snow, ice, mud, dirt and debris to keep the ParkSense system operating properly.
- Jackhammers, large trucks, and other vibrations could affect the performance of ParkSense.
- When you turn ParkSense OFF, the instrument cluster display will read "PARKSENSE OFF" Furthermore, once you turn ParkSense OFF, it remains off until you turn it on again, even if you cycle the ignition.



- ParkSense, when on, will reduce the volume of the radio when it is sounding a tone.
 - Clean the ParkSense sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them. The sensors must not be covered with ice, snow, slush, mud, dirt or debris. Failure to do so can result in the system not working properly. The ParkSense system might not detect an obstacle behind the fascia/bumper, or it could provide a false indication that an obstacle is behind the fascia/bumper.
 - Use the ParkSense switch to turn the ParkSense system OFF if objects such as bicycle carriers, trailer hitches, etc. are placed within 12 inches (30 cm) from the rear fascia/bumper. Failure to do so can result in the system misinterpreting a close object as a sensor problem, causing the “PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE SERVICE REQUIRED” message to be displayed in the instrument cluster display.
- The operation of the rear sensors is automatically deactivated when the trailer's electric plug is inserted in the vehicle's tow hook socket. The rear sensors are automatically reactivated when the trailer's cable plug is removed.

WARNING!

- Drivers must be careful when backing up even when using ParkSense. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, look behind you, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, and blind spots before backing up. You are responsible for safety and must continue to pay attention to your surroundings. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.
- Before using ParkSense, it is strongly recommended that the ball mount and hitch ball assembly is disconnected from the vehicle when the vehicle is not used for towing. Failure to do so can result in injury or damage to vehicles or obstacles because the hitch ball will be much closer to the obstacle than the

WARNING!

rear fascia when the loudspeaker sounds the continuous tone. Also, the sensors could detect the ball mount and hitch ball assembly, depending on its size and shape, giving a false indication that an obstacle is behind the vehicle.

CAUTION!

- ParkSense is only a parking aid and it is unable to recognize every obstacle, including small obstacles. Parking curbs might be temporarily detected or not detected at all. Obstacles located above or below the sensors will not be detected when they are in close proximity.
- The vehicle must be driven slowly when using ParkSense in order to be able to stop in time when an obstacle is detected. It is recommended that the driver looks over his/her shoulder when using ParkSense.

LANESENSE

LaneSense Operation

The LaneSense system is operational at speeds above 37 mph (60 km/h) and below 112 mph (180 km/h). The LaneSense system uses a forward looking camera to detect lane markings and measure vehicle position within the lane boundaries.

When both lane markings are detected and the driver unintentionally drifts out of the lane (no turn signal applied), the LaneSense system provides a haptic warning in the form of torque applied to the steering wheel, as well as a visual warning in the instrument cluster display, to prompt the driver to remain within the lane boundaries.

The driver may manually override the haptic warning by applying torque into the steering wheel at any time.

When only a single lane marking is detected and the driver unintentionally drifts across the lane marking (no turn signal applied), the LaneSense system provides a visual warning through the instrument cluster display to

prompt the driver to remain within the lane. When only a single lane marking is detected, a haptic (torque) warning will not be provided.

NOTE:

When operating conditions have been met, the LaneSense system will monitor if the driver's hands are on the steering wheel and provide an audible and visual warning to the driver when the driver's hands are not detected on the steering wheel. The system will cancel if the driver does not return their hands to the wheel.

Turning LaneSense On Or Off

The default status of LaneSense is "Off".

The LaneSense button is located on the switch panel below the Uconnect display.



LaneSense Warning Button

To turn the LaneSense system on, push the LaneSense button to turn the system on (LED turns off). A "Lane Sense On" message is shown in the instrument cluster display.

To turn the LaneSense system off, push the LaneSense button once to turn the system off (LED turns on).

NOTE:


The LaneSense system will retain the last system state on or off from the last ignition cycle when the ignition is changed to the ON/RUN position.





LaneSense Warning Message

The LaneSense system will indicate the current lane drift condition through the instrument cluster display.

Base Instrument Cluster Display — If Equipped

When the LaneSense system is on; the lane lines are gray when both of the lane boundaries have not been detected and the LaneSense telltale  is solid white.



Left Lane Departure — Only Left Lane Detected

- When the LaneSense system is on, the LaneSense telltale  is solid white when only the left lane marking has been detected and the system is ready to provide visual warnings in the instrument cluster display if an unintentional lane departure occurs.
- When the LaneSense system senses the lane has been approached and is in a lane departure situation, the left thick lane line flashes from white to gray, the left thin line remains solid white and the LaneSense telltale  changes from solid white to flashing yellow.


NOTE:

The LaneSense system operates with the similar behavior for a right lane departure when only the right lane marking has been detected.

Left Lane Departure — Both Lanes Detected

- When the LaneSense system is on, the lane lines turn from gray to white to indicate that both of the lane markings have been detected. The LaneSense telltale  is solid green when both lane markings have been detected and the system is “armed” to provide visual warnings in the instrument cluster display and a torque warning in the steering wheel if an unintentional lane departure occurs.
- When the LaneSense system senses a lane drift situation, the left thick lane line and the left thin line turn solid white. The LaneSense telltale  changes from solid green to solid yellow. At this time torque is applied to the steering wheel in the opposite direction of the lane boundary.

For example: if approaching the left side of the lane the steering wheel will turn to the right.


- When the LaneSense system senses the lane has been approached and is in a lane departure situation, the left thick lane line flashes from white to gray, the left thin line remains solid white and the LaneSense telltale  changes from solid yellow to flashing yellow. At this time torque is applied to the steering wheel in the opposite direction of the lane boundary.

For example: if approaching the left side of the lane the steering wheel will turn to the right.



NOTE:

The LaneSense system operates with the similar behavior for a right lane departure.

Premium Instrument Cluster Display — If Equipped

When the LaneSense system is on; the lane lines are gray when both of the lane boundaries have not been detected and the LaneSense telltale  is solid white.


Left Lane Departure — Only Left Lane Detected

- When the LaneSense system is on, the LaneSense telltale  is solid white when only the left lane marking has been detected and the system is ready to provide visual warnings in the instrument cluster display if an unintentional lane departure occurs.
- When the LaneSense system senses the lane has been approached and is in a lane departure situation, the left thick lane line flashes yellow, the left thin line remains solid yellow and the LaneSense telltale  changes from solid white to flashing yellow.


NOTE:

The LaneSense system operates with the similar behavior for a right lane departure when only the right lane marking has been detected.


Left Lane Departure — Both Lanes Detected

- When the LaneSense system is on, the lane lines turn from gray to white to indicate that both of the lane markings have been detected. The LaneSense telltale  is solid green when both lane markings

have been detected and the system is “armed” to provide visual warnings in the instrument cluster display and a torque warning in the steering wheel if an unintentional lane departure occurs.

- When the LaneSense system senses a lane drift situation, the left thick lane line and left thin line turn solid yellow. The LaneSense telltale  changes from solid green to solid yellow. At this time torque is applied to the steering wheel in the opposite direction of the lane boundary.

For example: if approaching the left side of the lane the steering wheel will turn to the right.

- When the LaneSense system senses the lane has been approached and is in a lane departure situation, the left thick lane line flashes yellow and the left thin line remains solid yellow. The LaneSense telltale  changes from solid yellow to flashing yellow. At this time torque is applied to the steering wheel in the opposite direction of the lane boundary.

For example: if approaching the left side of the lane the steering wheel will turn to the right.

NOTE:

The LaneSense system operates with the similar behavior for a right lane departure.

Changing LaneSense Status

The LaneSense system has settings to adjust the intensity of the torque warning (Low/Medium/High) and the warning zone sensitivity (Early/Medium/Late) that you can configure through the Uconnect system screen. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” in the Owner’s Manual on www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals/ for further details.

NOTE:

- The system will not apply torque to the steering wheel whenever a safety system engages. (anti-lock brakes, traction control system, electronic stability control, forward collision warning, etc.).
- Use of the turn signals and Hazard Warning Lights also suppresses the warnings.



PARKVIEW REAR BACK-UP CAMERA

Symbols And Messages On The Display

You can see an on-screen image of the rear of your vehicle whenever the transmission is shifted into REVERSE. The ParkView Rear Back-Up Camera image will be displayed on the Uconnect Display, located on the center stack of the instrument panel.

If the Uconnect Display appears foggy, clean the camera lens located on the rear of the vehicle above the rear license plate.

Refer to “ParkView Back-Up Camera — If Equipped” in “Starting And Operating” in your Owner's Manual at www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals/ for further details.

WARNING!

Drivers must be careful when backing up; even when using the ParkView Rear Back-Up Camera. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles,

WARNING!

obstructions, or blind spots before backing up. You must continue to pay attention while backing up. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

CAUTION!

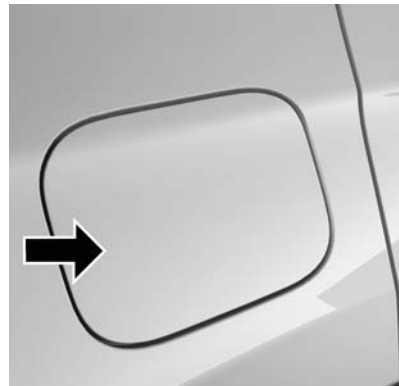
- To avoid vehicle damage, ParkView should only be used as a parking aid. The ParkView camera is unable to view every obstacle or object in your drive path.
- To avoid vehicle damage, the vehicle must be driven slowly when using ParkView to be able to stop in time when an obstacle is seen. It is recommended that the driver look frequently over his/her shoulder when using ParkView.

REFUELING THE VEHICLE

The Capless Fuel System uses a flapper placed at the filler pipe of the fuel tank; it opens and closes automatically upon

insertion/extraction of the fuel nozzle. The Capless Fuel System is designed so that it prevents the filling of an incorrect type of fuel.

1. Open the fuel filler door by pushing on the outer edge of the Fuel Door.



Fuel Filler Door



Filling Procedure

2. There is no fuel filler cap. A flapper door inside the pipe seals the system.
3. Insert the fuel nozzle fully into the filler pipe; the nozzle opens and holds the flapper door while refueling.
4. Fill the vehicle with fuel, and when the fuel nozzle “clicks” or shuts off, the fuel tank is full.

5. Wait ten seconds before removing the fuel nozzle to allow fuel to drain from nozzle.
6. Remove the fuel nozzle and close the fuel door.

Emergency Gas Can Refueling

Most gas cans will not open the flapper door. A funnel is provided to open the flapper door to allow emergency refueling with a gas can.

1. Retrieve funnel from the spare tire storage area.
2. Insert funnel into same filler pipe opening as the fuel nozzle.
3. Ensure funnel is inserted fully to hold flapper door open.
4. Pour fuel into funnel opening.
5. Remove funnel from filler pipe, clean off prior to putting back in the spare tire storage area.

NOTE:

- When the fuel nozzle “clicks” or shuts off, the fuel tank is full.

WARNING!

- Never have any smoking materials lit in or near the vehicle when the gas cap is removed or the tank is being filled.
- Never add fuel when the engine is running. This is in violation of most state and federal fire regulations and may cause the MIL to turn on.
- A fire may result if gasoline is pumped into a portable container that is inside of a vehicle. You could be burned. Always place gas containers on the ground while filling.



TRAILER TOWING

Trailer Towing Weights (Maximum Trailer Weight Ratings)

Engine/Transmission	Model	Maximum GTW (Gross Trailer Wt.)	Maximum Tongue Wt. (See Note)
2.4L	4WD	2000 lbs (907 kg)	200 lbs (90 kg)
When towing a trailer the technically permissible laden weight may be exceeded by not more than 10% or 220 lbs (100 kg), whichever is lower provided that the operating speed is restricted to 62 mph (100 km/h) or less.			
Refer to local laws for maximum trailer towing speeds and loads.			
Towing limits quoted represent the maximum towing ability of the vehicle at its Gross Combined Mass to restart on a 12 percent gradient at sea level.			
The performance and economy of all models will be reduced when used for towing.			

RECREATIONAL TOWING (BEHIND MOTORHOME, ETC.)

Towing This Vehicle Behind Another Vehicle

TOWING CONDITION	WHEELS OFF THE GROUND	FRONT WHEEL DRIVE (FWD)	FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE (4WD)
Flat Tow	NONE	NOT ALLOWED	NOT ALLOWED
Dolly Tow	REAR	NOT ALLOWED	NOT ALLOWED
	FRONT	OK	NOT ALLOWED
On Trailer	ALL	BEST METHOD	OK

NOTE:

- When recreational towing your vehicle, always follow applicable state and provincial laws. Contact state and provincial Highway Safety offices for additional details.
- You must ensure that the Auto Park Brake feature is disabled before towing this vehicle, to avoid inadvertent Electric Park Brake engagement. The Auto Park Brake feature is enabled or disabled via the customer programmable features in the Uconnect Settings.

Recreational Towing – Front-Wheel Drive (FWD) Models

Recreational towing is allowed ONLY if the front wheels are **OFF** the ground. This may be accomplished using a tow dolly (front wheels off the ground) or vehicle trailer (all four wheels off the ground). If using a tow dolly, follow this procedure:

1. Properly secure the dolly to the tow vehicle, following the dolly manufacturer's instructions.

2. Drive the front wheels onto the tow dolly.
3. Apply the Electric Park Brake (EPB). Place the transmission in PARK. Turn the engine OFF.
4. Properly secure the front wheels to the dolly, following the dolly manufacturer's instructions.
5. Turn the ignition to the ON/RUN position, but do not start the engine.
6. Press and hold the brake pedal.
7. Release the Electric Park Brake (EPB).
8. Turn the ignition OFF, remove the key fob, and release the brake pedal.

CAUTION!

- Towing with the front wheels on the ground will cause severe transmission damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

CAUTION!

- Ensure that the Electric Park Brake is released, and remains released, while being towed.

Recreational Towing – 4X4 Models

Recreational towing (with all four wheels on the ground, or using a towing dolly) is NOT ALLOWED. This vehicle may be towed on flatbed or vehicle trailer provided all four wheels are OFF the ground.

CAUTION!

Towing this vehicle with ANY of its wheels on the ground can cause severe transmission and/or power transfer unit damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.




IN CASE OF EMERGENCY

HAZARD WARNING			
FLASHERS . . . . .	.172		
Control . . . . .	.172		
BULB REPLACEMENT . . . . .	.172		
Replacement Bulbs . . . . .	.172		
Bi-Xenon High Intensity Discharge (HID) Headlamps — If Equipped . . . . .	.174		
Replacing Exterior Bulbs . . . . .	.174		
FUSES . . . . .	.177		
General Information . . . . .	.177		
Fuse Location . . . . .	.177		
Engine Compartment Fuses/Distribution Unit . . . . .	.178		
Interior Fuses . . . . .	.181		
Rear Cargo Fuse/Relay Distribution Unit . . . . .	.182		
JACKING AND TIRE			
CHANGING . . . . .	.184		
Jack Location/Spare Tire Stowage . . . . .	.184		
Road Tire Installation . . . . .	.189		
TIRE SERVICE KIT — IF			
EQUIPPED . . . . .	.189		
JUMP STARTING			
PROCEDURES . . . . .	.195		
Preparations For Jump-Start . . . . .	.195		
Jump Starting Procedure . . . . .	.196		
REFUELING IN EMERGENCY . . . . .	.197		
IF YOUR ENGINE OVERHEATS . . . . .	.197		
GEAR SELECTOR OVERRIDE . . . . .	.198		
FREEING A STUCK VEHICLE . . . . .	.198		
TOWING A DISABLED			
VEHICLE . . . . .	.199		
Without The Key Fob . . . . .	.200		
Front-Wheel Drive (FWD) Models — With Key Fob . . . . .	.200		
4x4 Models . . . . .	.201		
Emergency Tow Hooks . . . . .	.201		
ENHANCED ACCIDENT			
RESPONSE SYSTEM (EARS) . . . . .	.202		
EVENT DATA RECORDER			
(EDR) . . . . .	.202		



HAZARD WARNING FLASHERS

Control

The Hazard Warning flasher switch is located on the switch bank just above the climate controls. 

Push the switch to turn on the Hazard Warning flasher. When the switch is activated, all directional turn signals will flash on and off to

warn oncoming traffic of an emergency. Push the switch a second time to turn off the Hazard Warning flashers.

This is an emergency warning system and it should not be used when the vehicle is in motion. Use it when your vehicle is disabled and it is creating a safety hazard for other motorists.

When you must leave the vehicle to seek assistance, the Hazard Warning flashers will continue to operate even though the ignition is placed in the OFF position.

NOTE:

With extended use, the Hazard Warning flashers may discharge the battery.

BULB REPLACEMENT

Replacement Bulbs

Interior Bulbs

Lamps	Bulb Number
Front Courtesy Light	C5W
Front Courtesy Lights (Sun Visors)	C5W
Rear Dome Light (Models Without Retractable roof)	C5W
Rear Interior Lights (Models With Retractable roof)	C5W
Interior Lights	HT-168
Dome Light (Glove Box)	HT-168

Exterior Bulbs

Lamps	Bulb Number
Low Beam Headlamps (Halogen)	H11LL
High Beam Headlamps (Halogen)	9005LL
Front Position/Daytime Running Lights (DRL)	PSX24W
Front Direction Indicator Lamps	7444NA
Front Position – Premium LED	LED (Serviced At An Authorized Dealer)
Front Fog Lamps	H11LL
Low Beam / High Beam Headlamps (HID)	D3S (HID) (Serviced At An Authorized Dealer)
Side Indicators (Front – Halogen)	W5W
Side Indicators (Front – HID)	LED (Serviced At An Authorized Dealer)
Side Indicators (Side View Mirror)	LED (Serviced At An Authorized Dealer)
Tail/Brake Lights	Premium Tail Lights: LED (Serviced At An Authorized Dealer) Base Tail Lights: W21/5WLL
Turn Indicators	W21WLL For Premium Tail Lamps W21/5WLL For Base Tail Lamps
Center High Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL)	LED (Serviced At An Authorized Dealer)
License Plate Lamp	LED (Serviced At An Authorized Dealer)
Liftgate Lamp Reverse	W21WLL
Liftgate Lamp Tail	LED (Serviced At An Authorized Dealer)



Bi-Xenon High Intensity Discharge (HID) Headlamps — If Equipped

The headlamps contain a type of high voltage discharge light source. High voltage can remain in the circuit even with the headlamp switch off. Because of this, you should not attempt to service a HID headlamp light source yourself. If an HID headlamp light source fails, take your vehicle to an authorized dealer for service.

NOTE:

On vehicles equipped with HID headlamps, when the headlamps are turned on, there is a blue hue to the lights. This diminishes and becomes more white after approximately 10 seconds, as the system charges.

WARNING!

A transient high voltage occurs at the bulb sockets of HID headlamps when the headlamp switch is turned ON. It may cause serious electrical shock or electrocution if not serviced properly. See your authorized dealer for service.

Replacing Exterior Bulbs

Headlamps

Hi/Lo Beam Light Halogen

To replace the bulbs proceed as follows:

1. Open the engine compartment and remove the headlamp bulb cap.
2. Rotate the headlamp bulb socket counterclockwise then pull outwards.
3. Pull on the locking tab on the headlamp bulb connector and remove the bulb and socket.
4. Install the new headlamp bulb making sure it is properly locked.
5. Install the headlamp bulb and socket; turn it clockwise making sure it is properly locked.
6. Reinstall headlamp bulb caps.

WARNING!

Carry out the operation of replacing lamps only with the engine off. Also make sure that the engine is cold, to avoid the danger of burns.

Turn Signal Light/Position Lights/Daytime Running Lights

To replace the bulbs proceed as follows:

1. Turn the front wheels completely.
2. Use a suitable tool to remove the access door.
3. Remove the electrical connectors.
4. For the DRL bulb, grip the bulb at the top and bottom locking tabs and squeeze to and remove the bulb.
5. To replace the DRL bulb gently push bulb towards housing. Be sure to hear both the top and bottom locking tabs “CLICK” to ensure the bulb is properly seated.
6. For the turn signal bulb, rotate in a counterclockwise direction and remove the bulb and bulb socket. Pull the bulb axially to remove it from the socket.

7. Install the bulb and sockets and rotate them clockwise making sure that it is properly locked.

8. Reconnect the electrical connectors.

9. Reinstall the access door.

Front Fog Lights

To replace the bulbs proceed as follows:

1. Turn the front wheels completely.
2. Use a suitable tool to remove the access door.
3. By pushing the electrical connector tab remove the electrical connector.
4. Rotate the bulb counterclockwise, and then replace the bulb.
5. Insert the new bulb in the socket, making sure the bulb is locked into place.
6. Reconnect the electrical connector.
7. Reinstall the access door.

Side Indicators

The Side Indicators are LED. For their replacement see your authorized dealer.

Rear Body Side Tail Lamps

Contain the following:

- Position lights
- Stop lights
- Direction indicator

To replace the bulbs proceed as follows:

1. Open the liftgate.
2. Using a suitable tool remove fasteners.



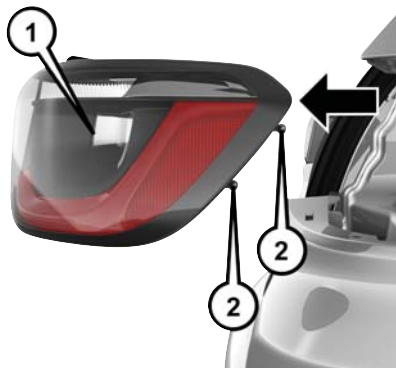
Body Side Tail Lamp Opening

1 — Fasteners

3. Disconnect the electrical connector by pushing the release.



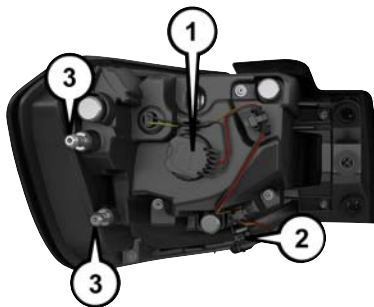
- Remove the rear body side tail lamp, sliding it away from the back of the vehicle.



Body Side Tail Lamp

- 1 — Rear Body Side Tail Lamp
2 — Ball Stud

- Replace the bulb as necessary by turning and removing the bulb housing.



Reverse Side of Tail Lamp

- 1 — Direction Indicator Bulb / Stop Lamp Bulb
2 — Electrical Connector
3 — Ball Studs

- Insert the new bulb, making sure it is properly locked.
- Reposition the rear body side lamp assembly on the car.

- Reconnect the electrical connector.
- Reinstall the body side lamp making sure to align the ball studs.



Body Side Tail Lamp

- 1 — Rear Body Side Tail Lamp
2 — Ball Stud

- Install fasteners and tighten body side lamp assembly.
- Finally close the tailgate.

Reverse Lamps

1. Open the liftgate.
2. Using a suitable tool remove the access panel for body side lamps, remove lift gate access cover for lift gate lamps.
3. Disconnect the electrical connector by pushing the release.
4. Remove bulb and replace making sure it is properly locked.
5. Reconnect the electrical connector.
6. Reinstall the access panels making sure they are locked in correctly.
7. Finally close the tailgate.

3th Stop Lamp

The CHMSL is LED. For their replacement, see your authorized dealer.

License Plate Lights

The License Plate light is LED. For their replacement, see your authorized dealer.

FUSES

WARNING!

- When replacing a blown fuse, always use an appropriate replacement fuse with the same amp rating as the original fuse. Never replace a fuse with another fuse of higher amp rating. Never replace a blown fuse with metal wires or any other material. Failure to use proper fuses may result in serious personal injury, fire and/or property damage.
- Before replacing a fuse, make sure that the ignition is off and that all the other services are switched off and/or disengaged.
- If the replaced fuse blows again, contact an authorized dealer.
- If a general protection fuse for safety systems (air bag system, braking system), power unit systems (engine system, transmission system) or steering system blows, contact an authorized dealer.

General Information

The fuses protect electrical systems against excessive current.

When a device does not work, you must check the electrical circuit inside the fuse for a break/melt.

Also, please be aware that when using power outlets for extended periods of time with the engine off may result in vehicle battery discharge.

Fuse Location

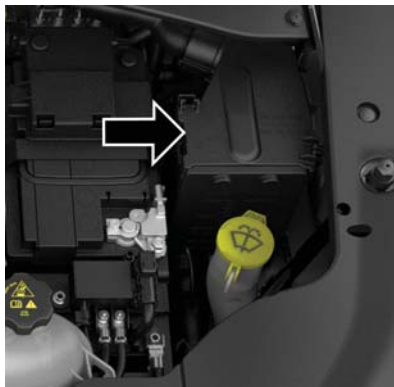
The fuses are grouped into controllers located in the engine compartment.



Engine Compartment Fuses/Distribution Unit

The engine compartment fuse panel is located on the left side of the engine compartment.

Refer to your Owner's Manual at www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals for further fuse information.



Fuse Panel & Cover Location

Cavity	Maxi Fuse	Cartridge Fuse	Mini Fuse	Description
F01	70 Amp Tan	–	–	Module Body Computer
F02	70 Amp Tan	–	–	Module Body Computer, Rear Distribution Units
F03	–	30 Amp Pink with HID Lamps 20 Amp Blue without HID Lamps	–	Supply Body Computer
F04	–	40 Amp Tan	–	Brake Control Electronics Module
F05	–	40 Amp Tan	–	PTC Heater
F06	40 Amp Orange	–	–	Starter Relay

Cavity	Maxi Fuse	Cartridge Fuse	Mini Fuse	Description
F07	40 Amp Orange	–	–	Rear Distribution Unit For Trailer Tow Usage
F08	–	30 Amp Pink	–	Supply for F24, F87, Steering Control
F09	–	–	5 Amp Tan	Control Module Engine
F10	–	–	20 Amp Yellow	Horn
F11	–	–	20 Amp Yellow – 1.4L Gas & Diesel Engines 25 Amp Clear – 2.4 L Engines	Supply Secondary Loads
F14	–	–	7.5 Amp Brown	Diesel Crankcase Heater
F15	40 Amp Orange	–	–	Brake Control Module Pump
F16	–	–	10 Amp Red	Engine Control Module Power, Automatic Transmission
F17	–	–	10 Amp Red	Engine Secondary Loads
F18	–	–	20 Amp Yellow	12V Rear Cargo Outlet Ignition Powered
F19	–	–	7.5 Amp Brown	Air Conditioner Compressor and PWM Rad Fan enable
F20	–	–	20 Amp Yellow	Cigar Lighter
F21	–	–	15 Amp Blue	Fuel Pump
F22	–	–	20 Amp Yellow – Gas Engine 15 Amp Blue – Diesel Engine	Power Control Module Engine
F23	–	–	30 Amp Green	Window Heater Grid
F24	–	–	15 Amp Blue	Electronic Unit Supply Automatic Transmission



Cavity	Maxi Fuse	Cartridge Fuse	Mini Fuse	Description
F30	–	–	20 Amp Yellow (Customer Selectable, Move From F18)	12V Rear Cargo Outlet Constant Battery Powered
F81	60 Amp Blue	–	–	Glow Plug Module
F82	–	40 Amp Green	–	Diesel Fuel Filter Heater
F83	–	40 Amp Green	–	HVAC Fan
F84	–	–	30 Amp Green	Power Supply All Wheel Drive
F87	–	–	5 Amp Tan	Gear Selector Automatic Transmission
F88	–	–	7.5 Amp Brown	Heated Outside Mirrors
F89	–	–	30 Amp Green	Heated Rear Window
F90	–	–	5 Amp Tan	IBS Sensor (Battery State Of Charge)
Fxx	–	–	10 Amp Red	Dual Battery Control Relay

The Fuse Box has additional ATO fuse holders installed on the bottom of the box.

Cavity	ATO / UNIVAL Fuse	Description
F1	5 Amp Biege	Drivetrain Control Module (4x4/AWD)
F2	10 Amp Red	ECM — Start Diagnostic Sense
F3	2 Amp Grey	Mod Steering Control

Interior Fuses

The interior fuse panel is located in the passenger compartment on the left side dash panel under the instrument panel.

Cavity	Blade Fuse	Description
F31	7.5 Amp Brown	Occupant Restraint Controller
F33	20 Amp Yellow	Window Motor Passenger
F34	20 Amp Yellow	Window Motor Driver
F36	20 Amp Yellow	Intrusion Module/Siren, Radio, UCI/USB Port, VSU, Climate Control, Electronic Steering Lock, Power Folding Mirrors
F37	10 Amp Red	Instrument Panel Cluster, Drivetrain Control Module, Adaptive Cruise
F38	20 Amp Yellow	Door Lock/Unlock
F42	7.5 Amp Brown	Brake System Module, Electric Power Steering
F43	20 Amp Yellow	Washer Pump Front And Rear
F47	20 Amp Yellow	Rear Left Window Lifter
F48	20 Amp Yellow	Rear Right Window Lifter
F49	7.5 Amp Brown	Park Assist, Blind Spot, Voltage Stabilizer, Humidity Sensor, Sunroof, Electronic Steering Lock, Temp Sense, Mirror, Heated Seats, Light And Rain Sensor
F50	7.5 Amp Brown	Occupant Restraint Controller
F51	7.5 Amp Brown	Electronic Climate Control, Occupant Classification, Rear View Camera, Climate Control, Headlamp Leveling, Terrain Select, Heated Rear Window, Trailer Tow, Haptic Lane Departure
F53	7.5 Amp Brown	Keyless Ignition Node Module, Electric Park Brake, RF Hub, Cluster
F94	15 Amp Blue	ECC (HVAC) Blower, Lumbar Adjust Driver Seat, Power Outlets



Rear Cargo Fuse/Relay Distribution Unit

To access the fuses, remove the access door from the left rear panel of the rear cargo area.

The fuses may be contained in two units. Fuse holder No. 1 is located closest to the rear of the vehicle and fuse holder No. 2 (if equipped with trailer towing) is located closest to the front of the vehicle.

Fuse Holder No. 1

Cavity	Mini Fuse	Description
F1	30 Amp Green	Power Inverter
F2	30 Amp Green	Memory Seat
F3	20 Amp Yellow	Sun Roof – If Equipped
F4	30 Amp Green	Power Seat (Passenger Side)
F5	30 Amp Green	Power Seat (Driver Side)
F6	7.5 Amp Brown	Power Lumbar (Power Seats)
F7	15 Amp Blue	Heated Steering Wheel / Ventilated Seats
F8	20 Amp Yellow	Heated Seats

Fuse Holder No. 2

Cavity	Mini Fuse	Description
F1	10 Amp Red	Controller Exterior Lighting On Trailer
F5	15 Amp Blue	Controller Exterior Lighting Lights (Drivers Side)
F6	15 Amp Blue	Controller Exterior Lighting Lights (Passenger Side)
F7	10 Amp Red	TTM Jumper Battery Feed

On the Rear Cargo Fuse/Relay Distribution Unit bracket, there is a Maxi Fuse holder for the Power Liftgate and an ATO / Uni Val fuse holder for the HIFI Audio System.

Cavity	Maxi Fuse	Description
F01	30 Amp Green	Power Liftgate
Cavity	ATO / Uni-Val Fuse	Description
F02	25 Amp Clear	HIFI Audio System



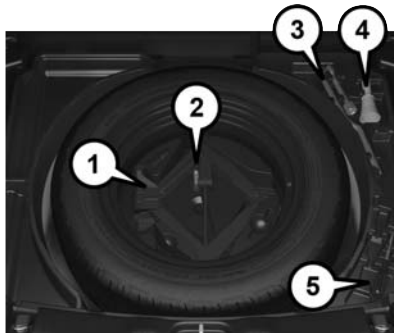
JACKING AND TIRE CHANGING

WARNING!

- Do not attempt to change a tire on the side of the vehicle close to moving traffic. Pull far enough off the road to avoid the danger of being hit when operating the jack or changing the wheel.
- Being under a jacked-up vehicle is dangerous. The vehicle could slip off the jack and fall on you. You could be crushed. Never put any part of your body under a vehicle that is on a jack. If you need to get under a raised vehicle, take it to a service center where it can be raised on a lift.
- Never start or run the engine while the vehicle is on a jack.
- The jack is designed to be used as a tool for changing tires only. The jack should not be used to lift the vehicle for service purposes. The vehicle should be jacked on a firm level surface only. Avoid ice or slippery areas.

Jack Location/Spare Tire Stowage

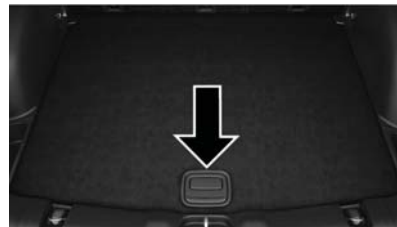
If equipped, the jack and tools are located in the rear storage compartment, below the spare tire.



Jack And Tools Location

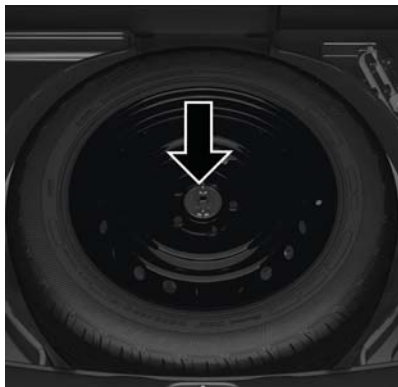
- 1 — Jack
- 2 — Alignment Pin
- 3 — Wheel Bolt Wrench
- 4 — Emergency Funnel
- 5 — Screwdriver

1. Open the liftgate.
2. Lift the access cover using the load floor handle.



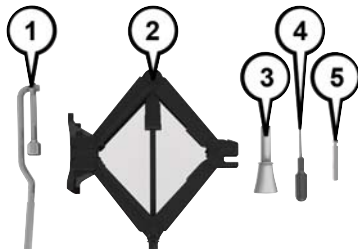
Load Floor Handle

3. Remove the fastener securing the spare tire, and remove the spare wheel from the vehicle. The jack and tools will be found beneath.



Spare Tire Fastener

4. Remove the alignment pin from the middle, rotate the jack counterclockwise, and lift it from the foam tray.
5. Remove the jack and wheel bolt wrench.



Jack And Tools

- 1 — Wheel Bolt Wrench
- 2 — Jack
- 3 — Emergency Funnel
- 4 — Screwdriver
- 5 — Alignment Pin

WARNING!

A loose tire or jack thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could endanger the

WARNING!

occupants of the vehicle. Always stow the jack parts and the spare tire in the places provided. Have the deflated (flat) tire repaired or replaced immediately.

Preparations For Jacking

1. Park the vehicle on a firm level surface as far from the edge of the roadway as possible. Avoid icy or slippery areas.

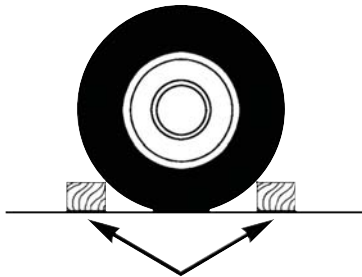
WARNING!

Do not attempt to change a tire on the side of the vehicle close to moving traffic, pull far enough off the road to avoid being hit when operating the jack or changing the wheel.

2. Turn on the Hazard Warning flasher.
3. Apply the parking brake.
4. Place the gear selector into PARK (automatic transmission) or REVERSE (manual transmission).
5. Turn the ignition off to the OFF position.



6. Block both the front and rear of the wheel diagonally opposite of the jacking position. For example, if changing the right front tire, block the left rear wheel.



Wheel Blocked

NOTE:

Passengers should not remain in the vehicle when the vehicle is being jacked.

Jacking Instructions

WARNING!

Carefully follow these tire changing warnings to help prevent personal injury or damage to your vehicle:

- Always park on a firm, level surface as far from the edge of the roadway as possible before raising the vehicle.
- Turn on the Hazard Warning flasher.
- Block the wheel diagonally opposite the wheel to be raised.
- Set the parking brake firmly and set the transmission in PARK.
- Never start or run the engine with the vehicle on a jack.
- Do not let anyone sit in the vehicle when it is on a jack.
- Do not get under the vehicle when it is on a jack. If you need to get under a raised vehicle, take it to a service center where it can be raised on a lift.
- Only use the jack in the positions indicated and for lifting this vehicle during a tire change.

WARNING!

- If working on or near a roadway, be extremely careful of motor traffic.
- To assure that spare tires, flat or inflated, are securely stowed, spares must be stowed with the valve stem facing the ground.



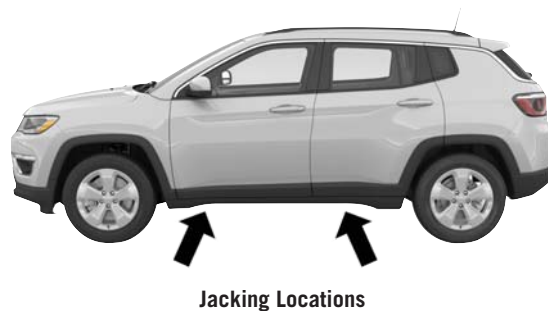
Warning Label

CAUTION!

Do not attempt to raise the vehicle by jacking on locations other than those indicated in the Jacking Instructions for this vehicle.

1. Remove the spare tire, jack, and wheel bolt wrench.

2. If equipped with aluminum wheels where the center cap covers the wheel bolts, use the wheel bolt wrench to pry the center cap off carefully before raising the vehicle.
3. Before raising the vehicle, use the wheel bolt wrench to loosen, but not remove, the wheel bolts on the wheel with the flat tire. Turn the wheel bolts counterclockwise one turn while the wheel is still on the ground.



4. Place the jack underneath the lift area that is closest to the flat tire. Turn the jack screw clockwise to firmly engage the jack saddle with the lift area of the sill flange, centering the jack saddle inside the cut-out in the sill cladding.





Rear Jacking Location



Front Jacking Location

5. Raise the vehicle just enough to remove the flat tire.

WARNING!

Raising the vehicle higher than necessary can make the vehicle less stable. It could slip off the jack and hurt someone near it. Raise the vehicle only enough to remove the tire.

6. Remove the wheel bolts and tire.
7. Remove the alignment pin from the jack assembly and thread the pin into the wheel hub to assist in mounting the spare tire.
8. Mount the spare tire.

CAUTION!

Be sure to mount the spare tire with the valve stem facing outward. The vehicle could be damaged if the spare tire is mounted incorrectly.

NOTE:

- For vehicles equipped, do not attempt to install a center cap or wheel cover on the compact spare.
 - Refer to “Compact Spare Tire” and to “Limited-Use Spare” under “Tires—General Information” in “Servicing And Maintenance” in the Owner’s Manual on www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals for additional warnings, cautions, and information about the spare tire, its use, and operation.
9. Install and lightly tighten the wheel bolts.

WARNING!

To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not tighten the wheel nuts fully until the vehicle has been lowered. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury.

10. Lower the vehicle to the ground by turning the jack handle counterclockwise.

11. Finish tightening the wheel bolts. Push down on the wrench while at the end of the handle for increased leverage. Tighten the wheel bolts in a star pattern until each wheel bolt has been tightened twice. Refer to “Wheel And Tire Torque Specifications” in “Technical Specifications” for the proper lug bolt torque. If in doubt about the correct tightness, have them checked with a torque wrench by your authorized dealer or at a service station.
12. Place the jack on the foam tray and open it far enough so that it is secured. Once placed in position, rotate it clockwise to lock it in. Replace the alignment pin in the center hole to lock the jack in place.

WARNING!

A loose tire or jack thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could endanger the occupants of the vehicle. Always stow the jack parts and the spare tire in the places provided. Have the deflated (flat) tire repaired or replaced immediately.

Road Tire Installation

1. Mount the road tire on the axle.
2. Install the remaining wheel bolts with the threaded end of the wheel bolt toward the wheel. Lightly tighten the wheel bolts.

WARNING!

To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not tighten the wheel bolts fully until the vehicle has been lowered. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury.

3. Lower the vehicle to the ground by turning the jack handle counterclockwise.
4. Finish tightening the wheel bolts. Push down on the wrench while at the end of the handle for increased leverage. Tighten the wheel bolts in a star pattern until each wheel bolt has been tightened twice. Refer to “Wheel And Tire Torque Specifications” in “Technical Specifications” for the proper lug bolt torque. If in doubt about the correct tightness, have them checked with a torque wrench by your authorized dealer or service station.

5. Lower the jack until it is free. Remove the wheel blocks. Reassemble the lug wrench to the jack assembly and stow it in the spare tire area. Secure the assembly using the means provided. Release the parking brake before driving the vehicle.
6. After 25 miles (40 km), check the wheel bolt torque with a torque wrench to ensure that all wheel bolts are properly seated against the wheel.

TIRE SERVICE KIT – IF EQUIPPED

Your vehicle may be equipped with a Tire Service Kit. Small punctures up to 1/4 inch (6 mm) in the tire tread can be sealed with Tire Service Kit. Foreign objects (e.g., screws or nails) should not be removed from the tire. Tire Service Kit can be used in outside temperatures down to approximately -4°F (-20°C). This kit will provide a temporary tire seal, allowing you to drive your vehicle up to 100 miles (160 km) with a maximum speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).



Tire Service Kit Storage

The Tire Service Kit is stowed under the load floor behind the rear seat.

1. Open the liftgate.
2. Lift the access cover using the load floor handle.



Load Floor Handle

Tire Service Kit And Components And Operation



Tire Service Kit (Top View)

- 1 — Power Plug
- 2 — Mode Select Knob
- 3 — Pressure Gauge
- 4 — Power Switch
- 5 — Deflation Button



Tire Service Kit (Bottom View)

- 1 — Sealant Bottle
- 2 — Hose Attachments
- 3 — Sealant/Air Hose

Using The Mode Select Knob And Hoses

Your Tire Service Kit is equipped with the following symbols to indicate the air or sealant mode.

Selecting Air Mode

Push in the Mode Select Knob and turn to this position for air pump operation only.

Selecting Sealant Mode

Push in the Mode Select Knob and turn to this position to inject the Tire Service Kit Sealant and to inflate the tire.

Using The Power Button

Push and release the Power Button once to turn On the Tire Service Kit. Push and release the Power Button again to turn Off the Tire Service Kit.

Using The Deflation Button

Push the Deflation Button to reduce the air pressure in the tire if it becomes over-inflated.

Tire Service Kit Usage Precautions

- Replace the Tire Service Kit Sealant Bottle prior to the expiration date (printed at the lower right hand corner on the bottle label) to assure optimum operation of the system. Refer to “Sealant Bottle Replacement” in this section.
- The Sealant Bottle is a one tire application use and needs to be replaced after each use. Always replace these components immediately at your original equipment vehicle dealer.
- When the Tire Service Kit sealant is in a liquid form, clean water, and a damp cloth will remove the material from the vehicle or tire and wheel components. Once the sealant dries, it can easily be peeled off and properly discarded.
- For optimum performance, make sure the valve stem on the wheel is free of debris before connecting the Tire Service Kit.
- You can use the Tire Service Kit air pump to inflate bicycle tires. The kit also comes with two needles, located in the Accessory Storage Compartment (on the bottom of the air pump) for inflating sport balls, rafts, or similar inflatable items. However, use only the Air Pump and make sure the Mode Select Knob is in the Air Mode when inflating such items to avoid injecting sealant into them. The Tire Service Kit Sealant is only intended to seal punctures less than 1/4 inch (6 mm) diameter in the tread of your vehicle.
- Do not lift or carry the Tire Service Kit by the hoses.

WARNING!

- Do not attempt to seal a tire on the side of the vehicle closest to traffic. Pull far enough off the road to avoid the danger of being hit when using the Tire Service Kit.
- Do not use Tire Service Kit or drive the vehicle under the following circumstances:
 - If the puncture in the tire tread is approximately 1/4 inch (6 mm) or larger.
 - If the tire has any sidewall damage.
 - If the tire has any damage from driving with extremely low tire pressure.
 - If the tire has any damage from driving on a flat tire.
 - If the wheel has any damage.
 - If you are unsure of the condition of the tire or the wheel.
- Keep Tire Service Kit away from open flames or heat source.
- A loose Tire Service Kit thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could endanger the occupants of the vehicle. Always



WARNING!

store the Tire Service Kit in the place provided. Failure to follow these warnings can result in injuries that are serious or fatal to you, your passengers, and others around you.

- Take care not to allow the contents of Tire Service Kit to come in contact with hair, eyes, or clothing. Tire Service Kit sealant is harmful if inhaled, swallowed, or absorbed through the skin. It causes skin, eye, and respiratory irritation. Flush immediately with plenty of water if there is any contact with eyes or skin. Change clothing as soon as possible, if there is any contact with clothing.
- Tire Service Kit Sealant solution contains latex. In case of an allergic reaction or rash, consult a physician immediately. Keep Tire Service Kit out of reach of children. If swallowed, rinse mouth immediately with plenty of water and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting! Consult a physician immediately.

Sealing A Tire With Tire Service Kit

Whenever You Stop To Use Tire Service Kit:

1. Pull over to a safe location and turn on the vehicle's Hazard Warning flashers.
2. Verify that the valve stem (on the wheel with the deflated tire) is in a position that is near to the ground. This will allow the Tire Service Kit Hose to reach the valve stem and keep the Tire Service Kit flat on the ground. This will provide the best positioning of the kit when injecting the sealant into the deflated tire and running the air pump. Move the vehicle as necessary to place the valve stem in this position before proceeding.
3. Place the transmission in PARK and cycle the ignition in the OFF position.
4. Set the parking brake.

Setting Up To Use Tire Service Kit:

1. Uncoil the Sealant Hose and then remove the cap from the fitting at the end of the hose.

2. Place the Tire Service Kit flat on the ground next to the deflated tire.
3. Remove the cap from the valve stem and then screw the fitting at the end of the Sealant Hose onto the valve stem.
4. Uncoil the Power Plug and insert the plug into the vehicle's 12 Volt power outlet.

NOTE:

Do not remove foreign objects (e.g., screws or nails) from the tire.

Injecting Tire Service Kit Sealant Into The Deflated Tire:

1. Always start the vehicle before turning ON the Tire Service Kit.
2. Ensure the Mode Select Knob is to the Sealant Mode position.
3. After pushing the Power Button, the sealant (white fluid) will flow from the Sealant Bottle through the Sealant Hose and into the tire.

NOTE:

Sealant may leak out through the puncture in the tire.

If the sealant (white fluid) does not flow within 0 – 10 seconds through the Sealant Hose:

1. Push the Power Button to turn Off the Tire Service Kit. Disconnect the Sealant Hose from the valve stem. Make sure the valve stem is free of debris. Reconnect the Sealant Hose to the valve stem. Check that the Mode Select Knob is in the Sealant Mode position and not Air Mode. Push the Power Button to turn On the Tire Service Kit.
2. Connect the Power Plug to a different 12 Volt power outlet in your vehicle or another vehicle, if available. Make sure the vehicle is running before turning ON the Tire Service Kit.
3. The Sealant Bottle may be empty due to previous use. Call for assistance.

If the sealant (white fluid) does flow through the Sealant Hose:

1. Continue to operate the pump until sealant is no longer flowing through hose (typically takes 30 - 70 seconds). As the sealant flows through the Sealant Hose, the Pressure Gauge can read as high as

70 psi (4.8 Bar). The Pressure Gauge will decrease quickly from approximately 70 psi (4.8 Bar) to the actual tire pressure when the Sealant Bottle is empty.

2. The pump will start to inject air into the tire immediately after the Sealant Bottle is empty. Continue to operate the pump and inflate the tire to the cold tire inflation pressure found on the tire and loading information label located in the driver-side door opening. Check the tire pressure by looking at the Pressure Gauge.

If the tire does not inflate to at least 26 psi (1.8 Bar) pressure within 15 minutes:

- The tire is too badly damaged. Do not attempt to drive the vehicle further. Call for assistance.

If the tire inflates to the recommended pressure or is at least 26 psi (1.8 Bar) pressure within 15 minutes:

NOTE:

If the tire becomes over-inflated, push the Deflation Button to reduce the tire pressure to the recommended inflation pressure before continuing.

1. Push the Power Button to turn off the Tire Service Kit.
2. Remove the speed limit label from the Tire Service Kit and place sticker on the steering wheel.
3. Immediately disconnect the Sealant Hose from the valve stem, reinstall the cap on the fitting at the end of the hose, and place the Tire Service Kit in the vehicle storage location. Proceed to “Drive Vehicle.”

Drive Vehicle:

Immediately after injecting sealant and inflating the tire, drive the vehicle 5 miles (8 km) or ten minutes to ensure distribution of the Tire Service Kit Sealant within the tire. Do not exceed 50 mph (80 km/h).

WARNING!

Tire Service Kit is not a permanent flat tire repair. Have the tire inspected and repaired or replaced after using Tire Service Kit. Do not exceed 50 mph (80 km/h) until the tire is repaired or replaced. Failure to



WARNING!

Following this warning can result in injuries that are serious or fatal to you, your passengers, and others around you. Have the tire checked as soon as possible at an authorized dealer.

After Driving:

Pull over to a safe location. Refer to “Whenever You Stop To Use Tire Service Kit” in this section before continuing.

1. Uncoil the Sealant Hose, and then remove the cap from the fitting at the end of the hose.
2. Place the Tire Service Kit flat on the ground next to the deflated tire.
3. Remove the cap from the valve stem, and then screw the fitting at the end of the Sealant Hose onto the valve stem.
4. Uncoil the power plug and insert the plug into the vehicle's 12 Volt power outlet.
5. Uncoil the Hose and screw the fitting at the end of the hose onto the valve stem.

6. Turn the Mode Select Knob and turn to the Air Mode position.
7. Check the pressure in the tire by reading the Pressure Gauge.

If tire pressure is less than 19 psi (1.3 Bar):

The tire is too badly damaged. Do not attempt to drive the vehicle further. Call for assistance.

If the tire pressure is 19 psi (1.3 Bar) or higher:

1. Push the Power Button to turn on Tire Service Kit and inflate the tire to the cold tire inflation pressure found on the tire and loading information label located in the driver-side door opening.

NOTE:

If the tire becomes over-inflated, push the Deflation Button to reduce the tire pressure to the recommended inflation pressure before continuing.

2. Disconnect the Tire Service Kit from the valve stem, reinstall the cap on the valve stem and unplug from 12 Volt outlet.
3. Place the Tire Service Kit in its proper storage area in the vehicle.

4. Have the tire inspected and repaired or replaced at the earliest opportunity at an authorized dealer or tire service center.
5. Remove the Speed Limit sticker from the steering wheel after the tire has been repaired.
6. Replace the Sealant Bottle at your authorized dealer as soon as possible. Refer to “Sealant Bottle Replacement”.

NOTE:

When having the tire serviced, advise the authorized dealer or service center that the tire has been sealed using the Tire Service Kit.

Sealant Bottle Replacement:

1. Unwrap the power cord.
2. Unwrap the hose.
3. Remove the bottle cover.
4. Rotate the bottle up beyond vertical to release.
5. Pull the bottle away from the Compressor.

NOTE:

- For sealant bottle installation, follow these steps reverse order.
- Replacement sealant bottles are available at authorized service centers.

JUMP STARTING PROCEDURES

If your vehicle has a discharged battery, it can be jump started using a set of jumper cables and a battery in another vehicle or by using a portable battery booster pack. Jump starting can be dangerous if done improperly, so please follow the procedures in this section carefully.

NOTE:

When using a portable battery booster pack, follow the manufacturer's operating instructions and precautions.

WARNING!

Do not attempt jump starting if the battery is frozen. It could rupture or explode and cause personal injury.

CAUTION!

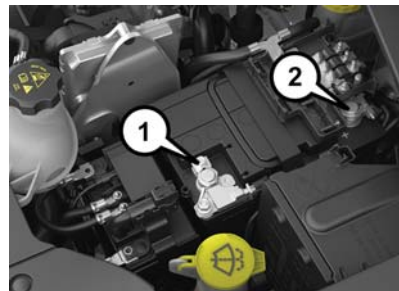
Do not use a portable battery booster pack or any other booster source with a system voltage greater than 12 Volts or damage to the battery, starter motor, alternator or electrical system may occur.

Preparations For Jump-Start

The battery in your vehicle is located in the front of the engine compartment, behind the left headlight assembly.

NOTE:

The positive battery post is covered with a protective cap. Lift up on the cap to gain access to the positive battery post.



Battery Posts

- 1 — Negative Battery Post
- 2 — Positive Battery Post

WARNING!

- Take care to avoid the radiator cooling fan whenever the hood is raised. It can start anytime the ignition switch is ON. You can be injured by moving fan blades.
- Remove any metal jewelry such as rings, watch bands and bracelets that could make an inadvertent electrical contact. You could be seriously injured.



WARNING!

- Batteries contain sulfuric acid that can burn your skin or eyes and generate hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Keep open flames or sparks away from the battery.

1. Apply the parking brake, shift the automatic transmission into PARK (manual transmission in NEUTRAL) and turn the ignition to OFF/LOCK.
2. Turn off the heater, radio, and all unnecessary electrical accessories.
3. If using another vehicle to jump-start the battery, park the vehicle within the jumper cables reach, set the parking brake and make sure the ignition is OFF/LOCK.

WARNING!

Do not allow vehicles to touch each other as this could establish a ground connection and personal injury could result.

Jump Starting Procedure**WARNING!**

Failure to follow this jump starting procedure could result in personal injury or property damage due to battery explosion.

CAUTION!

Failure to follow these procedures could result in damage to the charging system of the booster vehicle or the discharged vehicle.

Connecting The Jumper Cables

1. Connect the positive (+) end of the jumper cable to the positive (+) post of the discharged vehicle.
2. Connect the opposite end of the positive (+) jumper cable to the positive (+) post of the booster battery.
3. Connect the negative (-) end of the jumper cable to the negative (-) post of the booster battery.

4. Connect the opposite end of the negative (-) jumper cable to a good engine ground (exposed metal part of the discharged vehicle's engine) away from the battery and the fuel injection system.

WARNING!

Do not connect the jumper cable to the negative (-) post of the discharged battery. The resulting electrical spark could cause the battery to explode and could result in personal injury. Only use the specific ground point, do not use any other exposed metal parts.

5. Start the engine in the vehicle that has the booster battery, let the engine idle for a few minutes, and then start the engine in the vehicle with the discharged battery.
6. Once the engine is started, remove the jumper cables in the reverse sequence:

Disconnecting The Jumper Cables

1. Disconnect the negative (-) end of the jumper cable from the engine ground of the vehicle with the discharged battery.

2. Disconnect the opposite end of the negative (-) jumper cable from the negative (-) post of the booster battery.
3. Disconnect the positive (+) end of the jumper cable from the positive (+) post of the booster battery.
4. Disconnect the opposite end of the positive (+) jumper cable from the positive (+) post of the vehicle with the discharged battery.

If frequent jump starting is required to start your vehicle, you should have the battery and charging system inspected at your authorized dealer.

CAUTION!

Accessories plugged into the vehicle power outlets draw power from the vehicle's battery, even when not in use (i.e., cellular devices, etc.). Eventually, if plugged in long enough without engine operation, the vehicle's battery will discharge sufficiently to degrade battery life and/or prevent the engine from starting.

REFUELING IN EMERGENCY

The fuel filling procedure in case of emergency is described in the "Emergency Gas Can Refueling". Refer to "Refueling The Vehicle" in "Starting And Operating" for further information.

IF YOUR ENGINE OVERHEATS

In any of the following situations, you can reduce the potential for overheating your engine by taking the appropriate action.

- On the highways — slow down.
- In city traffic — while stopped, place the transmission in NEUTRAL, but do not increase engine idle speed.

CAUTION!

Driving with a hot cooling system could damage your vehicle. If the temperature gauge reads "H," pull over and stop the vehicle. Idle the vehicle with the air conditioner turned off until the pointer drops

CAUTION!

back into the normal range. If the pointer remains on the "H" and you hear continuous chimes, turn the engine off immediately and call for service.

NOTE:

There are steps that you can take to slow down an impending overheat condition:

- If your air conditioner (A/C) is on, turn it off. The A/C system adds heat to the engine cooling system and turning the A/C off can help remove this heat.
- You can also turn the temperature control to maximum heat, the mode control to floor and the blower control to high. This allows the heater core to act as a supplement to the radiator and aids in removing heat from the engine cooling system.

WARNING!

You or others can be badly burned by hot engine coolant (antifreeze) or steam from your radiator. If you see or hear steam coming from under the hood, do not open



WARNING!

the hood until the radiator has had time to cool. Never try to open a cooling system pressure cap when the radiator or coolant bottle is hot.

GEAR SELECTOR OVERRIDE

If a malfunction occurs, and the gear selector cannot be moved out of the PARK position, you can use the following procedure to temporarily move the gear selector:

1. Turn the engine OFF.
2. Apply the park brake.
3. Grasp the boot material rearward of the gear selector and pull up to carefully separate the gear selector bezel and boot assembly from the center console.
4. Press and maintain firm pressure on the brake pedal.
5. Insert a small screwdriver or similar tool down into the gear selector override ac-

cess hole (at the right rear corner of the gear selector assembly), and push and hold the override release lever down.



Gear Selector Override Access Hole

6. Move the gear selector to the NEUTRAL position.
7. The vehicle may then be started in NEUTRAL.
8. Reinstall the gear selector boot.

FREEDING A STUCK VEHICLE

If your vehicle becomes stuck in mud, sand or snow, it can often be moved using a rocking motion. Turn the steering wheel right and

left to clear the area around the front wheels. For vehicles with automatic transmission, push and hold the lock button on the gear selector. Then shift back and forth between DRIVE and REVERSE (for automatic transmission) or SECOND GEAR and REVERSE (for manual transmission) while gently pressing the accelerator.

NOTE:

For vehicles with automatic transmission, shifts between DRIVE and REVERSE can only be achieved at wheel speeds of 5 mph (8 km/h) or less. Whenever the transmission remains in NEUTRAL for more than two seconds, you must press the brake pedal to engage DRIVE or REVERSE.

Use the least amount of accelerator pedal pressure that will maintain the rocking motion without spinning the wheels or racing the engine.

WARNING!

Fast spinning tires can be dangerous. Forces generated by excessive wheel speeds may cause damage, or even failure,

WARNING!

of the axle and tires. A tire could explode and injure someone. Do not spin your vehicle's wheels faster than 30 mph (48 km/h) or for longer than 30 seconds continuously without stopping when you are stuck and do not let anyone near a spinning wheel, no matter what the speed.

NOTE:

Push the "ESC Off" switch (if necessary), to place the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system in "Partial Off" mode, before rocking the vehicle. Refer to "Electronic Brake Control System" in "Safety" for further information. Once the vehicle has been freed, push the "ESC Off" switch again to restore "ESC On" mode.

CAUTION!

- Racing the engine or spinning the wheels may lead to transmission overheating and failure. Allow the engine to idle with the transmission in NEUTRAL for at least one minute after every five rocking-motion cycles. This will minimize overheating and reduce the risk of clutch or transmission failure during prolonged efforts to free a stuck vehicle.
- When "rocking" a stuck vehicle by shifting between DRIVE/ SECOND gear and REVERSE, do not spin the wheels faster than 15 mph (24 km/h), or drivetrain damage may result.

CAUTION!

- Revving the engine or spinning the wheels too fast may lead to transmission overheating and failure. It can also damage the tires. Do not spin the wheels above 30 mph (48 km/h) while in gear (no transmission shifting occurring).

TOWING A DISABLED VEHICLE

This section describes procedures for towing a disabled vehicle using a commercial towing service.

Towing Condition	Wheels OFF The Ground	FWD MODELS	4X4 MODELS
Flat Tow	NONE	NOT ALLOWED	NOT ALLOWED
Wheel Lift Or Dolly Tow	Rear	NOT ALLOWED	NOT ALLOWED
	Front	OK	NOT ALLOWED
Flatbed	ALL	BEST METHOD	ONLY METHOD



Proper towing or lifting equipment is required to prevent damage to your vehicle. Use only tow bars and other equipment designed for this purpose, following equipment manufacturer's instructions. Use of safety chains is mandatory. Attach a tow bar or other towing devices to main structural members of the vehicle, not to bumpers or associated brackets. State and local laws regarding vehicles under tow must be observed.

NOTE:

- You must ensure that the Auto Park Brake feature is disabled before towing this vehicle, to avoid inadvertent Electric Park Brake engagement. The Auto Park Brake feature is enabled or disabled via the customer programmable features in the Uconnect Settings.
- Vehicles with a discharged battery or total electrical failure when the electric park brake (EPB) is engaged, will need a wheel dolly or jack to raise the rear wheels off the ground when moving the vehicle onto a flatbed.

If you must use the accessories (wipers, defrosters, etc.) while being towed, the ignition must be in the ON/RUN mode.

Note that the Safehold feature will engage the Electric Park Brake whenever the driver's door is opened (if the battery is connected, ignition is ON, transmission is not in PARK, and brake pedal is released). If you are towing this vehicle with the ignition in the ON/RUN mode, you must manually disable the Electric Park Brake each time the driver's door is opened, by pressing the brake pedal and then releasing the EPB.

If the vehicle's battery is discharged, refer to "Gear Selector Override" in this section for instructions on shifting the automatic transmission out of PARK so that the vehicle can be moved.

CAUTION!

- Do not use sling-type equipment when towing. Vehicle damage may occur.
- When securing the vehicle to a flatbed truck, do not attach to front or rear suspension components. Damage to

CAUTION!

your vehicle may result from improper towing.

- Ensure that the Electric Park Brake is released, and remains released, while being towed.

Without The Key Fob

Special care must be taken when the vehicle is towed with the ignition in the LOCK/OFF mode. The only approved method of towing without the key fob is with a flatbed truck. Proper towing equipment is necessary to prevent damage to the vehicle.

Front-Wheel Drive (FWD) Models – With Key Fob

The manufacturer recommends towing your vehicle with all four wheels **OFF** the ground using a flatbed.

If flatbed equipment is not available, this vehicle must be towed with the front wheels **OFF** the ground (using a towing dolly, or wheel lift equipment with the front wheels raised).

Ensure that the Electric Park Brake is released, and remains released, while being towed. The Electric Park Brake does not need to be released, if all four wheels are off the ground.

CAUTION!

Towing this vehicle in violation of the above requirements can cause severe transmission damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

4x4 Models

The manufacturer requires towing with all four wheels **OFF** the ground.

Acceptable methods are to tow the vehicle on a flatbed, or with one end of the vehicle raised and the opposite end on a towing dolly.

CAUTION!

- DO NOT tow this vehicle with ANY of its wheels on the ground. Damage to the drivetrain will result.

CAUTION!

- Front or rear wheel lifts must not be used. Internal damage to the transmission or power transfer unit will occur if a front or rear wheel lift is used when towing.
- Towing this vehicle in violation of the above requirements can cause severe transmission and/or power transfer unit damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Emergency Tow Hooks

If your vehicle is equipped with tow hooks, there will be one in the rear and two mounted on the front of the vehicle. The rear hook will be located on the driver's side of the vehicle.

NOTE:

For off-road recovery, it is recommended to use both of the front tow hooks to minimize the risk of damage to the vehicle.

Place the ignition in the ON/RUN and subsequently in OFF/LOCK, without opening the door. During towing remember that not having the aid of the power brakes and the electromechanical power steering, greater force is needed in applying the brakes and steering of the vehicle.

WARNING!

- Do not use a chain for freeing a stuck vehicle. Chains may break, causing serious injury or death.
- Stand clear of vehicles when pulling with tow hooks. Tow straps may become disengaged, causing serious injury.

CAUTION!

Tow hooks are for emergency use only, to rescue a vehicle stranded off road. Do not use tow hooks for tow truck hookup or highway towing. You could damage your vehicle.



ENHANCED ACCIDENT RESPONSE SYSTEM (EARS)

This vehicle is equipped with an Enhanced Accident Response System.

Please refer to “Occupant Restraint Systems” in “Safety” for further information on the Enhanced Accident Response System (EARS) function.

EVENT DATA RECORDER (EDR)

This vehicle is equipped with an Event Data Recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed under certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle.

Please refer to “Occupant Restraint Systems” in “Safety” for further information on the Event Data Recorder (EDR).

SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE

SCHEDULED SERVICING204

Maintenance Plan205

ENGINE COMPARTMENT207

2.4L Engine207

Checking Oil Level208

Adding Washer Fluid208

Maintenance-Free Battery208

DEALER SERVICE209

Air Conditioner Maintenance209

Wiper Blades210

Cooling System210

Brake System211

Manual Transmission — If Equipped . .212

Automatic Transmission —

If Equipped.212

RAISING THE VEHICLE.213

TIRES213

Tire Safety Information213

Tires — General Information220

Tire Types224

Spare Tires — If Equipped225

Tire Chains (Traction Devices).226

Tire Rotation Recommendations227

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION UNIFORM TIRE QUALITY GRADES228

Treadwear228

Traction Grades228

Temperature Grades.229

STORING THE VEHICLE.229

BODYWORK230

Protection From Atmospheric Agents . .230

Body And Underbody Maintenance . .230

Preserving The Bodywork232

INTERIORS233

Seats And Fabric Parts233

Plastic And Coated Parts.233

Leather Parts.234

Glass Surfaces234



SCHEDULED SERVICING

Your vehicle is equipped with an automatic oil change indicator system. The oil change indicator system will remind you that it is time to take your vehicle in for scheduled maintenance.

Based on engine operation conditions, the oil change indicator message will illuminate in the instrument cluster. This means that service is required for your vehicle. Operating conditions such as frequent short-trips, trailer tow and extremely hot or cold ambient temperatures will influence when the “Change Oil” or “Oil Change Required” message is displayed. Severe Operating Conditions can cause the change oil message to illuminate as early as 3,500 miles (5,600 km) since last reset. Have your vehicle serviced as soon as possible, within the next 500 miles (805 km).

Your authorized dealer will reset the oil change indicator message after completing the scheduled oil change. If a scheduled oil change is performed by someone other than your authorized dealer, the message can be reset by referring to the steps described under “Instrument Cluster Display” in “Getting To Know

Your Instrument Panel” in your Owner’s Manual at www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals for further information.

NOTE:

Under no circumstances should oil change intervals exceed 10,000 miles (16,000 km), one year or 350 hours of engine run time, whichever comes first. The 350 hours of engine run or idle time is generally only a concern for fleet customers.

Severe Duty All Models

Change Engine Oil at 4,000 miles (6,500 km) if the vehicle is operated in a dusty and off road environment or is operated predominately at idle or only very low engine RPM’s. This type of vehicle use is considered Severe Duty.

NOTE:

The Oil Change Indicator will not illuminate under these conditions.

Once A Month Or Before A Long Trip:

- Check engine oil level.
- Check windshield washer fluid level.
- Check the tire inflation pressures and look for unusual wear or damage.

- Check the fluid levels of the coolant reservoir, and brake master cylinder reservoir, and fill as needed.
- Check function of all interior and exterior lights.

Required Maintenance Intervals.

At Every Oil Change Interval As Indicated By Oil Change Indicator System:
Change oil and filter
Rotate the tires Rotate at the first sign of irregular wear, even if it occurs before the oil indicator system turns on
Inspect battery and clean and tighten terminals as required
Inspect brake pads, shoes, rotors, drums, and hoses
Inspect engine cooling system protection and hoses
Check and adjust hand brake
Inspect exhaust system
Inspect engine air filter if using in dusty or off-road conditions

Refer to the “Maintenance Plan” on the following page for the required maintenance intervals.

CAUTION!

Failure to perform the required maintenance items may result in damage to the vehicle.

Maintenance Plan

Mileage or time passed (whichever comes first)	20,000	30,000	40,000	50,000	60,000	70,000	80,000	90,000	100,000	110,000	120,000	130,000	140,000	150,000
	Or Years:	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
Or Kilometers:	32,000	48,000	64,000	80,000	96,000	112,000	128,000	144,000	160,000	176,000	192,000	208,000	224,000	240,000
If using your vehicle in dusty or off-road conditions, inspect the air cleaner filter, and replace if necessary.		X		X		X		X		X		X		X
Inspect the brake linings, replace if necessary.	X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Inspect the front suspension, tie rod ends and boot seals, replace if necessary.	X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Inspect the CV joints.	X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Inspect parking brake function.	X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Replace engine air cleaner filter.				X				X				X		
Replace air conditioning/cabin air filter.	X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Replace spark plugs.*									X					
Flush and replace the engine coolant at 10 years or 150,000 miles (240,000 km) whichever comes first.									X					X
Inspect and replace PCV valve if necessary.													X	



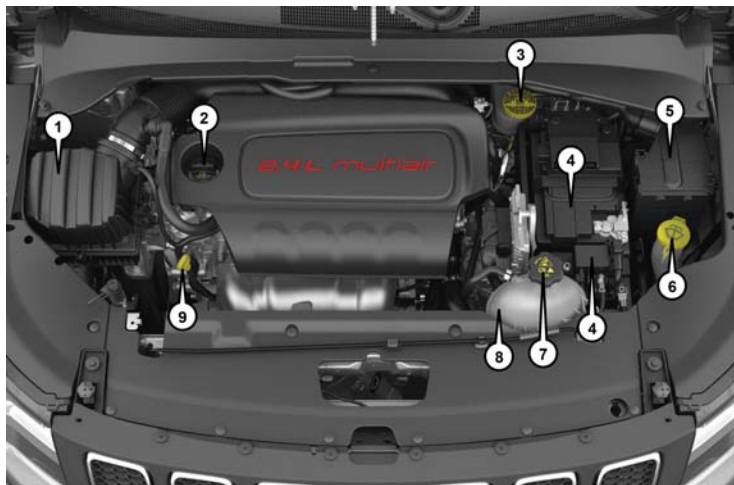
* The spark plug change interval is mileage based only, yearly intervals do not apply.

WARNING!

- You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Do only service work for which you have the knowledge and the right equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.
- Failure to properly inspect and maintain your vehicle could result in a component malfunction and effect vehicle handling and performance. This could cause an accident.

ENGINE COMPARTMENT

2.4L Engine



- 1 — Engine Air Cleaner Filter
- 2 — Engine Oil Fill Cap
- 3 — Brake Fluid Reservoir

- 4 — Battery
- 5 — Power Distribution Center (Fuses)
- 6 — Washer Fluid Reservoir

- 7 — Coolant Pressure Cap
- 8 — Coolant Pressure Bottle
- 9 — Engine Oil Dipstick



Checking Oil Level

To assure proper engine lubrication, the engine oil must be maintained at the correct level. Check the oil level at regular intervals, such as every fuel stop. The best time to check the engine oil level is approximately five minutes after a fully warmed engine is shut off. Do not check oil level before starting the engine after it has sat overnight. Checking engine oil level when the engine is cold will give you an incorrect reading.

Checking the oil while the vehicle is on level ground, and approximately five minutes after a fully warmed engine is shut off, will improve the accuracy of the oil level readings. Maintain the oil level between the range markings on the dipstick. The safe range is indicated by a crosshatch zone. Adding 1 quart (0.9 Liters) of oil when the reading is at the low end of the indicated range will result in the oil level at the full end of the indicator range.

CAUTION!

Overfilling or underfilling will cause oil aeration, or loss of oil pressure. This could damage your engine.

Adding Washer Fluid

The fluid reservoir is located in the front of the engine compartment. Be sure to check the fluid level in the reservoir at regular intervals. Fill the reservoir with windshield washer solvent (not radiator antifreeze) and operate the system for a few seconds to flush out the residual washer fluid.

When refilling the washer fluid reservoir, take some washer fluid, apply it to a cloth or towel, and wipe clean the wiper blades; this will help blade performance.

To prevent freeze-up of your windshield washer system in cold weather, select a solution or mixture that meets or exceeds the temperature range of your climate. This rating information can be found on most washer fluid containers.

WARNING!

Commercially available windshield washer solvents are flammable. They could ignite and burn you. Care must be exercised when filling or working around the washer solution.

Maintenance-Free Battery

Your vehicle is equipped with a maintenance-free battery. You will never have to add water, nor is periodic maintenance required.

WARNING!

- Battery fluid is a corrosive acid solution and can burn or even blind you. Do not allow battery fluid to contact your eyes, skin, or clothing. Do not lean over a battery when attaching clamps. If acid splashes in eyes or on skin, flush the area immediately with large amounts of water. Refer to “Jump-Starting Procedure” in “In Case Of Emergency” for further information.

WARNING!

- Battery gas is flammable and explosive. Keep flame or sparks away from the battery. Do not use a booster battery or any other booster source with an output greater than 12 Volts. Do not allow cable clamps to touch each other.
- Battery posts, terminals, and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds. Wash hands after handling.

CAUTION!

- It is essential when replacing the cables on the battery that the positive cable is attached to the positive post and the negative cable is attached to the negative post. Battery posts are marked positive (+) and negative (-) and are identified on the battery case. Cable clamps should be tight on the terminal posts and free of corrosion.
- If a “fast charger” is used while the battery is in the vehicle, disconnect both vehicle battery cables before connecting

CAUTION!

the charger to the battery. Do not use a “fast charger” to provide starting voltage.

DEALER SERVICE

Your authorized dealer has the qualified service personnel, special tools, and equipment to perform all service operations in an expert manner. Service Manuals are available which include detailed service information for your vehicle. Refer to these Service Manuals before attempting any procedure yourself.

NOTE:

Intentional tampering with emissions control systems may void your warranty and could result in civil penalties being assessed against you.

WARNING!

You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Only do service work for which you have the knowledge and the proper equipment. If you have any

WARNING!

doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.

Air Conditioner Maintenance

For best possible performance, your air conditioner should be checked and serviced by an authorized dealer at the start of each warm season. This service should include cleaning of the condenser fins and a performance test. Drive belt tension should also be checked at this time.

WARNING!

- Use only refrigerants and compressor lubricants approved by the manufacturer for your air conditioning system. Some unapproved refrigerants are flammable and can explode, injuring you. Other unapproved refrigerants or lubricants can cause the system to fail, requiring costly repairs. Refer to Warranty



WARNING!

Information Book, located in your owner's information kit, for further warranty information.

- The air conditioning system contains refrigerant under high pressure. To avoid risk of personal injury or damage to the system, adding refrigerant or any repair requiring lines to be disconnected should be done by an experienced technician.

CAUTION!

Do not use chemical flushes in your air conditioning system as the chemicals can damage your air conditioning components. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Refrigerant Recovery And Recycling R134a — If Equipped

R-134a Air Conditioning Refrigerant is a hydrofluorocarbon (HFC) that is an ozone-friendly substance. The manufacturer recom-

mends that air conditioning service be performed by an authorized dealer or other service facilities using recovery and recycling equipment.

NOTE:

Use only manufacturer approved A/C system PAG compressor oil and refrigerants.

A/C Air Filter

See your authorized dealer for service.

Wiper Blades

Clean the rubber edges of the wiper blades and the windshield and rear window periodically with a sponge or soft cloth and a mild nonabrasive cleaner. This will remove accumulations of salt, waxes, or road film, and help reduce streaking and smearing.

Operation of the wipers on dry glass for long periods may cause deterioration of the wiper blades. Always use washer fluid when using the wipers to remove salt or dirt from a dry windshield or rear window.

Avoid using the wiper blades to remove frost or ice from the windshield or rear window. Make sure that they are not frozen to the

glass before turning them on to avoid damaging the blade. Keep the wiper blade out of contact with petroleum products such as engine oil, gasoline, etc.

NOTE:

Life expectancy of wiper blades varies depending on geographical area and frequency of use. Poor performance of blades may be present with chattering, marks, water lines or wet spots. If any of these conditions are present, clean the wiper blades or replace as necessary.

Cooling System**WARNING!**

- Turn vehicle off and disconnect the fan motor lead before working near the radiator cooling fan.
- You or others can be badly burned by hot engine coolant (antifreeze) or steam from your radiator. If you see or hear steam coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the radiator has had time to cool. Never open a cooling

WARNING!

system pressure cap when the radiator or coolant bottle is hot.

- Keep hands, tools, clothing, and jewelry away from the radiator cooling fan when the hood is raised. The fan starts automatically and may start at any time, whether the engine is running or not.
- When working near the radiator cooling fan, disconnect the fan motor lead or turn the ignition to the OFF mode. The fan is temperature controlled and can start at any time the ignition is in the ON mode.
- You or others can be badly burned by hot engine coolant (antifreeze) or steam from your radiator. If you see or hear steam coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the radiator has had time to cool. Never try to open a cooling system pressure cap when the radiator is hot.

Coolant Checks

Check engine coolant (antifreeze) protection every 12 months (before the onset of freezing weather, where applicable). If the engine coolant (antifreeze) is dirty or rusty in appearance, the system should be drained, flushed and refilled with fresh engine coolant (antifreeze). Check the front of the A/C condenser for any accumulation of bugs, leaves, etc. If dirty, clean by gently spraying water from a garden hose vertically down the face of the condenser.

Brake System

In order to assure brake system performance, all brake system components should be inspected periodically. Refer to the “Maintenance Plan” in this section for the proper maintenance intervals.

WARNING!

Riding the brakes can lead to brake failure and possibly a collision. Driving with your foot resting or riding on the brake pedal can result in abnormally high brake tem-

WARNING!

peratures, excessive lining wear, and possible brake damage. You would not have your full braking capacity in an emergency.

Brake Master Cylinder

The fluid in the master cylinder should be checked when performing under hood services or immediately if the “Brake Warning Light” is illuminated.

Be sure to clean the top of the master cylinder area before removing the cap. If necessary, add fluid to bring the fluid level up to the requirements described on the brake fluid reservoir. With disc brakes, fluid level can be expected to fall as the brake pads wear. Brake fluid level should be checked when pads are replaced. However, low fluid level may be caused by a leak and a checkup may be needed.

Use only manufacturer's recommended brake fluid. Refer to “Fluids And Lubricants” in “Technical Specifications” for further information.



WARNING!

- Use only manufacturer's recommended brake fluid. Refer to "Fluids And Lubricants" in "Technical Specifications" for further information. Using the wrong type of brake fluid can severely damage your brake system and/or impair its performance. The proper type of brake fluid for your vehicle is also identified on the original factory installed hydraulic master cylinder reservoir.
- To avoid contamination from foreign matter or moisture, use only new brake fluid or fluid that has been in a tightly closed container. Keep the master cylinder reservoir cap secured at all times. Brake fluid in an open container absorbs moisture from the air resulting in a lower boiling point. This may cause it to boil unexpectedly during hard or prolonged braking, resulting in sudden brake failure. This could result in a collision.
- Overfilling the brake fluid reservoir can result in spilling brake fluid on hot engine parts, causing the brake fluid to

WARNING!

catch fire. Brake fluid can also damage painted and vinyl surfaces, care should be taken to avoid its contact with these surfaces.

- Do not allow petroleum based fluid to contaminate the brake fluid. Brake seal components could be damaged, causing partial or complete brake failure. This could result in a collision.

Manual Transmission – If Equipped**Fluid Level Check**

Check the fluid level by removing the fill plug. The fluid level should be between the bottom of the fill hole and a point not more than 3/16 inch (4.7 mm) below the bottom of the hole.

Add fluid, if necessary, to maintain the proper level.

Please see your authorized dealer for service.

Automatic Transmission – If Equipped**Fluid Level Check**

The fluid level is preset at the factory and does not require adjustment under normal operating conditions. Routine fluid level checks are not required; therefore the transmission has no dipstick. Your authorized dealer can check your transmission fluid level using special service tools. If you notice fluid leakage or transmission malfunction, visit your authorized dealer immediately to have the transmission fluid level checked. Operating the vehicle with an improper fluid level can cause severe transmission damage.

CAUTION!

If a transmission fluid leak occurs, visit your authorized dealer immediately. Severe transmission damage may occur. Your authorized dealer has the proper tools to adjust the fluid level accurately.

RAISING THE VEHICLE

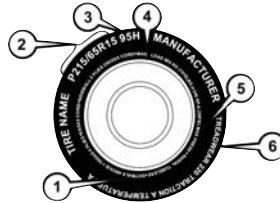
In the case where it is necessary to raise the vehicle, go to an authorized dealer or service station.

TIRES

Tire Safety Information

Tire safety information will cover aspects of the following information: Tire Markings, Tire Identification Numbers, Tire Terminology and Definitions, Tire Pressures, and Tire Loading.

Tire Markings



Tire Markings

1 — U.S. DOT Safety Standards Code (TIN)	4 — Maximum Load
2 — Size Designation	5 — Maximum Pressure
3 — Service Description	6 — Treadwear, Traction and Temperature Grades

NOTE:

- P (Passenger) — Metric tire sizing is based on U.S. design standards. P-Metric tires have the letter “P” molded into the sidewall preceding the size designation. Example: P215/65R15 95H.

- European — Metric tire sizing is based on European design standards. Tires designed to this standard have the tire size molded into the sidewall beginning with the section width. The letter “P” is absent from this tire size designation. Example: 215/65R15 96H.
- LT (Light Truck) — Metric tire sizing is based on U.S. design standards. The size designation for LT-Metric tires is the same as for P-Metric tires except for the letters “LT” that are molded into the sidewall preceding the size designation. Example: LT235/85R16.
- Temporary spare tires are designed for temporary emergency use only. Temporary high pressure compact spare tires have the letter “T” or “S” molded into the sidewall preceding the size designation. Example: T145/80D18 103M.
- High flotation tire sizing is based on U.S. design standards and it begins with the tire diameter molded into the sidewall. Example: 31x10.5 R15 LT.



Tire Sizing Chart

EXAMPLE:

Example Size Designation: P215/65R15XL 95H, 215/65R15 96H, LT235/85R16C, T145/80D18 103M, 31x10.5 R15 LT

P = Passenger car tire size based on U.S. design standards, or

"....blank...." = Passenger car tire based on European design standards, or

LT = Light truck tire based on U.S. design standards, or

T or S = Temporary spare tire or

31 = Overall diameter in inches (in)

215, 235, 145 = Section width in millimeters (mm)

65, 85, 80 = Aspect ratio in percent (%)

- Ratio of section height to section width of tire, or

10.5 = Section width in inches (in)

R = Construction code

- "R" means radial construction, or
 - "D" means diagonal or bias construction
-

15, 16, 18 = Rim diameter in inches (in)

Service Description:

95 = Load Index

- A numerical code associated with the maximum load a tire can carry
-

H = Speed Symbol

- A symbol indicating the range of speeds at which a tire can carry a load corresponding to its load index under certain operating conditions
- The maximum speed corresponding to the speed symbol should only be achieved under specified operating conditions (i.e., tire pressure, vehicle loading, road conditions, and posted speed limits)

EXAMPLE:

Load Identification:

Absence of the following load identification symbols on the sidewall of the tire indicates a Standard Load (SL) tire:

- **XL** = Extra load (or reinforced) tire, or
- **LL** = Light load tire or
- **C, D, E, F, G** = Load range associated with the maximum load a tire can carry at a specified pressure

Maximum Load – Maximum load indicates the maximum load this tire is designed to carry

Maximum Pressure – Maximum pressure indicates the maximum permissible cold tire inflation pressure for this tire

Tire Identification Number (TIN)

The TIN may be found on one or both sides of the tire; however, the date code may only be on one side. Tires with white sidewalls will have the full TIN, including the date code,

located on the white sidewall side of the tire. Look for the TIN on the outboard side of black sidewall tires as mounted on the vehicle. If the TIN is not found on the outboard side, then you will find it on the inboard side of the tire.

EXAMPLE:

DOT MA L9 ABCD 0301

DOT = Department of Transportation

- This symbol certifies that the tire is in compliance with the U.S. Department of Transportation tire safety standards and is approved for highway use

MA = Code representing the tire manufacturing location (two digits)

L9 = Code representing the tire size (two digits)

ABCD = Code used by the tire manufacturer (one to four digits)

03 = Number representing the week in which the tire was manufactured (two digits)

- 03 means the 3rd week



EXAMPLE:

01 = Number representing the year in which the tire was manufactured (two digits)

- 01 means the year 2001
- Prior to July 2000, tire manufacturers were only required to have one number to represent the year in which the tire was manufactured. Example: 031 could represent the 3rd week of 1981 or 1991

Tire Terminology And Definitions

Term	Definition
B-Pillar	The vehicle B-Pillar is the structural member of the body located behind the front door.
Cold Tire Inflation Pressure	Cold tire inflation pressure is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after sitting for a minimum of three hours. Inflation pressure is measured in units of PSI (pounds per square inch) or kPa (kilopascals).
Maximum Inflation Pressure	The maximum inflation pressure is the maximum permissible cold tire inflation pressure for this tire. The maximum inflation pressure is molded into the sidewall.
Recommended Cold Tire Inflation Pressure	Vehicle manufacturer's recommended cold tire inflation pressure as shown on the tire placard.
Tire Placard	A label permanently attached to the vehicle describing the vehicle's loading capacity, the original equipment tire sizes and the recommended cold tire inflation pressures.

Tire Loading And Tire Pressure

NOTE:

The proper cold tire inflation pressure is listed on the driver's side B-Pillar or the rear edge of the driver's side door.



Example Tire Placard Location (Door)



Example Tire Placard Location (B-Pillar)

Tire And Loading Information Placard

TIRE AND LOADING INFORMATION			
SEATING CAPACITY - TOTAL 5 FRONT 2 REAR 3			
THE COMBINED WEIGHT OF OCCUPANTS AND CARGO SHOULD NEVER EXCEED XXX KG OR XXX LBS.			
TIRE	FRONT	REAR	SPARE
ORIGINAL TIRE SIZE	P195/70R14	P195/70R14	T125/70D15
COLD TIRE INFLATION PRESSURE	200kPa, 29PSI	200kPa, 29PSI	420kPa, 60PSI
SEE OWNER'S MANUAL FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION			4N109265

811b5a9a

Tire And Loading Information Placard

This placard tells you important information about the:

1. Number of people that can be carried in the vehicle.
2. Total weight your vehicle can carry.
3. Tire size designed for your vehicle.
4. Cold tire inflation pressures for the front, rear, and spare tires.

Loading

The vehicle maximum load on the tire must not exceed the load carrying capacity of the tire on your vehicle. You will not exceed the tire's load carrying capacity if you adhere to the loading conditions, tire size, and cold tire inflation pressures specified on the Tire and Loading Information placard in "Vehicle Loading" in the "Starting And Operating" section of this manual.

NOTE:

Under a maximum loaded vehicle condition, gross axle weight ratings (GAWRs) for the front and rear axles must not be exceeded.



To determine the maximum loading conditions of your vehicle, locate the statement “The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs” on the Tire and Loading Information placard. The combined weight of occupants, cargo/luggage and trailer tongue weight (if applicable) should never exceed the weight referenced here.

Steps For Determining Correct Load Limit—

- (1) Locate the statement “The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs.” on your vehicle's placard.
- (2) Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
- (3) Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.

(4) The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if “XXX” amount equals 1400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. (1400-750 (5x150) = 650 lbs.)

(5) Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.

(6) If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.

Metric Example For Load Limit

For example, if “XXX” amount equals 635 kg and there will be five 68 kg passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 295 kg (635-340 (5x68) = 295 kg) as shown in step 4.

NOTE:

- If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. The following table shows examples on how to calculate total load, cargo/luggage, and towing capacities of your vehicle with varying seating configurations and number and size of occupants. This table is for illustration purposes only and may not be accurate for the seating and load carry capacity of your vehicle.
- For the following example, the combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed 865 lbs (392 kg).

Occupants			Combined weight of occupants and cargo from Tire Placard	MINUS	Combined Occupant's weight	=	AVAILABLE Cargo/Luggage and Trailer Tongue Weight
TOTAL	FRONT	REAR					
EXAMPLE 1			865 lbs	minus	670 lbs	=	195 lbs
5	2	3					
EXAMPLE 2			865 lbs	minus	540 lbs	=	325 lbs
3	2	1					
EXAMPLE 3			865 lbs	minus	400 lbs	=	465 lbs
2	2	0					

Occupant 1: 200 lbs
 Occupant 2: 130 lbs
 Occupant 3: 160 lbs
 Occupant 4: 100 lbs
 Occupant 5: 80 lbs
 TOTAL WEIGHT: 670 lbs

Occupant 1: 210 lbs
 Occupant 2: 180 lbs
 Occupant 3: 150 lbs
 TOTAL WEIGHT: 540 lbs

Occupant 1: 200 lbs
 Occupant 2: 200 lbs
 TOTAL WEIGHT: 400 lbs

EXAMPLE

811a4d11



WARNING!

Overloading of your tires is dangerous. Overloading can cause tire failure, affect vehicle handling, and increase your stopping distance. Use tires of the recommended load capacity for your vehicle. Never overload them.

Tires – General Information**Tire Pressure**

Proper tire inflation pressure is essential to the safe and satisfactory operation of your vehicle. Four primary areas are affected by improper tire pressure:

- Safety and Vehicle Stability
- Economy
- Tread Wear
- Ride Comfort

Safety**WARNING!**

- Improperly inflated tires are dangerous and can cause collisions.
- Underinflation increases tire flexing and can result in overheating and tire failure.
- Overinflation reduces a tire's ability to cushion shock. Objects on the road and chuckholes can cause damage that result in tire failure.
- Overinflated or underinflated tires can affect vehicle handling and can fail suddenly, resulting in loss of vehicle control.
- Unequal tire pressures can cause steering problems. You could lose control of your vehicle.
- Unequal tire pressures from one side of the vehicle to the other can cause the vehicle to drift to the right or left.
- Always drive with each tire inflated to the recommended cold tire inflation pressure.

Both under-inflation and over-inflation affect the stability of the vehicle and can produce a feeling of sluggish response or over responsiveness in the steering.

NOTE:

- Unequal tire pressures from side to side may cause erratic and unpredictable steering response.
- Unequal tire pressure from side to side may cause the vehicle to drift left or right.

Fuel Economy

Underinflated tires will increase tire rolling resistance resulting in higher fuel consumption.

Tread Wear

Improper cold tire inflation pressures can cause abnormal wear patterns and reduced tread life, resulting in the need for earlier tire replacement.

Ride Comfort And Vehicle Stability

Proper tire inflation contributes to a comfortable ride. Over-inflation produces a jarring and uncomfortable ride.

Tire Inflation Pressures

The proper cold tire inflation pressure is listed on the driver's side B-Pillar or rear edge of the driver's side door.

At least once a month:

- Check and adjust tire pressure with a good quality pocket-type pressure gauge. Do not make a visual judgement when determining proper inflation. Tires may look properly inflated even when they are under-inflated.
- Inspect tires for signs of tire wear or visible damage.

CAUTION!

After inspecting or adjusting the tire pressure, always reinstall the valve stem cap. This will prevent moisture and dirt from entering the valve stem, which could damage the valve stem.

Inflation pressures specified on the placard are always "cold tire inflation pressure". Cold tire inflation pressure is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven

for at least three hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after sitting for a minimum of three hours. The cold tire inflation pressure must not exceed the maximum inflation pressure molded into the tire sidewall.

Check tire pressures more often if subject to a wide range of outdoor temperatures, as tire pressures vary with temperature changes.

Tire pressures change by approximately 1 psi (7 kPa) per 12°F (7°C) of air temperature change. Keep this in mind when checking tire pressure inside a garage, especially in the Winter.

Example: If garage temperature = 68°F (20°C) and the outside temperature = 32°F (0°C) then the cold tire inflation pressure should be increased by 3 psi (21 kPa), which equals 1 psi (7 kPa) for every 12°F (7°C) for this outside temperature condition.

Tire pressure may increase from 2 to 6 psi (13 to 40 kPa) during operation. DO NOT reduce this normal pressure build up or your tire pressure will be too low.

Tire Pressures For High Speed Operation

The manufacturer advocates driving at safe speeds and within posted speed limits. Where speed limits or conditions are such that the vehicle can be driven at high speeds, maintaining correct tire inflation pressure is very important. Increased tire pressure and reduced vehicle loading may be required for high-speed vehicle operation. Refer to your authorized tire dealer or original equipment vehicle dealer for recommended safe operating speeds, loading and cold tire inflation pressures.

WARNING!

High speed driving with your vehicle under maximum load is dangerous. The added strain on your tires could cause them to fail. You could have a serious collision. Do not drive a vehicle loaded to the maximum capacity at continuous speeds above 75 mph (120 km/h).



Radial Ply Tires

WARNING!

Combining radial ply tires with other types of tires on your vehicle will cause your vehicle to handle poorly. The instability could cause a collision. Always use radial ply tires in sets of four. Never combine them with other types of tires.

Tire Repair

If your tire becomes damaged, it may be repaired if it meets the following criteria:

- The tire has not been driven on when flat.
- The damage is only on the tread section of your tire (sidewall damage is not repairable).
- The puncture is no greater than a ¼ of an inch (6 mm).

Consult an authorized tire dealer for tire repairs and additional information.

Damaged Run Flat tires, or Run Flat tires that have experienced a loss of pressure should be replaced immediately with another Run Flat tire of identical size and service description (Load Index and Speed Symbol).

Run Flat Tires — If Equipped

Run Flat tires allow you the capability to drive 50 miles (80 km) at 50 mph (80 km/h) after a rapid loss of inflation pressure. This rapid loss of inflation is referred to as the Run Flat mode. A Run Flat mode occurs when the tire inflation pressure is of/or below 14 psi (96 kPa). Once a Run Flat tire reaches the run flat mode it has limited driving capabilities and needs to be replaced immediately. A Run Flat tire is not repairable.

It is not recommended driving a vehicle loaded at full capacity or to tow a trailer while a tire is in the run flat mode.

See the tire pressure monitoring section for more information.

Tire Spinning

When stuck in mud, sand, snow, or ice conditions, do not spin your vehicle's wheels above 30 mph (48 km/h) or for longer than 30 seconds continuously without stopping.

Refer to “Freeing A Stuck Vehicle” in “In Case Of Emergency” for further information.

WARNING!

Fast spinning tires can be dangerous. Forces generated by excessive wheel speeds may cause tire damage or failure. A tire could explode and injure someone. Do not spin your vehicle's wheels faster than 30 mph (48 km/h) for more than 30 seconds continuously when you are stuck, and do not let anyone near a spinning wheel, no matter what the speed.

Tread Wear Indicators

Tread wear indicators are in the original equipment tires to help you in determining when your tires should be replaced.



Tire Tread

- 1 — Worn Tire
- 2 — New Tire

These indicators are molded into the bottom of the tread grooves. They will appear as bands when the tread depth becomes a 1/16 of an inch (1.6 mm). When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the tire should be replaced. Refer to “Replacement Tires” in this section for further information.

Life Of Tire

The service life of a tire is dependent upon varying factors including, but not limited to:

- Driving style.

- Tire pressure - Improper cold tire inflation pressures can cause uneven wear patterns to develop across the tire tread. These abnormal wear patterns will reduce tread life, resulting in the need for earlier tire replacement.
- Distance driven.
- Performance tires, tires with a speed rating of V or higher, and Summer tires typically have a reduced tread life. Rotation of these tires per the vehicle maintenance schedule is highly recommended.

WARNING!

Tires and the spare tire should be replaced after six years, regardless of the remaining tread. Failure to follow this warning can result in sudden tire failure. You could lose control and have a collision resulting in serious injury or death.

Keep dismantled tires in a cool, dry place with as little exposure to light as possible. Protect tires from contact with oil, grease, and gasoline.

Replacement Tires

The tires on your new vehicle provide a balance of many characteristics. They should be inspected regularly for wear and correct cold tire inflation pressures. The manufacturer strongly recommends that you use tires equivalent to the originals in size, quality and performance when replacement is needed. Refer to the paragraph on “Tread Wear Indicators” in this section. Refer to the Tire and Loading Information placard or the Vehicle Certification Label for the size designation of your tire. The Load Index and Speed Symbol for your tire will be found on the original equipment tire sidewall.

See the Tire Sizing Chart example found in the “Tire Safety Information” section of this manual for more information relating to the Load Index and Speed Symbol of a tire.

It is recommended to replace the two front tires or two rear tires as a pair. Replacing just one tire can seriously affect your vehicle's handling. If you ever replace a wheel, make sure that the wheel's specifications match those of the original wheels.



It is recommended you contact your authorized tire dealer or original equipment dealer with any questions you may have on tire specifications or capability. Failure to use equivalent replacement tires may adversely affect the safety, handling, and ride of your vehicle.

WARNING!

- Do not use a tire, wheel size, load rating, or speed rating other than that specified for your vehicle. Some combinations of unapproved tires and wheels may change suspension dimensions and performance characteristics, resulting in changes to steering, handling, and braking of your vehicle. This can cause unpredictable handling and stress to steering and suspension components. You could lose control and have a collision resulting in serious injury or death. Use only the tire and wheel sizes with load ratings approved for your vehicle.
- Never use a tire with a smaller load index or capacity, other than what was originally equipped on your vehicle. Using a

WARNING!

tire with a smaller load index could result in tire overloading and failure. You could lose control and have a collision.

- Failure to equip your vehicle with tires having adequate speed capability can result in sudden tire failure and loss of vehicle control.

CAUTION!

Replacing original tires with tires of a different size may result in false speedometer and odometer readings.

Tire Types

All Season Tires — If Equipped

All Season tires provide traction for all seasons (Spring, Summer, Fall, and Winter). Traction levels may vary between different all season tires. All season tires can be identified by the M+S, M&S, M/S or MS designa-

tion on the tire sidewall. Use all season tires only in sets of four; failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

Summer Or Three Season Tires — If Equipped

Summer tires provide traction in both wet and dry conditions, and are not intended to be driven in snow or on ice. If your vehicle is equipped with Summer tires, be aware these tires are not designed for Winter or cold driving conditions. Install Winter tires on your vehicle when ambient temperatures are less than 40°F (5°C) or if roads are covered with ice or snow. For more information, contact an authorized dealer.

Summer tires do not contain the all season designation or mountain/snowflake symbol on the tire sidewall. Use Summer tires only in sets of four; failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

WARNING!

Do not use Summer tires in snow/ice conditions. You could lose vehicle control, resulting in severe injury or death. Driving too fast for conditions also creates the possibility of loss of vehicle control.

Snow Tires

Some areas of the country require the use of snow tires during the Winter. Snow tires can be identified by a “mountain/snowflake” symbol on the tire sidewall.



If you need snow tires, select tires equivalent in size and type to the original equipment tires. Use snow tires only in sets of four; failure to do so may adversely affect the safety

and handling of your vehicle.

Snow tires generally have lower speed ratings than what was originally equipped with your vehicle and should not be operated at sustained speeds over 75 mph (120 km/h). For

speeds above 75 mph (120 km/h) refer to original equipment or an authorized tire dealer for recommended safe operating speeds, loading and cold tire inflation pressures.

While studded tires improve performance on ice, skid and traction capability on wet or dry surfaces may be poorer than that of non-studded tires. Some states prohibit studded tires; therefore, local laws should be checked before using these tire types.

Spare Tires — If Equipped

NOTE:

For vehicles equipped with Tire Service Kit instead of a spare tire, please refer to “Tire Service Kit” in “In Case Of Emergency” in your Owner’s Manual on www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals for further information.

CAUTION!

Because of the reduced ground clearance, do not take your vehicle through an automatic car wash with a compact or limited use temporary spare installed. Damage to the vehicle may result.

Spare Tire Matching Original Equipped Tire And Wheel — If Equipped

Your vehicle may be equipped with a spare tire and wheel equivalent in look and function to the original equipment tire and wheel found on the front or rear axle of your vehicle. This spare tire may be used in the tire rotation for your vehicle. If your vehicle has this option, refer to an authorized tire dealer for the recommended tire rotation pattern.

Compact Spare Tire — If Equipped

The compact spare is for temporary emergency use only. You can identify if your vehicle is equipped with a compact spare by looking at the spare tire description on the Tire and Loading Information Placard located on the driver’s side door opening or on the sidewall of the tire. Compact spare tire descriptions begin with the letter “T” or “S” preceding the size designation. Example: T145/80D18 103M.

T, S = Temporary Spare Tire



Since this tire has limited tread life, the original equipment tire should be repaired (or replaced) and reinstalled on your vehicle at the first opportunity.

Do not install a wheel cover or attempt to mount a conventional tire on the compact spare wheel, since the wheel is designed specifically for the compact spare tire. Do not install more than one compact spare tire and wheel on the vehicle at any given time.

WARNING!

Compact and collapsible spares are for temporary emergency use only. With these spares, do not drive more than 50 mph (80 km/h). Temporary use spares have limited tread life. When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the temporary use spare tire needs to be replaced. Be sure to follow the warnings, which apply to your spare. Failure to do so could result in spare tire failure and loss of vehicle control.

Full Size Spare — If Equipped

The full size spare is for temporary emergency use only. This tire may look like the originally equipped tire on the front or rear axle of your vehicle, but it is not. This spare tire may have limited tread life. When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the temporary use full size spare tire needs to be replaced. Since it is not the same as your original equipment tire, replace (or repair) the original equipment tire and reinstall on the vehicle at the first opportunity.

Limited Use Spare — If Equipped

The limited use spare tire is for temporary emergency use only. This tire is identified by a label located on the limited use spare wheel. This label contains the driving limitations for this spare. This tire may look like the original equipped tire on the front or rear axle of your vehicle, but it is not. Installation of this limited use spare tire affects vehicle handling. Since it is not the same as your original equipment tire, replace (or repair) the original equipment tire and reinstall on the vehicle at the first opportunity.

WARNING!

Limited use spares are for emergency use only. Installation of this limited use spare tire affects vehicle handling. With this tire, do not drive more than the speed listed on the limited use spare wheel. Keep inflated to the cold tire inflation pressures listed on your Tire and Loading Information Placard located on the driver's side B-Pillar or the rear edge of the driver's side door. Replace (or repair) the original equipment tire at the first opportunity and reinstall it on your vehicle. Failure to do so could result in loss of vehicle control.

Tire Chains (Traction Devices)

Use of traction devices require sufficient tire-to-body clearance. Follow these recommendations to guard against damage:

- Traction device must be of proper size for the tire, as recommended by the traction device manufacturer.
- Install on front tires only.

- For a 215/65R16 tire, use of a snow traction device with a maximum projection of 7 mm beyond the tire profile is recommended.
- No other tire sizes are recommended for use with a tire chain or traction device.

WARNING!

Using tires of different size and type (M+S, Snow) between front and rear axles can cause unpredictable handling. You could lose control and have a collision.

CAUTION!

To avoid damage to your vehicle or tires, observe the following precautions:

- Because of restricted traction device clearance between tires and other suspension components, it is important that only traction devices in good condition are used. Broken devices can cause serious damage. Stop the vehicle immediately if noise occurs that could indicate device breakage. Remove the damaged parts of the device before further use.

CAUTION!

- Install device as tightly as possible and then retighten after driving about ½ mile (0.8 km).
- Do not exceed 30 mph (48 km/h).
- Drive cautiously and avoid severe turns and large bumps, especially with a loaded vehicle.
- Do not drive for a prolonged period on dry pavement.
- Observe the traction device manufacturer's instructions on the method of installation, operating speed, and conditions for use. Always use the suggested operating speed of the device manufacturer's if it is less than 30 mph (48 km/h).
- Do not use traction devices on a compact spare tire.

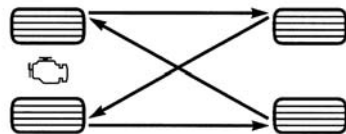
Tire Rotation Recommendations

The tires on the front and rear of your vehicle operate at different loads and perform different steering, handling, and braking functions. For these reasons, they wear at unequal rates.

These effects can be reduced by timely rotation of tires. The benefits of rotation are especially worthwhile with aggressive tread designs such as those on On/Off Road type tires. Rotation will increase tread life, help to maintain mud, snow, and wet traction levels, and contribute to a smooth, quiet ride.

Refer to the “Maintenance Plan” for the proper maintenance intervals. The reasons for any rapid or unusual wear should be corrected prior to rotation being performed.

The suggested Front Wheel Drive (FWD) rotation method is the “forward cross” shown in the following diagram. This rotation pattern does not apply to some directional tires that must not be reversed.

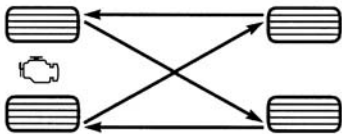


055707139

Front Wheel Drive (FWD) Tire Rotation



The suggested Four Wheel Drive (4WD) Tire rotation method is the “rearward cross” shown in the following diagram.



055703771

Four Wheel Drive (4WD) Tire Rotation

CAUTION!

Proper operation of four-wheel drive vehicles depends on tires of equal size, type and circumference on each wheel. Any difference in tire size can cause damage to the power transfer unit. Tire rotation schedule should be followed to balance tire wear.

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION UNIFORM TIRE QUALITY GRADES

The following tire grading categories were established by the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration. The specific grade rating assigned by the tire's manufacturer in each category is shown on the sidewall of the tires on your vehicle.

All passenger vehicle tires must conform to Federal safety requirements in addition to these grades.

Treadwear

The Treadwear grade is a comparative rating, based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half times as well on the government

course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices, and differences in road characteristics and climate.

Traction Grades

The Traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. These grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement, as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

WARNING!

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not in-

WARNING!

clude acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

Temperature Grades

The Temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat, when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance, which all passenger vehicle tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A repre-

sent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel, than the minimum required by law.

WARNING!

The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, under-inflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat buildup and possible tire failure.

STORING THE VEHICLE

If the vehicle should remain stationary for more than a month, observe the following precautions:

- Park your vehicle in a covered, dry and possibly airy location the windows open slightly.
- Check that the Electric Park Brake is not engaged.

- Disconnect the negative (-) terminal from the battery post and be sure that the battery is fully charged. During storage check battery charge quarterly.
- If you do not disconnect the battery from the electrical system, check the battery charge every 30 days.
- Clean and protect the painted parts by applying protective waxes.
- Clean and protect polished metal parts by applying protective waxes.
- Apply talcum powder to the front and rear wiper blades and leave raised from the glass.
- Cover the vehicle with an appropriate cover taking care not to damage the painted surface by dragging across dirty surfaces. Do not use plastic sheeting which will not allow the evaporation of moisture present on the surface of the vehicle.
- Inflate the tires at a pressure of +7.25 psi (+0.5 bar) higher than recommended on the tire placard and check it periodically.
- Do not drain the engine cooling system.



- Whenever you leave the vehicle is stationary for two weeks or more, run idle the engine for approximately five minutes, with the air conditioning system on and high fan speed. This will ensure a proper lubrication of the system, thus minimizing the possibility of damage to the compressor when the vehicle is put back into operation.

NOTE:

When the vehicle has not been started or driven for at least 30 days, an Extended Park Start Procedure is required to start the vehicle. Refer to “Starting The Engine” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.

CAUTION!

Before removal of the positive and negative terminals to the battery, wait at least a minute with ignition switch in the OFF position and close the driver’s door. When reconnecting the positive and negative terminals to the battery be sure the ignition switch is in the OFF position and the driver’s door is closed.

BODYWORK**Protection From Atmospheric Agents**

Vehicle body care requirements vary according to geographic locations and usage. Chemicals that make roads passable in snow and ice and those that are sprayed on trees and road surfaces during other seasons are highly corrosive to the metal in your vehicle. Outside parking, which exposes your vehicle to airborne contaminants, road surfaces on which the vehicle is operated, extreme hot or cold weather and other extreme conditions will have an adverse effect on paint, metal trim, and underbody protection.

The following maintenance recommendations will enable you to obtain maximum benefit from the corrosion resistance built into your vehicle.

What Causes Corrosion?

Corrosion is the result of deterioration or removal of paint and protective coatings from your vehicle.

The most common causes are:

- Road salt, dirt and moisture accumulation.
- Stone and gravel impact.
- Insects, tree sap and tar.
- Salt in the air near seacoast localities.
- Atmospheric fallout/industrial pollutants.

Body And Underbody Maintenance**Wheel And Wheel Trim Care**

All wheels and wheel trim, especially aluminum and chrome plated wheels, should be cleaned regularly using mild (neutral Ph) soap and water to maintain their luster and to prevent corrosion. Wash wheels with the same soap solution recommended for the body of the vehicle.

Your wheels are susceptible to deterioration caused by salt, sodium chloride, magnesium chloride, calcium chloride, etc., and other road chemicals used to melt ice or control dust on dirt roads. Use a soft cloth or sponge and mild soap to wipe away promptly. Do not

use harsh chemicals or a stiff brush. They can damage the wheel's protective coating that helps keep them from corroding and tarnishing.

CAUTION!

Avoid products or automatic car washes that use acidic solutions or strong alkaline additives or harsh brushes. Many aftermarket wheel cleaners and automatic car washes may damage the wheel's protective finish. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. Only car wash soap, Mopar Wheel Cleaner or equivalent is recommended.

When cleaning extremely dirty wheels including excessive brake dust, care must be taken in the selection of tire and wheel cleaning chemicals and equipment to prevent damage to the wheels. Mopar Wheel Treatment or Mopar Chrome Cleaner or their equivalent is recommended or select a non-abrasive, non-acidic cleaner for aluminum or chrome wheels.

CAUTION!

Do not use scouring pads, steel wool, a bristle brush, metal polishes or oven cleaner. These products may damage the wheel's protective finish. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. Only car wash soap, Mopar Wheel Cleaner or equivalent is recommended.

NOTE:

If you intend parking or storing your vehicle for an extended period after cleaning the wheels with wheel cleaner, drive your vehicle and apply the brakes to remove the water droplets from the brake components. This activity will remove the red rust on the brake rotors and prevent vehicle vibration when braking.

Dark Vapor Chrome, Black Satin Chrome, or Low Gloss Clear Coat Wheels

CAUTION!

If your vehicle is equipped with these specialty wheels, DO NOT USE wheel cleaners, abrasives, or polishing compounds. They will permanently damage this finish and such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. HAND WASH ONLY USING MILD SOAP AND WATER WITH A SOFT CLOTH. Used on a regular basis; this is all that is required to maintain this finish.

Cleaning Headlights

Your vehicle is equipped with plastic headlights and fog lights that are lighter and less susceptible to stone breakage than glass headlights.

Plastic is not as scratch resistant as glass and therefore different lens cleaning procedures must be followed.



To minimize the possibility of scratching the lenses and reducing light output, avoid wiping with a dry cloth. To remove road dirt, wash with a mild soap solution followed by rinsing.

Do not use abrasive cleaning components, solvents, steel wool or other aggressive material to clean the lenses.

Preserving The Bodywork

Washing

- Wash your vehicle regularly. Always wash your vehicle in the shade using Mopar Car Wash, or a mild car wash soap, and rinse the panels completely with clear water.
- If insects, tar, or other similar deposits have accumulated on your vehicle, use Mopar Super Kleen Bug and Tar Remover to remove.
- Use a high quality cleaner wax, such as Mopar Cleaner Wax to remove road film, stains and to protect your paint finish. Take care never to scratch the paint.

- Avoid using abrasive compounds and power buffing that may diminish the gloss or thin out the paint finish.

CAUTION!

- Do not use abrasive or strong cleaning materials such as steel wool or scouring powder that will scratch metal and painted surfaces.
- Use of power washers exceeding 1,200 psi (8,274 kPa) can result in damage or removal of paint and decals.

Special Care

- If you drive on salted or dusty roads or if you drive near the ocean, hose off the undercarriage at least once a month.
- It is important that the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors, rocker panels, and trunk be kept clear and open.

- If you detect any stone chips or scratches in the paint, touch them up immediately. The cost of such repairs is considered the responsibility of the owner.
- If your vehicle is damaged due to a collision or similar cause that destroys the paint and protective coating, have your vehicle repaired as soon as possible. The cost of such repairs is considered the responsibility of the owner.
- If you carry special cargo such as chemicals, fertilizers, de-icer salt, etc., be sure that such materials are well packaged and sealed.
- If a lot of driving is done on gravel roads, consider mud or stone shields behind each wheel.
- Use Mopar Touch Up Paint on scratches as soon as possible. Your authorized dealer has touch up paint to match the color of your vehicle.

INTERIORS

Seats And Fabric Parts

Use Mopar Total Clean to clean fabric upholstery and carpeting.

WARNING!

Do not use volatile solvents for cleaning purposes. Many are potentially flammable, and if used in closed areas they may cause respiratory harm.

Stain Repel Fabric Cleaning Procedure — If Equipped

Stain Repel seats may be cleaned in the following manner:

- Remove as much of the stain as possible by blotting with a clean, dry towel.
- Blot any remaining stain with a clean, damp towel.
- For tough stains, apply Mopar Total Clean, or a mild soap solution to a clean, damp cloth and remove stain. Use a fresh, damp towel to remove soap residue.

- For grease stains, apply Mopar Multi-Purpose Cleaner to a clean, damp cloth and remove stain. Use a fresh, damp towel to remove soap residue.
- Do not use any harsh solvents or any other form of protectants on Stain Repel products.

Seat Belt Maintenance

Do not bleach, dye or clean the belts with chemical solvents or abrasive cleaners. This will weaken the fabric. Sun damage can also weaken the fabric.

If the belts need cleaning, use a mild soap solution or lukewarm water. Do not remove the belts from the vehicle to wash them. Dry with a soft cloth.

Replace the belts if they appear frayed or worn or if the buckles do not work properly.

WARNING!

A frayed or torn belt could rip apart in a collision and leave you with no protection. Inspect the belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, or loose parts.

WARNING!

Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the system. Seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision if they have been damaged (i.e., bent retractor, torn webbing, etc.).

Plastic And Coated Parts

Use Mopar Total Clean to clean vinyl upholstery.

CAUTION!

- Direct contact of air fresheners, insect repellents, suntan lotions, or hand sanitizers to the plastic, painted, or decorated surfaces of the interior may cause permanent damage. Wipe away immediately.
- Damage caused by these type of products may not be covered by your New Vehicle Limited Warranty.



Cleaning Plastic Instrument Cluster Lenses

The lenses in front of the instruments in this vehicle are molded in clear plastic. When cleaning the lenses, care must be taken to avoid scratching the plastic.

1. Clean with a wet soft cloth. A mild soap solution may be used, but do not use high alcohol content or abrasive cleaners. If soap is used, wipe clean with a clean damp cloth.
2. Dry with a soft cloth.

Leather Parts

Mopar Total Clean is specifically recommended for leather upholstery.

Your leather upholstery can be best preserved by regular cleaning with a damp soft cloth. Small particles of dirt can act as an abrasive and damage the leather upholstery and should be removed promptly with a damp

cloth. Stubborn soils can be removed easily with a soft cloth and Mopar Total Clean. Care should be taken to avoid soaking your leather upholstery with any liquid. Please do not use polishes, oils, cleaning fluids, solvents, detergents, or ammonia-based cleaners to clean your leather upholstery. Application of a leather conditioner is not required to maintain the original condition.

NOTE:

If equipped with light colored leather, it tends to show any foreign material, dirt, and fabric dye transfer more so than darker colors. The leather is designed for easy cleaning, and FCA recommends Mopar total care leather cleaner applied on a cloth to clean the leather seats as needed.

CAUTION!

Do not use Alcohol and Alcohol-based and/or Ketone based cleaning products to clean leather seats, as damage to the seat may result.

Glass Surfaces

All glass surfaces should be cleaned on a regular basis with Mopar Glass Cleaner, or any commercial household-type glass cleaner. Never use an abrasive type cleaner. Use caution when cleaning the inside rear window equipped with electric defrosters or windows equipped with radio antennas. Do not use scrapers or other sharp instrument that may scratch the elements.

When cleaning the rear view mirror, spray cleaner on the towel or cloth that you are using. Do not spray cleaner directly on the mirror.

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

IDENTIFICATION DATA . . . . .	.236	FUEL REQUIREMENTS . . . . .	.238	FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS . . . . .	.240
Vehicle Identification Number . . . . .	.236	2.4L Engine . . . . .	.238	Engine . . . . .	.240
BRAKE SYSTEM. . . . .	.236	E-85 Usage In Non-Flex Fuel Vehicles . . . . .	.238	Chassis . . . . .	.240
WHEEL AND TIRE TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS. . . . .	.237	Materials Added To Fuel . . . . .	.239	MOPAR ACCESSORIES. . . . .	.241
Torque Specifications . . . . .	.237	FLUID CAPACITIES . . . . .	.239	Authentic Accessories By Mopar . . . . .	.241



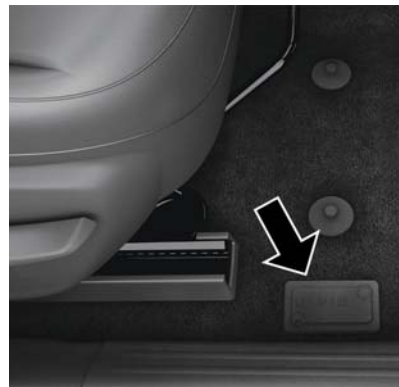
IDENTIFICATION DATA

Vehicle Identification Number

The Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) is found on the left front corner of the windshield and is visible from the outside of the vehicle. The VIN number also is stamped into the right front body, on the front floor. With the passenger seat in the rear most position, a door in the carpet can be opened to reveal the VIN. It also appears on the Automobile Information Disclosure Label affixed to a window on your vehicle, the vehicle registration, and the title.



Vehicle Identification Number



Right Front Body VIN Location

NOTE:

It is illegal to remove or alter the VIN.

BRAKE SYSTEM

Your vehicle is equipped with power assisted brakes as standard equipment. In the event power assist is lost for any reason (for example, repeated brake applications with the engine off), the brakes will still function.

However, the effort required to brake the vehicle will be much greater than that required with the power system operating.

WARNING!

Riding the brakes can lead to brake failure and possibly a collision. Driving with your foot resting or riding on the brake pedal can result in abnormally high brake temperatures, excessive lining wear, and possible brake damage. You would not have your full braking capacity in an emergency.

If either of the two hydraulic systems lose normal capability, the remaining system will still function with some loss of overall braking effectiveness. This will be evident by increased pedal travel during application and greater pedal force required to slow or stop. In addition, if the malfunction is caused by an internal leak, as the brake fluid in the master cylinder drops, the “Brake Warning Light” will light.

WARNING!

Driving a vehicle with the “Brake Warning Light” on is dangerous. A significant decrease in braking performance or vehicle stability during braking may occur. It will take you longer to stop the vehicle or will make your vehicle harder to control. You could have a collision. Have the vehicle checked immediately.

WHEEL AND TIRE TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS

Proper lug nut/bolt torque is very important to ensure that the wheel is properly mounted to the vehicle. Any time a wheel has been removed and reinstalled on the vehicle, the lug nuts/bolts should be torqued using a properly calibrated torque wrench using a six sided (hex) deep wall socket.

Torque Specifications

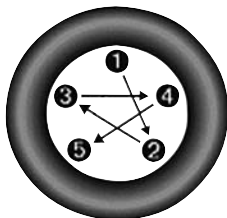
Lug Nut/Bolt Torque	**Lug Nut/Bolt Size	Lug Nut/Bolt Socket Size
100 Ft-Lbs (135 N·m)	M12 x 1.25	19 mm

**Use only your authorized dealer recommended lug nuts/bolts and clean or remove any dirt or oil before tightening.

Inspect the wheel mounting surface prior to mounting the tire and remove any corrosion or loose particles.

Tighten the lug nuts/bolts in a star pattern until each nut/bolt has been tightened twice.





Torque Pattern

After 25 miles (40 km), check the lug nut/ bolt torque to be sure that all the lug nuts/ bolts are properly seated against the wheel.

WARNING!

To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not tighten the lug nuts fully until the vehicle has been lowered. Failure to follow this warning may result in personal injury.

FUEL REQUIREMENTS

2.4L Engine



All available gasoline engines are designed to meet all emissions regulations and provide excellent fuel economy and performance when using high quality unleaded

“regular” gasoline having a octane rating of 87 using the (R+M)/2 method. The use of premium gasoline is not recommended, as it will not provide any benefit over regular gasoline in these engines.

While operating on gasoline with an octane number of 87, hearing a light knocking sound from the engine is not a cause for concern. However, if the engine is heard making a heavy knocking sound, see your dealer immediately. Use of gasoline with an octane number lower than 87 can cause engine failure and may void or not be covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Poor quality gasoline can cause problems such as hard starting, stalling, and hesitations. If you experience these symptoms, try another brand of gasoline before considering service for the vehicle.

E-85 Usage In Non-Flex Fuel Vehicles

Non-Flex Fuel Vehicles (FFV) are compatible with gasoline containing up to 15% ethanol (E-15). Gasoline with higher ethanol content may void the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

If a Non-FFV vehicle is inadvertently fueled with E-85 fuel, the engine will have some or all of these symptoms:

- Operate in a lean mode.
- OBD II “Malfunction Indicator Light” on.
- Poor engine performance.
- Poor cold start and cold drivability.
- Increased risk for fuel system component corrosion.

Materials Added To Fuel



Designated TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline contains a higher level of detergents to further aid in minimizing engine and fuel system deposits.

When available, the usage of Top Tier Detergent gasoline is recommended. Visit www.toptiergas.com for a list of TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline Retailers.

Indiscriminate use of fuel system cleaning agents should be avoided. Many of these materials intended for gum and varnish re-

moval may contain active solvents or similar ingredients. These can harm fuel system gasket and diaphragm materials.

FLUID CAPACITIES

	U.S.	Metric
Fuel (Approximate)		
2.4 Liter Gasoline Engine	13.5 Gallons	51 Liters
Engine Oil With Filter		
2.4 Liter Gasoline Engine (SAE 0W-20, API Certified)	5.5 Quarts	5.2 Liters
Cooling System*		
2.4 Liter Gasoline Engine (Mopar Antifreeze/Engine Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile Formula)	6.8 Quarts	6.5 Liters

* Includes heater and coolant recovery bottle filled to MAX level.



FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS

Engine

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Engine Coolant	We recommend you use Mopar Antifreeze/Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile (240,000 Kilometers) Formula OAT (Organic Additive Technology) meeting the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS.90032.
Engine Oil – 2.4 Liter Engine	We recommend you use SAE OW-20 API Certified Engine Oil, meeting the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS-6395 such as Mopar, Pennzoil, and Shell Helix. Refer to your engine oil filler cap for correct SAE grade.
Engine Oil Filter	We recommend you use a Mopar Engine Oil Filter.
Spark Plugs	We recommend you use Mopar Spark Plugs.
Fuel Selection – 2.4 Liter Engine	87 Octane, 0-15% Ethanol

Chassis

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Manual Transmission – If Equipped	We recommend you use Mopar C Series Manual & Dual Dry Clutch Transmission Fluid.
Six-Speed Automatic Transmission (FWD Models) – If Equipped	Use only Mopar AW-1 Automatic Transmission Fluid, or equivalent. Failure to use the correct fluid may affect the function or performance of your transmission.
Nine-Speed Automatic Transmission (4WD Models) – If Equipped	Use only Mopar ZF 8&9 Speed ATF Automatic Transmission Fluid, or equivalent. Failure to use the correct fluid may affect the function or performance of your transmission.
Power Transfer Unit (PTU) – If Equipped	We recommended you use Mopar Front Axle/PTU Synthetic Axle Lubricant SAE 75W-90 (API GL-5).
Rear Differential (RDM) – If Equipped	We recommended you use Mopar Rear Axle/RDM Synthetic Axle Lubricant SAE 75W-90 (API GL-5).
Brake Master Cylinder	We recommend you use Mopar DOT 3. If DOT 3 brake fluid is not available, then DOT 4 is acceptable.
Refrigerant	Use Only Refrigerant R134a Charge Amounts: 2.4L Engines — 567g (1.25lb)

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Compressor Oil	Use Only PAG Oil RL-897 2.4L Engines — 135ml (4.56oz)

MOPAR ACCESSORIES

Authentic Accessories By Mopar

- The following highlights just some of the many Authentic Jeep Accessories by Mopar featuring a fit, finish, and functionality specifically for your Jeep Vehicle.

EXTERIOR:

- Rock Rails
- Wheels
- Wheel Locks
- License Plate Frames
- Towing Accessories

INTERIOR:

- Premium Floor Mats
- Security Covers
- Slush Mats
- Cargo Net

- In choosing Authentic Accessories you gain far more than expressive style, premium protection, or extreme entertainment, you also benefit from enhancing your vehicle with accessories that have been thoroughly tested and factory-approved.

- Front End Cover
- Splash Guards
- Locking Gas Cap
- Valve Stem Covers

- Roadside Safety Kit
- Bright Pedal Kit
- Door Sill Guards
- Cargo Management Accessories

- For the full line of Authentic Jeep Accessories by Mopar, visit your local dealership or online at mopar.com for U.S. residents and mopar.ca for Canadian residents.

NOTE:

All parts are subject to availability.

- Hood And Bodyside Decals
- Skid Plates
- Air Deflectors
- Hitch Receiver

- Molded Cargo Tray
- Katzkin Leather Interiors
- Cargo Mat



ELECTRONICS:

- Mopar Connect
- Remote Start

CARRIERS:

- Hitch-mount Bike Carrier
- Roof Top Cargo Basket
- Roof Rails
- Roof-mount Surfboard Carrier

- Speaker Upgrades

- Roof-mount Ski and Snowboard Carrier
- Roof-mount Watersports Carrier
- Cross Rails

- Electronic Vehicle Tracking System

- Roof-mount Bike Carriers
- Roof Cargo Box Carrier
- Roof-mount Canoe Carrier

MULTIMEDIA

CYBERSECURITY245

TIPS CONTROLS AND GENERAL INFORMATION246

Steering Wheel Audio Controls	246
Reception Conditions	246
Care And Maintenance	246
Anti-theft Protection	246

SIRIUSXM GUARDIAN — IF EQUIPPED.247

SiriusXM Guardian — If Equipped (Available on Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV — U.S. Residents Only)	247
SiriusXM Guardian Activation (Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV, U.S. 48 Contiguous States, Alaska And Hawaii)	248
Download The SiriusXM Guardian App	248
Renewing Subscriptions (Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV, U.S. 48 Contiguous States, Alaska And Hawaii)	249
Maintaining Your SiriusXM Guardian Account	249

Built-In Features	249
SiriusXM Guardian Remote Features	251

UCONNECT 5.0254

Uconnect 5.0 At A Glance	254
Clock Setting	255
Audio Setting	255
Radio Operation	256
SiriusXM Premier Over 160 Channels	257
USB/Audio Jack (AUX)/Bluetooth Operation	257
Voice Text Reply (Not Compatible With iPhone)	258

UCONNECT 7.0260

Uconnect 7.0 At A Glance	260
Personalized Menu Bar	262
Radio	263
SiriusXM Premier Over 160 Channels	264
Media Hub — USB/Audio Jack (AUX) — If Equipped	267
Android Auto	270
Apple CarPlay Integration	271

UCONNECT 8.4/8.4 NAV272

Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV At A Glance	272
Personalized Menu Bar	274
Radio	275
SiriusXM Premier Over 160 Channels	276
Media Hub — USB/Audio Jack (AUX) — If Equipped	279
Android Auto	282
Apple CarPlay Integration	285

UCONNECT SETTINGS.287

NAVIGATION — IF EQUIPPED. . .287

Changing The Navigation Voice Prompt Volume	287
Finding Points Of Interest	289
Finding A Place By Spelling The Name	289
One-Step Voice Destination Entry	289
Setting Your Home Location	289
Home	289
Adding A Stop	291
Taking A Detour	291



SiriusXM Traffic Plus (8.4 NAV & US Market Only) . . . . .	.291	Phonebook . . . . .	.299	Phone . . . . .	.306
SiriusXM Travel Link (8.4 NAV & US Market Only) . . . . .	.292	Voice Command Tips . . . . .	.300	Climate (8.4/8.4 NAV) . . . . .	.307
UCONNECT PHONE . . . . .	.293	Changing The Volume . . . . .	.300	Navigation (8.4 NAV) . . . . .	.307
Uconnect Phone (Bluetooth Hands Free Calling) . . . . .	.293	Using Do Not Disturb . . . . .	.300	SiriusXM Guardian (8.4 NAV) — If Equipped. . . . .	.309
Pairing (Wirelessly Connecting) Your Mobile Phone To The Uconnect System . . . . .	.296	Incoming Text Messages . . . . .	.301	Register (8.4 NAV) . . . . .	.309
Common Phone Commands (Examples) . . . . .	.299	Helpful Tips And Common Questions To Improve Bluetooth Performance With Your Uconnect System . . . . .	.302	Vehicle Health Report/Alert (8.4 NAV). .309	
Mute (Or Unmute) Microphone During Call . . . . .	.299	UCONNECT VOICE RECOGNITION QUICK TIPS . . . .	.303	Mobile App (8.4 NAV) . . . . .	.310
Transfer Ongoing Call Between Handset And Vehicle . . . . .	.299	Introducing Uconnect . . . . .	.303	SiriusXM Travel Link (8.4 NAV). . . . .	.310
		Get Started . . . . .	.303	Apple CarPlay — If Equipped. . . . .	.311
		Basic Voice Commands. . . . .	.304	Android Auto — If Equipped . . . . .	.312
		Radio . . . . .	.304	General Information. . . . .	.312
		Media . . . . .	.305	Additional Information . . . . .	.313

CYBERSECURITY

Your vehicle may be a connected vehicle and may be equipped with both wired and wireless networks. These networks allow your vehicle to send and receive information. This information allows systems and features in your vehicle to function properly.

Your vehicle may be equipped with certain security features to reduce the risk of unauthorized and unlawful access to vehicle systems and wireless communications. Vehicle software technology continues to evolve over time and FCA US LLC, working with its suppliers, evaluates and takes appropriate steps as needed. Similar to a computer or other devices, your vehicle may require software updates to improve the usability and performance of your systems or to reduce the potential risk of unauthorized and unlawful access to your vehicle systems.

The risk of unauthorized and unlawful access to your vehicle systems may still exist, even if the most recent version of vehicle software (such as Uconnect software) is installed.

WARNING!

- It is not possible to know or to predict all of the possible outcomes if your vehicle's systems are breached. It may be possible that vehicle systems, including safety related systems, could be impaired or a loss of vehicle control could occur that may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.
- ONLY insert media (e.g., USB, SD card, or CD) into your vehicle if it came from a trusted source. Media of unknown origin could possibly contain malicious software, and if installed in your vehicle, it may increase the possibility for vehicle systems to be breached.
- As always, if you experience unusual vehicle behavior, take your vehicle to your nearest authorized dealer immediately.

NOTE:

- FCA or your dealer may contact you directly regarding software updates.
- To help further improve vehicle security and minimize the potential risk of a security breach, vehicle owners should:
 - Routinely check www.driveuconnect.com/software-update to learn about available Uconnect software updates.
 - Only connect and use trusted media devices (e.g. personal mobile phones, USBs, CDs).

Privacy of any wireless and wired communications cannot be assured. Third parties may unlawfully intercept information and private communications without your consent. For further information, refer to “Data Collection & Privacy” in “Uconnect + SiriusXM Guardian” in your Uconnect Owner’s Manual Supplement and “Onboard Diagnostic System (OBD II) Cybersecurity” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” in your Owner’s Manual on www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals.



TIPS CONTROLS AND GENERAL INFORMATION

Steering Wheel Audio Controls

The steering wheel audio controls are located on the rear surface of the steering wheel.



Steering Wheel Audio Controls

Right Switch

- Push the switch up or down to increase or decrease the volume.

- Push the button in the center to change modes AM/FM/CD/SXM.

Left Switch

- Push the switch up or down to search for the next listenable station or select the next or previous CD track.
- Push the button in the center to select the next preset station (radio) or to change CDs if equipped with a CD Player.

Reception Conditions

Reception conditions change constantly while driving. Reception may be interfered with by the presence of mountains, buildings or bridges, especially when you are far away from the broadcaster.

The volume may be increased when receiving traffic alerts and news.

Care And Maintenance

Observe the following precautions to ensure the system is fully operational:

- The display lens should not come into contact with pointed or rigid objects which

could damage its surface; use a soft, dry anti-static cloth to clean and do not press.

- Never use alcohol, gas and derivatives to clean the display lens.
- Prevent any liquid from entering the system: this could damage it beyond repair.

Anti-theft Protection

The system is equipped with an anti-theft protection system based on the exchange of information with the electronic control unit (Body Computer) on the vehicle.

This guarantees maximum safety and prevents the secret code from being entered after the power supply has been disconnected.

If the check has a positive outcome, the system will start to operate, whereas if the comparison codes are not the same or if the electronic control unit (Body Computer) is replaced, the system will ask the user to enter the secret code. See your authorized dealer

SIRIUSXM GUARDIAN — IF EQUIPPED

SiriusXM Guardian — If Equipped
(Available on Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV —
U.S. Residents Only)

WARNING!

ALWAYS obey traffic laws and pay attention to the road. ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the steering wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the Uconnect and SiriusXM Guardian features and applications in this vehicle. Only use Uconnect features and SiriusXM Guardian services when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

NOTE:

Your vehicle may be transmitting data as authorized by the subscriber.


SiriusXM Guardian enhances your ownership and driving experience. When connected to an operable network, you can:

- Place a SOS Call to a SiriusXM Guardian operator who can connect you to emergency responders.
- Remotely lock/unlock your doors and start your vehicle from virtually anywhere, using the SiriusXM Guardian App from your device. You can also do so by logging into your owner site, or by calling SiriusXM Guardian Care when your vehicle has an operable network connection. Services can only be used where coverage is available.
- Receive text or email notifications if your vehicle's security alarm goes off.
- Receive stolen vehicle assistance, using GPS technology to help authorities locate your vehicle if it is stolen.
- Get operator assistance using the ASSIST button on your interior rearview mirror.

Before you drive, familiarize yourself with the easy-to-use SiriusXM Guardian services.

1. The ASSIST and SOS Call buttons are located on your rearview mirror. The ASSIST button is used for contacting Roadside Assistance, Vehicle Care, SiriusXM Guardian Care, and Uconnect Care. The

SOS Call button connects you to a SiriusXM Guardian Care Agent, who can connect you to emergency services.

2. The Uconnect “Apps  ” button is located in the center of the menu bar of the radio touchscreen. This is where you can manage your Apps.
3. The Uconnect Voice Command and Uconnect Phone buttons are located on the left side of your steering wheel. These buttons let you use your voice to give commands, make phone calls, send and receive text messages hands-free, enter navigation destinations, and control your radio and media devices.

Included Trial Period For New Vehicles

Your new vehicle may come with an included trial period for use of the SiriusXM Guardian services starting at the date of vehicle purchase (date based on vehicle sales notification from your dealer). **To activate the trial, you must first register with SiriusXM Guardian.** After the trial period, if you wish to continue your SiriusXM Guardian services you can choose to purchase a subscription.



SiriusXM Guardian Activation (Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV, U.S. 48 Contiguous States, Alaska And Hawaii)

To unlock the full potential of SiriusXM Guardian in your vehicle, you must activate your SiriusXM Guardian services.

1. Press the Apps icon on the bottom of your in-vehicle touchscreen.
2. Select the Activate Services icon from your list of apps.
3. Select “Customer Care” to speak with a SiriusXM Guardian Customer Care agent who will activate services in your vehicle, or select “Enter Email” to activate on the web.

Why sign up for SiriusXM Guardian? Here are just a few examples of things you’ll be able to do:

- Know that help, if you need it, is only a button press away with Assist.
- Lock and unlock your vehicle doors from hundreds of miles away.

- Find your vehicle, no matter where you parked, using the convenient Vehicle Finder function.
- Use Send & Go to send a navigation route from your mobile phone to your vehicle’s navigation system.

For further information, please visit www.siriusxm.com/guardian.

Download The SiriusXM Guardian App

You’re only a few steps away from using remote commands and other valuable services.



Mobile App

To use the SiriusXM Guardian App:

- Search for and download the "SiriusXM Guardian" app from the store on your compatible iPhone or Android powered device.
- Log in to the app using the email address and password you created when you activated the services.
- Press the “Remote” button on the bottom menu bar of the app to Lock/Unlock, Remote Start (if equipped), and activate your horn and lights remotely.

- Press the “Location” button on the bottom menu bar of the app to bring up a map to locate your vehicle or send a location to your vehicle’s navigation system.
- Press the menu button (three horizontal lines) in the upper left corner of the app to access settings and support information.

Renewing Subscriptions (Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV, U.S. 48 Contiguous States, Alaska And Hawaii)

Subscriptions can be purchased online by logging into your owner account. If you need help push the ASSIST button on the rearview mirror, then select SiriusXM Guardian Care or dial:

1-844-796-4827

Maintaining Your SiriusXM Guardian Account

Selling Your Vehicle

When you sell your vehicle, we recommend that you remove your SiriusXM Guardian Account information from the vehicle. You can

do this by pressing the ASSIST button in your vehicle and selecting SiriusXM Guardian, or call from any phone:

1-844-796-4827

Built-In Features

WARNING!

ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the Uconnect features, SiriusXM Guardian services, and applications in this vehicle. Only use Uconnect features and SiriusXM Guardian services when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

WARNING!

- ALWAYS obey traffic laws and pay attention to the road. Some features are limited while the vehicle is in motion. Some services, including SOS, will NOT work without a subscription and an operable network connection.

WARNING!

- Ignoring the rearview mirror light could mean you may not have SOS Call service if needed. If the rearview mirror light is illuminated, have an authorized dealer service the SOS Call system immediately.
- The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) turns on the Air Bag Warning Light on the instrument panel if a malfunction is detected in any part of the airbag system. If the Air Bag Warning Light is illuminated, the air bag system may not be working properly and the SOS Call system may not send a signal to a SOS Call operator if an air bag is deployed. If the Air Bag Warning Light is illuminated, have an authorized dealer service your vehicle immediately.
- If anyone in the vehicle could be in danger (e.g., fire or smoke is visible, dangerous road conditions or location), do not wait for voice contact from a SOS Call operator. All occupants should exit the vehicle immediately and move to a safe location.



WARNING!

- The SOS Call system is embedded into the vehicle's electrical system. Do not add aftermarket electrical equipment to the vehicle's electrical system. This may prevent your vehicle from sending a signal to initiate an emergency call. To avoid interference that can cause the SOS Call system to fail, never add aftermarket equipment (e.g., two-way mobile radio, CB radio, data recorder, etc.) to your vehicle's electrical system or modify the antennas on your vehicle.
- IF YOUR VEHICLE LOSES BATTERY POWER FOR ANY REASON (INCLUDING DURING OR AFTER AN ACCIDENT), the Uconnect features, apps, and SiriusXM Guardian services, among others, will not operate.

NOTE:

Your vehicle may be transmitting data as authorized by the subscriber.

1. **ASSIST Call (8.4/8.4 NAV)** — The rearview mirror contains an ASSIST button, allowing you to speak to a call center agent for support:



SOS Call Button And ASSIST

- 1 — SOS Call Button
2 — ASSIST Button

- **Roadside Assistance Call** — If you get a flat tire, or need a tow, you'll be connected to someone who can help anytime. Additional fees may apply. Additional information in this section.
- **Uconnect Care** — In vehicle support for Uconnect Apps and Features.

- **SiriusXM Guardian Care** — In vehicle support for SiriusXM Guardian services.
- **Vehicle Care** — Total support for your FCA US LLC vehicle.

NOTE:

In order to provide SiriusXM Guardian Services to you, we may record and monitor your conversations with Roadside Assistance, Uconnect Care, SiriusXM Guardian Care, or Vehicle Care, whether such conversations are initiated through the SiriusXM Guardian services in your vehicle, your device, or via a landline device, and may share information obtained through such recording and monitoring in accordance with regulatory requirements. You acknowledge, agree, and consent to any recording, monitoring or sharing of information obtained through any such call recordings.

2. **Emergency SOS Call (If Equipped)** — The rearview mirror contains a SOS Call button that, when pressed, may place a call from your vehicle to a SiriusXM Guardian Care operator, who can connect you to emergency service operators, to request

help from local police, fire or ambulance personnel. If this button is accidentally pressed, you will have ten seconds to stop the call. To cancel, press the SOS Call button again or press the “Cancel” button shown on the touchscreen. After ten seconds has passed, the SOS call will be placed and only the SOS Call operator can cancel it. The LED light on the rearview mirror will turn green once a connection to a SOS Call operator has been made. The green LED light will turn off once the SOS Call is terminated. Have an authorized dealer service the vehicle if the rearview mirror light is continuously red. On equipped vehicles, this feature requires a functioning electrical system, a subscription, and an operable network connection. **If a connection is made between a SOS Call operator and your vehicle, you understand and agree that SOS Call operators will stay on the line, even after you connect with emergency services. The Emergency services operator may, like any other emergency call, record conversations and sounds in and near your vehicle upon connection.**

- 3. Security Alarm Notification** — The Security Alarm Notification feature notifies you via email or text (SMS) message when the vehicle’s factory-installed security alarm system has been set-off. There are a number of reasons why your alarm may have been triggered, one of which could be that your vehicle was stolen. If so, please see the details of the Stolen Vehicle Assistance service below. When you activate, Security Alarm Notification is automatically set to send you an email at the email address you provide should the alarm go off. You may also opt to have a text message sent to your device.
- 4. Stolen Vehicle Assistance** — If your vehicle is stolen, contact local law enforcement immediately to file a stolen vehicle report. Once this report has been filed, SiriusXM Guardian Care can help locate your vehicle. The SiriusXM Guardian Care agent will ask for the stolen vehicle report number issued by local law enforcement. As long as your vehicle has a SiriusXM Guardian subscription and an operable network connection, the agent may be able to locate the stolen vehicle and work with

law enforcement to help recover it. Your vehicle must have an operable network connection and must be registered with SiriusXM Guardian with an active subscription that includes the applicable feature.

NOTE:

Your vehicle must have a working electrical system for any of the in vehicle SiriusXM Guardian services to operate.

SiriusXM Guardian Remote Features

If you own a compatible iPhone or Android powered device, the SiriusXM Guardian App allows you to remotely lock or unlock your doors, start your engine or activate your horn and lights from virtually anywhere. Your vehicle must be equipped with remote start, must have a SiriusXM Guardian subscription, and must have an operable network connection. Services can only be used where coverage is available. You can download the App from Mopar Owner Connect or from the App Store (iPhone) or Google Play Store (Android). Visit UconnectPhone.com to de-



termine if your device is compatible. For Uconnect Phone customer support and to determine if your device is compatible.

U.S. residents - visit UconnectPhone.com or call 1-877-855-8400.

Remote Start (If Equipped) — This feature provides the ability to start the engine on your vehicle, without the keys and from virtually any distance. You can send a request to your vehicle in one of two ways:

1. Using the SiriusXM Guardian App from a compatible device.
2. From the Mopar Owner Connect website.
 - After 15 minutes if you have not entered your vehicle with the key, the engine will shut off automatically.
 - You can also send a command to turn-off an engine that has been remote started.
 - This remote function requires your vehicle to be equipped with a factory-installed Remote Start system. To uti-

lize this feature after the SiriusXM Guardian App is downloaded, login with your user name and password.

To use this feature after the SiriusXM Guardian App is downloaded, login using your user name and password. You will need your four digit SiriusXM Guardian Security PIN to confirm the request. Press the “remote start” icon on your SiriusXM Guardian App to remotely start the vehicle.

You can set-up notifications for your account to receive an email or text (SMS) message every time a command is sent. Login to Mopar Owner Connect at moparownerconnect.com and click on Edit Profile to manage SiriusXM Guardian Notifications.

Remote Door Lock/Unlock — This feature provides the ability to lock or unlock the door on your vehicle, without the keys and from virtually any distance. You can send a request to your vehicle in one of three ways:

1. Using the SiriusXM Guardian App from a compatible device.
2. From the Mopar Owner Connect website.

3. By contacting the SiriusXM Guardian Care on the phone.

To use this feature after the SiriusXM Guardian App is downloaded, login using your user name and password. You will need your four digit SiriusXM Guardian Security PIN to confirm the request. Press the “closed lock” icon on your SiriusXM Guardian App to lock the doors, and press the “open lock” icon to unlock the driver’s door.

You can set-up notifications for your account to receive an email or text (SMS) message every time a command is sent. Login to Mopar Owner Connect at moparownerconnect.com and click on Edit Profile to manage SiriusXM Guardian Notifications.

Remote Horn And Lights — It’s easy to locate a vehicle in a dark, crowded or noisy parking area by activating the horn and lights. It may also help if you need to draw attention to your vehicle for any reason. You can send a request to your vehicle in one of three ways:

1. Using the SiriusXM Guardian App from a compatible device.

2. From the Mopar Owner Connect website.
3. By contacting the SiriusXM Guardian Care on the phone.

To use this feature after the SiriusXM Guardian App is downloaded, login using your user name and password. You will need your four digit SiriusXM Guardian Security PIN to confirm the request. You can set-up notifications for your account to receive an email or text (SMS) message every time a command is sent. Login to Mopar Owner Connect at moparownerconnect.com and click on Edit Profile to manage SiriusXM Guardian Notifications.

Vehicle Finder

The Vehicle Finder feature of the SiriusXM Guardian Mobile App allows you to find the location of your vehicle when you can't remember where it's parked. You can also sound the alarm and flash the lights to make finding your vehicle even easier.

To find your vehicle:

1. Press the "Location" tab on the SiriusXM Guardian Mobile App bottom bar.
2. Select the "Vehicle" icon to determine the location of your vehicle.
3. Select the "Find Route" button that appears, once your vehicle is located.
4. Select your preferred Navigation App to route a path to your vehicle.

Send & Go

The Send & Go feature of the SiriusXM Guardian Mobile App allows you to search for a destination on your mobile device and then send the route to your vehicle's Uconnect Navigation system.

To send a navigation route to your vehicle:

1. Press the "Location" tab on the SiriusXM Guardian Mobile App bottom bar.
2. Either type in the destination you would like to navigate to, or search through one of the categories provided.

3. Select the destination you want to route to from the list that appears.
4. Press the "Send To Vehicle" button, and then confirm the destination by pressing "Yes," to send the navigation route to the Uconnect Navigation in your vehicle.
5. Finally, confirm the route inside your vehicle by pressing the "Go Now" option on the pop-up that appears on the touchscreen, when the vehicle is started.



UCONNECT 5.0

Uconnect 5.0 At A Glance



Uconnect 5.0 Radio Buttons

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1 — RADIO Button | 6 — SCREEN OFF Button |
| 2 — COMPASS Button | 7 — Mute Button |
| 3 — SETTINGS Button | 8 — System On/Off — Volume Control Knob |
| 4 — MORE Functions Button | 9 — Uconnect PHONE Button |
| 5 — BROWSE/ENTER Button — TUNE/SCROLL Knob | 10 — MEDIA Button |

CAUTION!

Do NOT attach any object to the touchscreen, doing so can result in damage to the touchscreen.

Clock Setting

To start the clock setting procedure:

1. Push the MORE button on the faceplate.
2. Press the Settings button on the touchscreen, then press the “Clock and Date” button.
3. Press the “Set Time” button on the touchscreen.
4. Press the “Up” or “Down” arrows to adjust the hours or minutes, then select the “AM” or “PM” button on the touchscreen. You can also select 12hr or 24hr format by pressing the desired button on the touchscreen.
5. Once the time is set press the “Done” button on the touchscreen to exit the time screen.

NOTE:

In the Clock Setting Menu you can also select Display Clock. Display Clock turns the clock display in the status bar on or off.

Audio Setting

1. Push the MORE button on the faceplate.
2. Press the “Settings” button on the touchscreen.
3. Scroll down and press the “Audio” button on the touchscreen to open the Audio menu.
4. The Audio Menu shows the following options for you to customize your audio settings.

Equalizer

Press the “Equalizer” button on the touchscreen to adjust the Bass, Mid and Treble. Use the “+” or “-” button on the touchscreen to adjust the equalizer to your desired settings.

Balance/Fade

Press the “Balance/Fade” button on the touchscreen to adjust the sound from the speakers. Use the arrow buttons on the touchscreen to adjust the sound level from the front and rear or right and left side speakers. Press the Center “C” button on the touchscreen to reset the balance and fade to the factory setting.

Speed Adjusted Volume — If Equipped

Press the “Speed Adjusted Volume” button on the touchscreen to select between OFF, 1, 2 or 3. This will decrease the radio volume relative to a decrease in vehicle speed.

Loudness — If Equipped

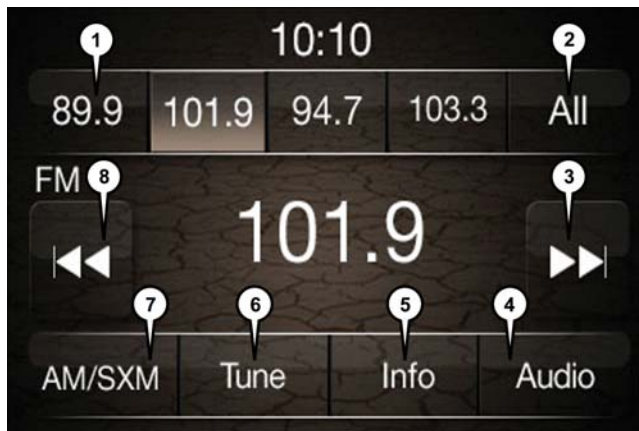
Press the “Loudness” button on the touchscreen to select the Loudness feature. When this feature is activated it improves sound quality at lower volumes.

Surround Sound — If Equipped

Press the “Surround Sound” button on the touchscreen, select On or Off followed by pressing the back arrow button on the touchscreen. When this feature is activated, it provides simulated surround sound mode.



Radio Operation



Radio Operation

- 1 — Radio Station Preset
- 2 — All Presets
- 3 — Seek Next
- 4 — Audio Settings

- 5 — Station Information
- 6 — Direct Tune
- 7 — Radio Band
- 8 — Seek Previous

Store Radio Presets Manually

The Radio stores up to 12 presets in each of the Radio modes. There are four visible presets at the top of the radio screen. Pressing the “All” button on the touchscreen on the radio home screen will display all of the preset stations for that mode.

To store a radio preset manually, follow the steps below:

1. Tune to the desired station.
2. Press and hold the desired numbered button on the touchscreen for more than two seconds, or until you hear a confirmation beep.

Seek Next/Previous Buttons

- Press the up or down button to seek through radio stations in AM, FM or SXM bands.
- Hold either button to bypass stations without stopping.

SiriusXM Premier Over 160 Channels

Get every channel available on your satellite radio, and enjoy all you want, all in one place. Hear commercial-free music plus sports,

news, talk and entertainment. Get all the premium programming, including Howard Stern, every NFL game, Oprah Radio, every MLB and NHL game, every NASCAR race and more. And get 20+ Xtra channels, including SiriusXM Latino, a selection of channels dedicated to Spanish language programming.

- To access SiriusXM Satellite Radio, push the RADIO Button on the faceplate and then the “SXM” button on the touchscreen.

SiriusXM services require subscriptions, sold separately after the 12-month trial included with the new vehicle purchase. **If you decide to continue your service at the end of your trial subscription, the plan you choose will automatically renew and bill at then-current rates until you call SiriusXM at 1-866-635-2349 for U.S. residents and 1-888-539-7474 for Canadian residents to cancel. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at www.siriusxm.com and www.siriusxm.ca for Canadian residents.** All fees and programming subject to change. Our satellite service is available only to those at least 18 and older in the 48 contiguous USA and D.C. Our Sirius satellite service is also available in PR (with coverage limitations). Our Internet radio ser-

vice is available throughout our satellite service area and in AK and HI. © 2017 Sirius XM Radio Inc. Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc.

USB/Audio Jack (AUX)/Bluetooth Operation



USB Port And Audio Jack (AUX)

- 1 — USB Port
- 2 — AUX/Audio Jack



USB/AUX

The USB/AUX Jack is located in the center of the gear shift zone, below the HVAC controls.

- USB/iPod Mode is entered by either inserting a USB Jump Drive or an iPod cable into the USB port or by pushing the MEDIA button on the faceplate located below the display. Once in Media Mode, press the “Source” button on the touchscreen and select USB/iPod.

NOTE:

The USB source will say “iPod” only when an apple product is connected to the USB port.

- Push the MEDIA button on the faceplate, press the “Source” button on the touchscreen then select USB/iPod to change the mode to the USB device. If the device is connected, music from your portable device will play through the vehicle's speakers.

Audio Jack (AUX)

The AUX jack allows a portable device, such as an MP3 player or an iPod, to be plugged into the radio and utilize the vehicle's audio

system, using a 3.5 mm audio cable, to amplify the source and play through the vehicle speakers.

- Push the MEDIA button on the faceplate, press the “Source” button on the touchscreen then select AUX to change the mode to AUX.
- The functions of the portable device are controlled using the device. However, the volume may be controlled using the radio or portable device.

Bluetooth

If using a Bluetooth - equipped device, you may also be able to stream music to your vehicle's sound system.

Push the MEDIA button on the faceplate, press the “Source” button on the touchscreen then select Bluetooth to change the mode to Bluetooth. If the device is paired, music from your portable device will play through the vehicle's speakers.

NOTE:

If changing the name of the device within the Bluetooth settings of your device (where applicable), and the device is connected to the vehicle Bluetooth system, the system may change the current playing track.

Uconnect 5.0 Available Media Hubs

Uconnect 5.0	Media Hub (USB, AUX Ports)	Remote USB Port (Fully Functional)
	S	O


S = Standard Equipment

O = Optional Equipment

Voice Text Reply (Not Compatible With iPhone)

Once your Uconnect system is paired with a compatible mobile device, the system can announce a new incoming text message, and read it to you over the vehicle audio system. You can reply to the message using Voice Recognition by selecting, or saying, one of the 18 pre-defined messages.

Here's how:

1. Push the Uconnect Phone button  and wait for the beep, then say “reply.” Uconnect will give the following prompt: “Please say the message you would like to send.”
2. Wait for the beep and say one of the pre-defined messages. (If you are not sure, you can say “help”). Uconnect will then read the pre-defined messages allowed.
3. As soon as you hear the message you would like to send, you can interrupt the list of prompts by pushing the Uconnect phone button and saying the phrase. Uconnect will confirm the message by reading it back to you.

4. Push the Phone button and say “Send.”

PRE-DEFINED VOICE TEXT REPLY RESPONSES		
Yes.	Stuck in traffic.	See you later.
No.	Start without me.	I'll be late.
Okay.	Where are you?	I will be <5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 45, 60>* minutes late.
Call me.	Are you there yet?	
I'll call you later.	I need directions.	See you in <5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 45, 60>* minutes.
I'm on my way.	Can't talk right now.	
I'm lost.		Thanks.

*Use only the numbering listed or the system may not transpose the message.

NOTE:

Voice texting reply and voice texting features require a compatible mobile device enabled with Bluetooth Message Access Profile (MAP). iPhone and some other smartphones do not currently support Bluetooth MAP. Visit UconnectPhone.com for system and device compatibility.

Want to dictate a personal message? You must first register with Uconnect Access (U.S. residents only) to take advantage of a new, cloud-based Voice Texting service, an enhancement to Voice Text Reply.



UCONNECT 7.0

Uconnect 7.0 At A Glance



Uconnect 7.0 Radio Screen

CAUTION!

Do NOT attach any object to the touchscreen, doing so can result in damage to the screen.

Setting The Time

- For Uconnect 7.0, turn the unit on, and then press the time display at the top of the screen. Press “Yes.”

- If the time is not displayed at the top of the screen, press the “Settings” button on the touchscreen. In the Settings screen, press the “Time & Date” button on the touchscreen, then check or uncheck this option.

- Press “+” or “-” next to Set Time Hours and Set Time Minutes to adjust the time.
- If these features are not available, uncheck the Sync Time box.
- Press “X” to save your settings and exit out of the Clock Setting screen.

Audio Settings

- Press of the “Audio” button on the touchscreen to activate the Audio settings screen to adjust Balance\Fade, Equalizer, Speed Adjusted Volume, Surround Sound, Loudness, AUX Volume Offset, Auto Play, and Radio Off With Door.
- You can return to the Radio screen by pressing the “X” located at the top right.

Balance/Fade

- Press the “Balance/Fade” button on the touchscreen to Balance audio between the front speakers or fade the audio between the rear and front speakers.
- Pressing the “Front,” “Rear,” “Left,” or “Right” buttons on the touchscreen or press and drag the Speaker Icon to adjust the Balance/Fade.

Equalizer

- Press the “Equalizer” button on the touchscreen to activate the Equalizer screen.
- Press the “+” or “-” buttons on the touchscreen, or press and drag over the level bar for each of the equalizer bands. The level value, which spans between plus or minus nine, is displayed at the bottom of each of the bands.

Speed Adjusted Volume

- Press the “Speed Adjusted Volume” button on the touchscreen to activate the Speed Adjusted Volume screen. The Speed Adjusted Volume is adjusted by pressing the volume level indicator. This alters the automatic adjustment of the audio volume with variation to vehicle speed.

Loudness

- Press the “On” button on the touchscreen to activate Loudness. Press “Off” to deactivate this feature. When Loudness is On, the sound quality at lower volumes improves.

AUX Volume Offset

- Press the “AUX Volume Offset” button on the touchscreen to activate the AUX Volume Offset screen. The AUX Volume Offset is adjusted by pressing of the “+” and “-” buttons. This alters the AUX input audio volume. The level value, which spans between plus or minus three, is displayed above the adjustment bar.

Auto Play

- Press the “Auto Play” button on the touchscreen to activate the Auto Play screen. The Auto Play feature has two settings “On” and “Off.” With Auto Play on, music will begin to play from a connected device, immediately after it is connected to the radio.

Radio Off With Door

- Press the “Radio Off With Door” button on the touchscreen to activate the Radio Off With Door screen. The Radio Off With Door feature, when activated, keeps the radio on until the driver or passenger door is opened, or when the Radio Off Delay selected time has expired.




Personalized Menu Bar

The Uconnect features and services in the main menu bar are easily changed for your convenience. Simply follow these steps:



Uconnect 7.0 Main Menu

1. Press the “Apps 

The new app shortcut, that was dragged down onto the main menu bar, will now be an active App/shortcut.

NOTE:

This feature is only available if the vehicle is in PARK.

Radio



Uconnect 7.0 Radio

- 1 — Radio Station Presets
- 2 — Toggle Between Presets
- 3 — Status Bar
- 4 — Main Category Bar
- 5 — Audio Settings

- 6 — Seek Up
- 7 — Direct Tune To A Radio Station
- 8 — Seek Down
- 9 — Browse And Manage Presets
- 10 — Radio Bands



WARNING!

ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the Uconnect features, SiriusXM Guardian services, and applications in this vehicle. Only use Uconnect features and SiriusXM Guardian services when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

- To access the Radio mode, press the “Radio” button on the touchscreen.

Selecting Radio Stations

- Press the desired radio band (AM, FM or SXM) button on the touchscreen.

Seek Up/Seek Down

- Press the Seek up or down arrow buttons on the touchscreen for less than two seconds to seek through radio stations.

- Press and hold either arrow button on the touchscreen for more than two seconds to bypass stations without stopping. The radio will stop at the next listenable station once the arrow button on the touchscreen is released.

Direct Tune

- Tune directly to a radio station by pressing the “Tune” button on the screen, and entering the desired station number.

Store Radio Presets Manually

Your radio can store 36 total preset stations, 12 presets per band (AM, FM and SXM). They are shown at the top of your radio screen. To see the 12 preset stations per band, press the arrow button on the touchscreen at the top right of the screen to toggle between the two sets of six presets.

To store a radio preset manually, follow the steps below:

1. Tune to the desired station.
2. Press and hold the desired numbered button on the touchscreen for more than two seconds or until you hear a confirmation beep.

SiriusXM Premier Over 160 Channels

Get every channel available on your satellite radio, and enjoy all you want, all in one place. Hear commercial-free music plus sports, news, talk and entertainment. Get all the premium programming, including Howard Stern, every NFL game, Oprah Radio, every MLB and NHL game, every NASCAR race, Martha Stewart and more. And get 20+ extra channels, including SiriusXM Latino, offering 20 channels of commercial free music, news, talk, comedy, sports and more dedicated to Spanish language programming.

- To access SiriusXM Satellite Radio, press the “SXM” button on the touchscreen on the main Radio screen.

The following describes features that are available when in SiriusXM Satellite Radio mode:

Seek Up/Seek Down

- Press the Seek arrow buttons on the touchscreen for less than two seconds to seek through channels in SXM mode.

- Press and hold either arrow button on the touchscreen for more than two seconds to bypass channels without stopping. The radio will stop at the next listenable channel once the arrow button on the touchscreen is released.

Direct Tune

- Tune directly to a SXM channel by pressing the “Tune” button on the touchscreen on the screen, and entering the desired station number.

Tune Start

- The Tune Start feature begins playing a song from the beginning when you tune to your favorite preset SXM channel. Tune Start can be enabled or disabled through the SiriusXM setup page.

Jump

- Automatically tells you when Traffic & Weather for a favorite city is available, and gives you the option to switch to that channel. Press “Jump” to activate the feature. After listening to Traffic and Weather, press “Jump” again to return to the previous channel.

Fav

- Activates the favorites menu. You can add up to 50 favorite artists or songs. Just press “Add Fav Artist” or “Add Fav Song” while the song is playing. You will then be alerted any time one of these songs, or works by these artists, is playing on other SiriusXM channels.

Album Art

- When arriving at a station, the Channel Art will be displayed to the left of the station information. After five seconds the Channel Art will be replaced with the Album Art (if available).

SiriusXM Parental Controls

- You can skip or hide certain channels from view if you do not want access to them. Press the “Apps” button on the touchscreen, then the “Settings” button on the touchscreen, next press the “Sirius Setup” button on the touchscreen, then select Channel Skip. Press the box checkmark next to the channel you want skipped. They will not show up in normal usage.

- SiriusXM also offers the option to permanently block selected channels. Call (1-888-601-6297 for U.S. customers, 1-877-438-9677 for Canadian customers) and request the Family-Friendly Package.

Browse

Lets you browse the SiriusXM channel listing or Genre listing. Favorites, Game Zone, Weather and Jump settings also provide a way to browse the SiriusXM channel list.



Browse Sub-Menu	Sub-Menu Description
All	Shows the channel listing.
Genre	Provides a list of all genres, and lets you jump to a channel within the selected genre.
Presets	Lets you scroll the list of Preset satellite channels. Press the channel, or press Enter on the Tune knob, to go to that channel. Press the trash can icon to delete a preset. Your presets are also shown at the top of the main Satellite Radio screen.
Favorites	Lets you manage artists and songs in the Favorites list and configure Alert Settings to let you know when favorite songs or artists are playing on other channels. Also, view a list of channels airing any of your Favorites.
Game Zone	Provides alerts when your favorite sports teams are starting a game which is being aired on other SiriusXM channels, or when their game score is announced. You can select and manage your Teams list here, and configure alerts.
Jump	Lets you select your favorite cities for Traffic & Weather information, which is used by the Jump feature on the main satellite radio screen.

Replay

Lets you replay up to 44 minutes of the content of the current SiriusXM channel.

Replay Option	Option Description
Play/Pause	Press to Pause content playback. Press Pause/Play again to resume playback.
Rewind/RW	Rewinds the channel content in steps of five seconds. Press and hold to rewind continuously, then release to begin playing content at that point.
Fast Forward/FW	Forwards the content, and works similarly to Rewind/RW. However, Fast Forward/FW can only be used when content has been previously rewound.
Replay Time	Displays the amount of time in the upper center of the screen by which your content lags the Live channel.
Live	Resumes playback of Live content at any time while replaying rewound content.

- SiriusXM services require subscriptions, sold separately after the 12-month trial included with the new vehicle purchase. **If you decide to continue your service at the end of your trial subscription, the plan you choose will automatically renew and bill at then-current rates until you call SiriusXM at 1-866-635-2349 for U.S. residents and 1-888-539-7474 for Canadian residents to cancel. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at www.siriusxm.com (U.S. residents) or siriusxm.ca (Canadian residents).** All fees and programming subject to change. Our satellite service is available only to those at least 18 and older in the 48 contiguous USA and D.C. Our Sirius satellite service is also available in PR (with coverage limitations). Our Internet radio service is available throughout our satellite service area and in AK and HI. ©2017 Sirius XM Radio Inc. Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc.

Media Hub – USB/Audio Jack (AUX) – If Equipped



Uconnect Media Hub

- 1 — AUX Port
- 2 — USB Port

There are many ways to play music from MP3 players or USB devices through your vehicle's sound system. Press your Media button on the touchscreen to begin.

Audio Jack (AUX)

- The AUX allows a device to be plugged into the radio and utilize the vehicle's sound system, using a 3.5 mm audio cable, to amplify the source and play through the vehicle speakers.
- Pressing the “AUX” button on the touchscreen will change the mode to auxiliary device if the audio jack is connected, allowing the music from your device to be heard through the vehicle's speakers. To activate the AUX, plug in the audio jack.
- The functions of the device are controlled using the device buttons. The volume may be controlled using the radio or device.
- To route the audio cable out of the center console, use the access cut out in the front of the console.

USB Port

- Connect your compatible device using a USB cable into the USB Port. USB Memory sticks with audio files can also be used. Audio from the device can be played on the vehicles sound system while providing metadata (artist, track title, album, etc.) information on the radio display.




- When connected, the compatible USB device can be controlled using the radio or Steering Wheel Audio Controls to play, skip to the next or previous track, browse, and list the contents.
- The battery charges when plugged into the USB port (if supported by the specific device).

NOTE:

When connecting your device for the first time, the system may take several minutes to read your music, depending on the number of files. For example, the system will take approximately five minutes for every 1,000 songs loaded on the device. Also during the reading process, the Shuffle and Browse functions will be disabled. This process is needed to ensure the full use of your features and only happens the first time it is connected. After the first time, the reading process of your device will take considerably less time unless changes are made or new songs are added to the playlist.

Bluetooth Streaming Audio

- If equipped with Uconnect Voice Command, your Bluetooth-equipped device may also be able to stream music to your vehicle's sound system. Your connected device must be Bluetooth-compatible and paired with your system (see Uconnect Phone for pairing instructions). You can access the music from your connected Bluetooth device by pressing the Bluetooth  button on the touchscreen while in Media mode.

Media Controls



Media Controls

- 1 — Repeat Music Track
- 2 — Music Track And Time
- 3 — Shuffle Music Tracks
- 4 — Music Track Information

- 5 — Show Songs Currently In Queue To Be Played
- 6 — Browse Music By
- 7 — Music Source



The controls are accessed by pressing the desired button on the touchscreen and choosing between AUX, USB, or Bluetooth.

NOTE:

Uconnect will automatically switch to the appropriate mode when something is first connected or inserted into the system.

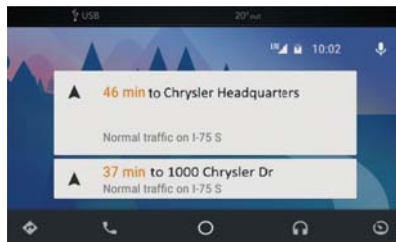
Android Auto

Android Auto is a feature of your Uconnect system, and your Android 5.0 Lollipop, or higher, powered smartphone with a data plan, that allows you to project your smartphone and a number of its apps onto the touchscreen radio display. Android Auto automatically brings you useful information, and organizes it into simple cards that appear just when they are needed. Android Auto can be used with Google's best-in-class speech technology, the steering wheel controls, the knobs and buttons on your radio faceplate, and the radio display's touchscreen to control many of your apps. To use Android Auto follow the following procedure:

1. Download the Android Auto app from the Google Play store on your Android-powered smartphone.
2. Connect your Android powered smartphone to one of the media USB ports in your vehicle. If the Android Auto app was not downloaded, the first time you plug your device in, the app will begin to download.

NOTE:

Be sure to use the factory-provided USB cable that came with your phone, as after-market cables may not work.



Android Auto

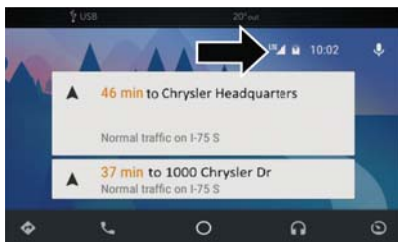
3. Once the device is connected and recognized, Android Auto should automatically launch, but you can also launch it by touching the Android Auto icon on the touchscreen.

Once Android Auto is up and running on your Uconnect radio, the following features can be utilized using your smartphone's data plan:

- Google Maps for navigation
- Google Play Music, Spotify, iHeart Radio, etc. for music
- Handsfree Calling, and Texting for communication
- Hundred of compatible apps

NOTE:

To use Android Auto, make sure you are in an area with cellular coverage. Android Auto may use cellular data and your cellular coverage is shown in the upper right corner of the radio screen.



Google Maps Data And Cellular Coverage

Apple CarPlay Integration

Uconnect works seamlessly with Apple CarPlay, the smarter, more secure way to use your iPhone in the car, and stay focused on the road. Use your Uconnect Touchscreen display, the vehicle's knobs and controls, and your voice with Siri to get access to Apple Music, Maps, Messages, and more.

To use CarPlay, make sure you are using iPhone 5 or later, have Siri enabled in Settings, ensure your iPhone is unlocked for the very first connection only, and then use the following procedure:

1. Connect your iPhone to one of the media USB ports in your vehicle.

NOTE:

Be sure to use the factory-provided Lightning cable that came with your phone, as aftermarket cables may not work.

2. Once the device is connected and recognized, the "Phone" icon on the personalized menu bar will automatically change to the CarPlay Icon. CarPlay should launch automatically, but you can also touch the Apple CarPlay icon on the touchscreen to launch it.



CarPlay

Once CarPlay is up and running on your Uconnect radio, the following features can be utilized using your iPhone's data plan:

- Phone
- Music
- Messages
- Maps

NOTE:

To use CarPlay make sure that cellular data is turned on, and that you are in an area with cellular coverage. Your data and cellular coverage is shown on the left side of the radio screen.



CarPlay Data And Cellular Coverage



UCONNECT 8.4/8.4 NAV

Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV At A Glance

WARNING!

ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the Uconnect features, SiriusXM Guardian services, and applications in this vehicle. Only use Uconnect features and SiriusXM Guardian services when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

CAUTION!

Do NOT attach any object to the touchscreen, doing so can result in damage to the screen.

Setting The Time

- Model 8.4 NAV synchronizes time automatically via GPS, so it should not require any time adjustment. If you do need to set the time manually, follow the instructions below for Model 8.4 NAV.
- For Model 8.4, turn the unit on, and then press the time display at the top of the screen. Press “Yes.”
- If the time is not displayed at the top of the screen, press the “Settings” button on the touchscreen. In the Settings screen, press the “Clock” button on the touchscreen, then check or uncheck this option.
- Press “+” or “-” next to Set Time Hours and Set Time Minutes to adjust the time.
- If these features are not available, uncheck the Sync Time box.
- Press “X” to save your settings and exit out of the Clock Setting screen.

Background Themes

- Screen background themes are selectable from a pre-loaded list of themes. If you’d like to set a theme, follow the instructions below.
- Press the “Settings” button on the touchscreen.
- Press the “Display” button on the touchscreen.
- Then press “Set Theme” button on the touchscreen and select a theme.

Audio Settings

- Press of the “Audio” button on the touchscreen to activate the Audio settings screen to adjust Balance\Fade, Equalizer, and Speed Adjusted Volume.
- You can return to the Radio screen by pressing the “X” located at the top right.

Balance/Fade

- Press the “Balance/Fade” button on the touchscreen to Balance audio between the front speakers or fade the audio between the rear and front speakers.
- Pressing the “Front,” “Rear,” “Left,” or “Right” buttons on the touchscreen or press and drag the Speaker Icon to adjust the Balance/Fade.

Equalizer

- Press the “Equalizer” button on the touchscreen to activate the Equalizer screen.
- Press the “+” or “-” buttons on the touchscreen, or press and drag over the level bar for each of the equalizer bands. The level value, which spans between plus or minus nine, is displayed at the bottom of each of the Bands.

Speed Adjusted Volume

- Press the “Speed Adjusted Volume” button on the touchscreen to activate the Speed Adjusted Volume screen. The Speed Adjusted Volume is adjusted by pressing the volume level indicator. This alters the automatic adjustment of the audio volume with variation to vehicle speed.




Personalized Menu Bar

The Uconnect features and services in the main menu bar are easily changed for your convenience. Simply follow these steps:



Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV Main Menu

1. Press the “Apps  ” button to open the App screen.
2. Press and hold, then drag the selected App to replace an existing shortcut in the main menu bar.

The new app shortcut, that was dragged down onto the main menu bar, will now be an active App/shortcut.

NOTE:

This feature is only available if the vehicle is in PARK.

Radio



Uconnect 8.4 NAV Radio

- 1 — Radio Station Presets
- 2 — Toggle Between Presets
- 3 — Status Bar
- 4 — View Small Navigation Map
- 5 — HD Radio
- 6 — Main Category Bar

- 7 — Audio Settings
- 8 — Seek Up
- 9 — Direct Tune To A Radio Station
- 10 — Seek Down
- 11 — Browse And Manage Presets
- 12 — Radio Bands



WARNING!

ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the Uconnect features, SiriusXM Guardian services, and applications in this vehicle. Only use Uconnect features and SiriusXM Guardian services when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

- To access the Radio mode, press the “Radio” button on the touchscreen.

Selecting Radio Stations

- Press the desired radio band (AM, FM or SXM) button on the touchscreen.

Seek Up/Seek Down

- Press the Seek up or down arrow buttons on the touchscreen for less than two seconds to seek through radio stations.

- Press and hold either arrow button on the touchscreen for more than two seconds to bypass stations without stopping. The radio will stop at the next listenable station once the arrow button on the touchscreen is released.

Direct Tune

- Tune directly to a radio station by pressing the “Tune” button on the screen, and entering the desired station number.

Store Radio Presets Manually

Your radio can store 36 total preset stations, 12 presets per band (AM, FM and SXM). They are shown at the top of your radio screen. To see the 12 preset stations per band, press the arrow button on the touchscreen at the top right of the screen to toggle between the two sets of six presets.

To store a radio preset manually, follow the steps below:

1. Tune to the desired station.
2. Press and hold the desired numbered button on the touchscreen for more than two seconds or until you hear a confirmation beep.

HD Radio — If Equipped

- HD Radio (available on Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV) operates similar to conventional radio except it allows broadcasters to transmit a high-quality digital signal.
- With an HD radio receiver, the listener is provided with a clear sound that enhances the listening experience. HD radio can also transmit data such as song title or artist.

SiriusXM Premier Over 160 Channels

Get every channel available on your satellite radio, and enjoy all you want, all in one place. Hear commercial-free music plus sports, news, talk and entertainment. Get all the premium programming, including Howard Stern, every NFL game, Oprah Radio, every MLB and NHL game, every NASCAR race, Martha Stewart and more. And get 20+ extra channels, including SiriusXM Latino, offering 20 channels of commercial free music, news, talk, comedy, sports and more dedicated to Spanish language programming.

- To access SiriusXM Satellite Radio, press the “SXM” button on the touchscreen on the main Radio screen.

The following describes features that are available when in SiriusXM Satellite Radio mode:

Seek Up/Seek Down

- Press the Seek arrow buttons on the touchscreen for less than two seconds to seek through channels in SXM mode.
- Press and hold either arrow button on the touchscreen for more than two seconds to bypass channels without stopping. The radio will stop at the next listenable channel once the arrow button on the touchscreen is released.

Direct Tune

- Tune directly to a SXM channel by pressing the “Tune” button on the touchscreen on the screen, and entering the desired station number.

Tune Start

- The Tune Start feature begins playing a song from the beginning when you tune to your favorite preset SXM channel. Tune

Start can be enabled or disabled through the SiriusXM setup page.

Jump

- Automatically tells you when Traffic & Weather for a favorite city is available, and gives you the option to switch to that channel. Press “Jump” to activate the feature. After listening to Traffic and Weather, press “Jump” again to return to the previous channel.

Fav

- Activates the favorites menu. You can add up to 50 favorite artists or songs. Just press “Add Fav Artist” or “Add Fav Song” while the song is playing. You will then be alerted any time one of these songs, or works by these artists, is playing on other SiriusXM channels.

Album Art

- When arriving at a station, the Channel Art will be displayed to the left of the station information. After five seconds the Channel Art will be replaced with the Album Art (if available).

SiriusXM Parental Controls

- You can skip or hide certain channels from view if you do not want access to them. Press the “Apps” button on the touchscreen, then the “Settings” button on the touchscreen, next press the “Sirius Setup” button on the touchscreen, then select Channel Skip. Press the box checkmark next to the channel you want skipped. They will not show up in normal usage.
- SiriusXM also offers the option to permanently block selected channels. Call (1-888-601-6297 for U.S. customers, 1-877-438-9677 for Canadian customers) and request the Family-Friendly Package.

Browse

Lets you browse the SiriusXM channel listing or Genre listing. Favorites, Game Zone, Weather and Jump settings also provide a way to browse the SiriusXM channel list.



Browse Sub-Menu	Sub-Menu Description
All	Shows the channel listing.
Genre	Provides a list of all genres, and lets you jump to a channel within the selected genre.
Presets	Lets you scroll the list of Preset satellite channels. Press the channel, or press Enter on the Tune knob, to go to that channel. Press the trash can icon to delete a preset. Your presets are also shown at the top of the main Satellite Radio screen.
Favorites	Lets you manage artists and songs in the Favorites list and configure Alert Settings to let you know when favorite songs or artists are playing on other channels. Also, view a list of channels airing any of your Favorites.
Game Zone	Provides alerts when your favorite sports teams are starting a game which is being aired on other SiriusXM channels, or when their game score is announced. You can select and manage your Teams list here, and configure alerts.
Jump	Lets you select your favorite cities for Traffic & Weather information, which is used by the Jump feature on the main satellite radio screen.

Replay

Lets you replay up to 44 minutes of the content of the current SiriusXM channel.

Replay Option	Option Description
Play/Pause	Press to Pause content playback. Press Pause/Play again to resume playback.
Rewind/RW	Rewinds the channel content in steps of five seconds. Press and hold to rewind continuously, then release to begin playing content at that point.
Fast Forward/FW	Forwards the content, and works similarly to Rewind/RW. However, Fast Forward/FW can only be used when content has been previously rewind.
Replay Time	Displays the amount of time in the upper center of the screen by which your content lags the Live channel.
Live	Resumes playback of Live content at any time while replaying rewind content.

- SiriusXM services require subscriptions, sold separately after the 12-month trial included with the new vehicle purchase. **If you decide to continue your service at the end of your trial subscription, the plan you choose will automatically renew and bill at then-current rates until you call SiriusXM at 1-866-635-2349 for U.S. residents and 1-888-539-7474 for Canadian residents to cancel. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at www.siriusxm.com (U.S. residents) or siriusxm.ca (Canadian residents).** All fees and programming subject to change. Our satellite service is available only to those at least 18 and older in the 48 contiguous USA and D.C. Our Sirius satellite service is also available in PR (with coverage limitations). Our Internet radio service is available throughout our satellite service area and in AK and HI. ©2017 Sirius XM Radio Inc. Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc.

Media Hub – USB/Audio Jack (AUX) – If Equipped



Uconnect Media Hub

- 1 — AUX Port
2 — USB Port

There are many ways to play music from MP3 players or USB devices through your vehicle's sound system. Press your Media button on the touchscreen to begin.

Audio Jack (AUX)

- The AUX allows a device to be plugged into the radio and utilize the vehicle's sound system, using a 3.5 mm audio cable, to amplify the source and play through the vehicle speakers.
- Pressing the “AUX” button on the touchscreen will change the mode to auxiliary device if the audio jack is connected, allowing the music from your device to be heard through the vehicle's speakers. To activate the AUX, plug in the audio jack.
- The functions of the device are controlled using the device buttons. The volume may be controlled using the radio or device.
- To route the audio cable out of the center console, use the access cut out in the front of the console.

USB Port

- Connect your compatible device using a USB cable into the USB Port. USB Memory sticks with audio files can also be used. Audio from the device can be played on the vehicles sound system while providing metadata (artist, track title, album, etc.) information on the radio display.




- When connected, the compatible USB device can be controlled using the radio or Steering Wheel Audio Controls to play, skip to the next or previous track, browse, and list the contents.
- The battery charges when plugged into the USB port (if supported by the specific device).

NOTE:

When connecting your device for the first time, the system may take several minutes to read your music, depending on the number of files. For example, the system will take approximately five minutes for every 1,000 songs loaded on the device. Also during the reading process, the Shuffle and Browse functions will be disabled. This process is needed to ensure the full use of your features and only happens the first time it is connected. After the first time, the reading process of your device will take considerably less time unless changes are made or new songs are added to the playlist.

Bluetooth Streaming Audio

- If equipped with Uconnect Voice Command, your Bluetooth-equipped device may also be able to stream music to your vehicle's sound system. Your connected device must be Bluetooth-compatible and paired with your system (see Uconnect Phone for pairing instructions). You can access the music from your connected Bluetooth device by pressing the Bluetooth  button on the touchscreen while in Media mode.

Media Controls



Media Controls

- 1 — Repeat Music Track
- 2 — Music Track And Time
- 3 — Shuffle Music Tracks
- 4 — Music Track Information

- 5 — Show Songs Currently In Queue To Be Played
- 6 — Browse Music By
- 7 — Music Source

The controls are accessed by pressing the desired button on the touchscreen and choosing between AUX, USB, or Bluetooth.

NOTE:

Uconnect will automatically switch to the appropriate mode when something is first connected or inserted into the system.

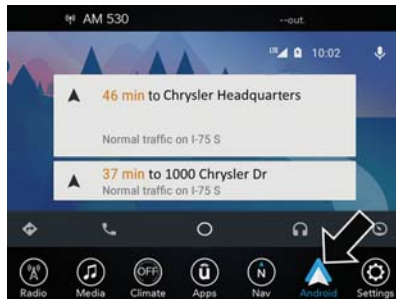
Android Auto

Android Auto is a feature of your Uconnect system, and your Android 5.0 Lollipop, or higher, powered smartphone with a data plan, that allows you to project your smartphone and a number of its apps onto the touchscreen radio display. Android Auto automatically brings you useful information, and organizes it into simple cards that appear just when they are needed. Android Auto can be used with Google's best-in-class speech technology, the steering wheel controls, the knobs and buttons on your radio faceplate, and the radio display's touchscreen to control many of your apps. To use Android Auto follow the following procedure:

1. Download the Android Auto app from the Google Play store on your Android-powered smartphone.
2. Connect your Android powered smartphone to one of the media USB ports in your vehicle. If the Android Auto app was not downloaded, the first time you plug your device in, the app will begin to download.

NOTE:

Be sure to use the factory-provided USB cable that came with your phone, as aftermarket cables may not work.



Android Auto

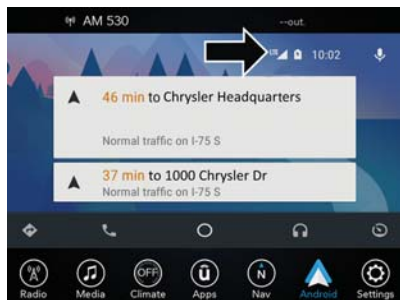
3. Once the device is connected and recognized, the "Phone" icon on the personalized menu bar will automatically change to the Android Auto Icon. Android Auto should automatically launch, but if it does not launch automatically, refer to the Uconnect Owner's Manual Supplement for the procedure to enable the feature "AutoShow". You can also launch it by touching the Android Auto icon on the touchscreen.

Once Android Auto is up and running on your Uconnect radio, the following features can be utilized using your smartphone's data plan:

- Google Maps for navigation
- Google Play Music, Spotify, iHeart Radio, etc. for music
- Handsfree Calling, and Texting for communication
- Hundred of compatible apps

NOTE:

To use Android Auto, make sure you are in an area with cellular coverage. Android Auto may use cellular data and your cellular coverage is shown in the upper right corner of the radio screen.



Google Maps Data And Cellular Coverage

Maps

Push and hold the VR button on the steering wheel or tap the microphone icon to ask Google to take you to a desired destination by voice. You can also touch the Navigation icon in Android Auto to access Google Maps.

NOTE:

If the VR button is not held, and is only pushed, the native Uconnect VR will prompt you and any navigation command said will launch the native Uconnect navigation system.

While using Android Auto, Google Maps provides voice-guided:

- Navigation
- Live traffic information
- Lane guidance



Google Maps

NOTE:

If you are using the native Uconnect navigation system, and you try and start a new route using the Android Auto, via voice or any other method, a pop-up will appear asking if you would like to switch from Uconnect navigation to smartphone navigation. A pop-up will also appear, asking if you'd like to switch, if Android Auto is currently in use and you attempt to launch a native Uconnect route. Selecting "Yes" will switch the navigation type to the newly used method of navigation and a route will be planned for the new destination. If "No" is selected the navigation type will remain unchanged.

For further information, refer to www.android.com/auto/.

For further information on the navigation function, please refer to <https://support.google.com/android> or <https://support.google.com/androidauto/>.

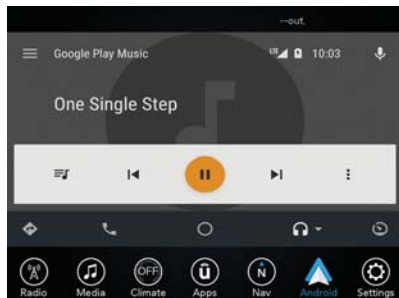


Music

Android Auto allows you to access and stream your favorite music with apps like Google Play Music, iHeartRadio, and Spotify. Using your smartphone's data plan, you can stream endless music on the road.

NOTE:

Music apps, playlists, and stations must be set up on your smartphone prior to using Android Auto, for them to work with Android Auto.



Android Auto Music

NOTE:

To see the metadata for the music playing through Android Auto, select the Uconnect System's media screen.

For further information refer to <https://support.google.com/androidauto>.

Communication

With Android Auto connected, press and hold the VR button on the steering wheel to activate voice recognition specific to the Android Auto. This will allow you to send and reply to text messages, have incoming text messages read out loud, and place and receive hands-free calls.



Android Auto Contact



Android Auto Phone

Apps

The Android Auto App will display all the compatible apps that are available to use with Android Auto, every time it is launched. You must have the compatible app downloaded, and you must be signed in to the app for it to work with Android Auto. Refer to g.co/androidauto to see the latest list of available apps for Android Auto.

Apple CarPlay Integration

Uconnect works seamlessly with Apple CarPlay, the smarter, more secure way to use your iPhone in the car, and stay focused on the road. Use your Uconnect Touchscreen display, the vehicle's knobs and controls, and your voice with Siri to get access to Apple Music, Maps, Messages, and more.

To use CarPlay, make sure you are using iPhone 5 or later, have Siri enabled in Settings, ensure your iPhone is unlocked for the very first connection only, and then use the following procedure:

1. Connect your iPhone to one of the media USB ports in your vehicle.

NOTE:

Be sure to use the factory-provided Lightning cable that came with your phone, as aftermarket cables may not work.

2. Once the device is connected and recognized, the "Phone" icon on the personalized menu bar will automatically change to the Apple CarPlay icon. Apple CarPlay should launch automatically, but if not, refer to the Uconnect Owner's Manual

Supplement for the procedure to enable the feature "AutoShow". You can also touch the Apple CarPlay icon on the touchscreen to launch it.



CarPlay

Once CarPlay is up and running on your Uconnect radio, the following features can be utilized using your iPhone's data plan:

- Phone
- Music
- Messages
- Maps

NOTE:

To use CarPlay make sure that cellular data is turned on, and that you are in an area with cellular coverage. Your data and cellular coverage is shown on the left side of the radio screen.



CarPlay Data And Cellular Coverage

Phone

With CarPlay, press and hold the VR button on the steering wheel to activate a Siri voice recognition session. You can also press and hold the Home button within CarPlay to start talking to Siri. This will allow you to make calls or listen to voice mail as you normally would using Siri on your iPhone.



NOTE:

Only temporarily pushing the VR button on the steering wheel will launch a native VR session, not a Siri session, and it will not function with CarPlay.

Music

CarPlay allows you to access all your artists, playlists, and music from iTunes. Using your iPhone's data plan, you can also use select third party audio apps including music, news, sports, podcasts and more.



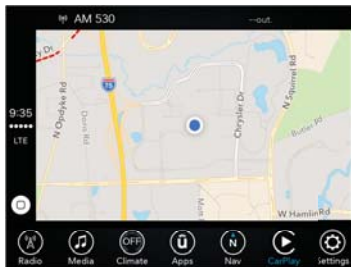
Apple Music

Messages

Just like Phone, CarPlay allows you to use Siri to send or reply to text messages. Siri can also read incoming text messages, but driver's will not be able to read messages, as everything is done via voice.

Maps

To use your Apple Maps for navigation on your Uconnect system, launch CarPlay, and push and hold the VR button on the steering wheel to use Siri to set your desired destination. Alternatively, choose a Nearby destination by pressing Destinations and selecting a category, by launching Siri from the destinations page, or even by typing in a destination.



Maps

NOTE:

- If the VR button is not held, and is only pushed, the native Uconnect VR will prompt you and any navigation command said will launch the native Uconnect navigation system.
- If you are using the native Uconnect navigation system, and you try and start a new route using CarPlay, via voice or any other method, a pop-up will appear asking if you would like to switch from Uconnect navigation to iPhone navigation. A pop-up will also appear, asking if you'd like to switch, if an CarPlay navigation is currently in use and you attempt to launch a native Uconnect route. Selecting "Yes" will switch the navigation type to the newly used method of navigation and a route will be planned for the new destination. If "No" is selected the navigation type will remain unchanged.



Navigation Pop-Up

Apps

To use a compatible app with CarPlay, you must have the compatible app downloaded, and you must be signed in to the app. Refer to <http://www.apple.com/ios/carplay/> to see the latest list of available apps for CarPlay.

UCONNECT SETTINGS

The Uconnect system allows you to access Customer Programmable feature settings such as Display, Units, Voice, Clock, Safety & Driving Assistance, Lights, Doors & Locks, Auto-On Comfort, Engine Off Options, Audio, Phone/

Bluetooth, SiriusXM Setup, Restore Settings, Clear Personal Data, and System Information through buttons on the touchscreen.

Push the SETTINGS button (Uconnect 5.0 and Uconnect 7.0), or press the “Apps” button (Uconnect 8.4) located near the bottom of the touchscreen, then press the “Settings” button on the touchscreen to access the Settings screen. When making a selection, scroll up or down until the preferred setting is highlighted, then press the preferred setting until a check-mark appears next to the setting, showing that setting has been selected. The following feature settings are available:

- Display
- Voice
- Clock
- Safety & Driving Assistance
- Lights
- Doors & Locks
- Auto-On Comfort & Remote Start
- Engine Off Options
- Audio
- Phone/Bluetooth
- SiriusXM Setup
- Restore Settings
- Clear Personal Data
- System Information

NOTE:

Depending on the vehicle's options, feature settings may vary.

Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” in the Owner's Manual on www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals/ for further information.

NAVIGATION – IF EQUIPPED

- The information in the section below is only applicable if you have the 8.4 NAV system.

Press the “Nav” button on the touchscreen in the menu bar to access the Navigation system.

Changing The Navigation Voice Prompt Volume

1. Press the “Settings” button on the touchscreen in the lower right area of the screen.
2. In the Settings menu, press the “Guidance” button on the touchscreen.
3. In the Guidance menu, adjust the Nav Volume by pressing the “+” or “-” buttons on the touchscreen.





Uconnect 8.4 NAV Navigation

- 1 — Search For A Destination In All Categories
- 2 — Find A Destination
- 3 — View Map
- 4 — Navigate To Saved Home Destination

- 5 — Navigate To Saved Work Destination
- 6 — Navigation Settings
- 7 — Emergency
- 8 — Information

Finding Points Of Interest

1. From the main Navigation menu, press the “Where To?” button on the touchscreen, then press the “Points of Interest” button on the touchscreen.
2. Select a category and then a subcategory, if necessary.
3. Select your destination and press the “GO!” button on the touchscreen.

Finding A Place By Spelling The Name

- From the Main Navigation Menu press the “Where to?” button on the touchscreen, press the “Points of Interest” button on the touchscreen, then press the “Spell Name” button on the touchscreen.
- Enter the name of your destination.
- Press the “List” button on the touchscreen.
- Select your destination and press the “GO!” button on the touchscreen.

One-Step Voice Destination Entry

- Enter a navigation destination without taking your hands off the wheel.
- Just push the Uconnect Voice Command (Uconnect VR) button on the steering wheel, wait for the beep and say something like, “**Find Address** 800 Chrysler Drive Auburn Hills MI.”

NOTE:

Destination entry is not available while your vehicle is in motion. However, you can also use Voice Commands to enter an address while moving. Refer to “Uconnect Voice Recognition Quick Tips” in this section for further information.

Setting Your Home Location

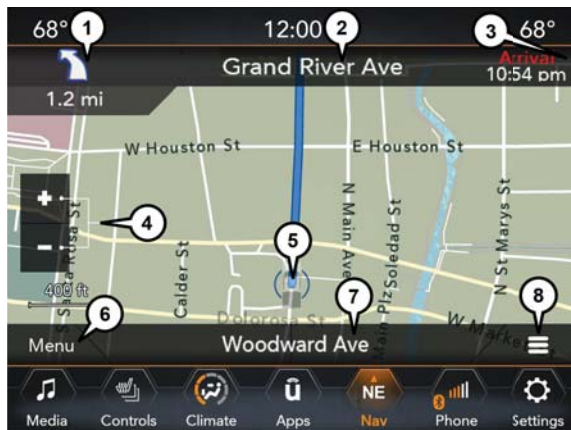
- Press the “Nav” button on the touchscreen in the menu bar to access the Navigation system and the Main Navigation menu.

- Press the “Home” button on the touchscreen.
- You may enter your address directly, use your current location as your home address, or choose from recently found locations.
- To delete your Home location (or other saved locations) so you can save a new Home location, press the “Home” button on the touchscreen, and in the “GO!” screen press the “Options” button on the touchscreen. In the Options menu press the “Clear Home” button on the touchscreen. Set a new Home location by following the previous instructions.

Home

- A Home location must be saved in the system. From the Main Navigation menu, press the “Home” button on the touchscreen.





Uconnect 8.4 NAV Map

- 1 — Distance To Next Turn
- 2 — Next Turn Street
- 3 — Estimated Time Of Arrival
- 4 — Zoom In And Out

- 5 — Your Location On The Map
- 6 — Navigation Main Menu
- 7 — Current Street Location
- 8 — Navigation Routing Options

Your route is marked with a blue line on the map. If you depart from the original route, your route is recalculated. A speed limit icon could appear as you travel on major roadways.

Adding A Stop

- To add a stop you must be navigating a route.
- Press the “Menu” button on the touchscreen to return to the Main Navigation menu.
- Press the “Where To?” button on the touchscreen, then search for the extra stop. When another location has been selected, you can choose to cancel your previous route, add as the first destination or add as the last destination
- Press the desired selection and press the “GO!” button on the touchscreen.

Taking A Detour

- To take a detour you must be navigating a route.
- Press the “Detour” button on the touchscreen.

NOTE:

If the route you are currently taking is the only reasonable option, the device may not calculate a detour. For more information, see your Uconnect Owner's Manual Supplement.

SiriusXM Traffic Plus (8.4 NAV & US Market Only)

Don't Drive Through Traffic. Drive Around It.

Avoid congestion before you reach it. By enhancing your vehicle's navigation system with the ability to see detailed traffic infor-

mation, you can pinpoint traffic incidents, determine average traffic speed and estimate travel time along your route. Since the service is integrated with a vehicle's navigation system, SiriusXM Traffic Plus can help drivers pick the fastest route based on traffic conditions.

- Detailed information on traffic speed, accidents, construction, and road closings.
- Traffic information from multiple sources, including police and emergency services, cameras and road sensors.
- Coast-to-coast delivery of traffic information.
- View conditions for points along your route and beyond. Available in over 130 markets.



SiriusXM Travel Link (8.4 NAV & US Market Only)

In addition to delivering over 130 channels of the best sports, entertainment, talk, and commercial-free music, SiriusXM offers premium data services that work in conjunction with compatible navigation systems. SiriusXM Travel Link brings a wealth of useful information into your vehicle and right to your fingertips.

- **Fuel Prices** — Check local gas and diesel prices in your area and route to the station of your choice.
- **Movie Listings** — Check local movie theatres and listings in your area and route to the theater of your choice.

- **Sports Scores** — In-game and final scores as well as weekly schedules.
- **Weather** — Check variety of local and national weather information from radar maps to current and 5-day forecast.

SiriusXM Travel Link feature is completely integrated into your vehicle. A few minutes after you start your vehicle, Travel Link information arrives and updates in the background. You can access the information whenever you like, with no waiting.

To access SiriusXM Travel Link, press “Apps” button on the touchscreen, then press the “SiriusXM Travel Link” button on the touchscreen.

NOTE:

SiriusXM Travel Link requires a subscription, sold separately after the five (5) year trial subscription included with your vehicle purchase.

SiriusXM Travel Link is only available in the United States.

UCONNECT PHONE

Uconnect Phone (Bluetooth Hands Free Calling)



Uconnect 5.0 Phone Menu

- 1 — Call/Redial/Hold
- 2 — Mobile Phone Signal Strength
- 3 — Currently Paired Mobile Phone
- 4 — Mobile Phone Battery Life
- 5 — Mute Microphone
- 6 — Transfer To/From Uconnect System

- 7 — Uconnect Phone Settings Menu
- 8 — Text Messaging
- 9 — Direct Dial Pad
- 10 — Recent Call Log
- 11 — Browse Phone Book (Contains 911)
- 12 — End Call





Uconnect 7.0 Phone Menu

- 1 — Favorite Contacts
- 2 — Mobile Phone Battery Life
- 3 — Currently Paired Mobile Phone
- 4 — Siri
- 5 — Mute Microphone
- 6 — Transfer To/From Uconnect System
- 7 — Conference Call*
- 8 — Phone Settings
- 9 — Text Messaging**
- 10 — Direct Dial Pad

- 11 — Recent Call Log
- 12 — Browse Phone Book Entries (Contains SOS Call)
- 13 — End Call
- 14 — Call/Redial/Hold
- 15 — Do Not Disturb
- 16 — Reply with Text Message
- * — Conference call feature only available on GSM mobile devices
- ** — Text messaging feature not available on all mobile phones (requires Bluetooth MAP profile)



Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV Phone Menu


- 1 — Voicemail
- 2 — Mobile Phone Battery Life
- 3 — Currently Paired Mobile Phone
- 4 — Mobile Phone Signal Strength
- 5 — Mute Microphone
- 6 — Transfer To/From Uconnect System
- 7 — Conference Call*
- 8 — Phone Settings
- 9 — Text Messaging**
- 10 — Direct Dial Pad

- 11 — Recent Call Log
 - 12 — Browse Phone Book Entries (Contains SOS Call)
 - 13 — End Call
 - 14 — Call/Redial/Hold
 - 15 — Do Not Disturb
 - 16 — Reply with Text Message
- * — Conference call feature only available on GSM mobile devices
 ** — Text messaging feature not available on all mobile phones (requires Bluetooth MAP profile)



The Uconnect Phone feature enables you to place and receive hands-free mobile phone calls. Drivers can also place mobile phone calls using their voice or by using the buttons on the touchscreen (see Voice Command section).

The hands-free calling feature is made possible through Bluetooth technology — the global standard that enables different electronic devices to connect to each other wirelessly.

If the Uconnect Phone Button  exists on your steering wheel, you then have the Uconnect Phone features.

NOTE:

- The Uconnect Phone requires a mobile phone equipped with the Bluetooth Hands-Free Profile, Version 1.0 or higher.
- Most mobile phones/devices are compatible with the Uconnect system, however some mobile phones/devices may not be equipped with all of the required features to utilize all of the Uconnect system features.

- For Uconnect Customer Care:
 - U.S. residents visit UconnectPhone.com or call 1-877-855-8400.

Pairing (Wirelessly Connecting) Your Mobile Phone To The Uconnect System

Mobile phone pairing is the process of establishing a wireless connection between a cellular phone and the Uconnect system.

NOTE:

- To use the Uconnect Phone feature, you first must determine if your mobile phone and software are compatible with the Uconnect system. Please visit UconnectPhone.com for complete mobile phone compatibility information.
- Mobile phone pairing is not available while the vehicle is in motion.
- A maximum of ten mobile phones can be paired to the Uconnect system.

Start Pairing Procedure On The Radio

Uconnect 5.0:



Uconnect 5.0

1. Place the ignition in the ACC or ON position.
2. Press the “Phone” button.
3. Select “Settings.”
4. Select “Paired Phones.”
5. Select “Add device.”
 - Uconnect Phone will display an “In progress” screen while the system is connecting.

Uconnect 7.0:



Uconnect 7.0

1. Place the ignition in the ACC or ON position.
2. Press the “Phone” button in the Menu Bar on the touchscreen.
3. Select “Settings.”
4. Select “Paired Phones.”
5. Select “Add device.”
 - Uconnect Phone will display an “In progress” screen while the system is connecting.

Uconnect 8.4, 8.4 NAV:



Uconnect 8.4 & 8.4 NAV

1. Place the ignition in the ACC or ON position.
2. Press the “Phone” button in the Menu Bar on the touchscreen.
3. Select “Settings.”
4. Select “Paired Phones.”
5. Select “Add device.”
 - Uconnect Phone will display an “In progress” screen while the system is connecting.

Pair Your iPhone:



Bluetooth On/Uconnect Device

To search for available devices on your Bluetooth enabled iPhone:

1. Press the Settings button.
2. Select Bluetooth.
 - Ensure the Bluetooth feature is enabled. Once enabled, the mobile phone will begin to search for Bluetooth connections.
3. When your mobile phone finds the Uconnect system, select “Uconnect”.



Complete The iPhone Pairing Procedure:**Pairing Request**

1. When prompted on the mobile phone, accept the connection request from Uconnect Phone.

NOTE:

Some mobile phones will require you to enter the PIN number.

Select The iPhone's Priority Level

When the pairing process has successfully completed, the system will prompt you to choose whether or not this is your favorite

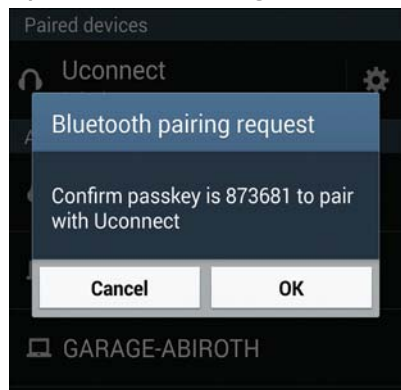
mobile phone. Selecting “Yes” will make this mobile phone the highest priority. This mobile phone will take precedence over other paired mobile phones within range and will connect to the Uconnect system automatically when entering the vehicle. Only one mobile phone and/or one Bluetooth audio device can be connected to the Uconnect system at a time. If “No” is selected, simply select “Uconnect” from the mobile phone/audio device Bluetooth screen, and the Uconnect system will reconnect to the Bluetooth device.

Pair Your Android Device:**Uconnect Device**

To search for available devices on your Bluetooth enabled Android Device:

1. Push the Menu button.
2. Select Settings.
3. Select Connections.
4. Turn Bluetooth setting to “On.”
 - Ensure the Bluetooth feature is enabled. Once enabled, the mobile phone will begin to search for Bluetooth connections.
5. Once your mobile phone finds the Uconnect system, select “Uconnect”.
 - You may be prompted by your mobile phone to download the phonebook, check “Do Not Ask Again” to automatically download the phonebook. This is so you can make calls by saying the name of your contact.

Complete The Android Pairing Procedure:



Pairing Request


1. Confirm the passkey shown on the mobile phone matches the passkey shown on the Uconnect system then accept the Bluetooth pairing request.

NOTE:

Some mobile phones require the PIN to be entered manually, enter the PIN number shown on the Uconnect screen.

Select The Android Mobile Phone's Priority Level

When the pairing process has successfully completed, the system will prompt you to choose whether or not this is your favorite mobile phone. Selecting “Yes” will make this mobile phone the highest priority. This mobile phone will take precedence over other paired mobile phones within range and will connect to the Uconnect system automatically when entering the vehicle. Only one mobile phone and/or one Bluetooth audio device can be connected to the Uconnect system at a time. If “No” is selected, simply select “Uconnect” from the mobile phone/audio device Bluetooth screen, and the Uconnect system will reconnect to the Bluetooth device.

You are now ready to make hands-free calls. Press the Uconnect “Phone” button  on your steering wheel to begin.

NOTE:

Refer to UconnectPhone.com website for additional information on mobile phone pairing and for a list of compatible phones.

Common Phone Commands (Examples)

- “Call John Smith”
- “Call John Smith mobile”
- “Dial 1 248 555 1212”
- “Redial”

Mute (Or Unmute) Microphone During Call

- During a call, press the “Mute” button on the Phone main screen, that appears only when a call is in progress, to mute and unmute the call.

Transfer Ongoing Call Between Handset And Vehicle

- During an on-going call, press the “Transfer” button on the Phone main screen to transfer an on-going call between handset and vehicle.

Phonebook

The Uconnect system will automatically sync your phonebook from your paired phone, if this feature is supported by your phone. Phonebook contacts are updated each time that the phone is connected. Phonebook en-




tries are displayed in the Contacts menu. If your phone book entries do not appear, check the settings on your phone. Some phones require you to enable this feature manually.

- Your phonebook can be browsed on the Uconnect system touchscreen, but editing can only be done on your phone. To browse, press the “Phone” button on the touchscreen, then the “Phonebook” button on the touchscreen.


Favorite phonebook entries can be saved as Favorites for quicker access. Favorites are shown in the Favorites menu.

Voice Command Tips

- Speaking complete names (i.e; Call John Doe vs. Call John) will result in greater system accuracy.
- You can “link” commands together for faster results. Say “Call John Doe, mobile,” for example.

- If you are listening to available voice command options, you do not have to listen to the entire list. When you hear the command that you need, push the  VR button on the steering wheel, wait for the beep and say your command.




Changing The Volume

- Start a dialogue by pushing the Phone button , then say a command. For example, “Help”.
- Use the radio VOLUME/MUTE rotary knob to adjust the volume to a comfortable level while the Uconnect system is speaking.

NOTE:

The volume setting for Uconnect is different than the audio system.

NOTE:

To access help, push the Uconnect Phone button  on the steering wheel and say “help.” Push the Uconnect Phone Pickup button  or the VR button  and say “cancel” to cancel the help session.

Using Do Not Disturb

With Do Not Disturb, you can disable notifications from incoming calls and texts, allowing you to keep your eyes on the road and hands on the wheel. For your convenience, there is a counter display to keep track of your missed calls and text messages while you were using Do Not Disturb.

To activate Do Not Disturb, select “Pairing” on the phone menu bar, and select “Do Not Disturb” from the Settings menu. You can also activate it using the “Do Not Disturb” button at the top of every Phone screen.

Do Not Disturb can automatically reply with a text message, a call or both, when declining an incoming call and send it to voicemail.

Automatic reply messages can be:

- “I am driving right now, I will get back to you shortly.”
- Create a custom auto reply message up to 160 characters.

While in Do Not Disturb, Conference Call can be selected so you can still place a second call without being interrupted by incoming calls.

NOTE:

- Only the beginning of your custom message will be seen on the touchscreen.
- Reply with text message is not compatible with iPhones.
- Auto reply with text message is only available on phones that supporting Bluetooth MAP.

Incoming Text Messages

After pairing your Uconnect system with a Bluetooth enabled mobile device with the Message Access Profile (MAP), the Uconnect system can announce a new incoming text message and read it to you over the vehicle's audio system.

To listen to incoming text messages, or any messages currently on the mobile phone, select the "Messages" menu and press the "Listen" button next to the message you want to listen to.

NOTE:

Only incoming text messages received during the current ignition cycle can be viewed/read.

To enable incoming text messaging:

iPhone

1. Press the settings button on the mobile phone.
2. Select Bluetooth.
 - Ensure Bluetooth is enabled, and the mobile phone is paired to the Uconnect system.
3. Select ⓘ located under DEVICES next to Uconnect.
4. Turn "Show Notifications" to on.



Enable iPhone Incoming Text Messages

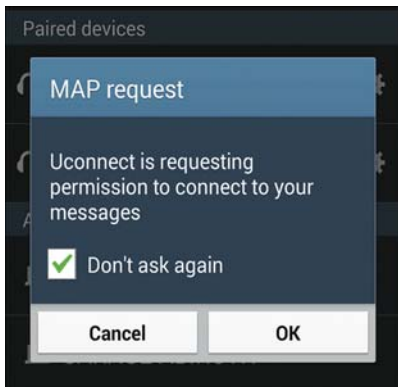
Android Devices

1. Push the Menu button on the mobile phone.
2. Select Settings.
3. Select Connections.



4. Turn “Show Notifications” to on.

- A pop up will appear asking you to accept a request for permission to connect to your messages. Select “Don’t ask again” and press OK.



Enable Android Device Incoming Text Messages

NOTE:

All incoming text messages received during the current ignition cycle will be deleted from the Uconnect system when the ignition is turned to the OFF position.

Helpful Tips And Common Questions To Improve Bluetooth Performance With Your Uconnect System

Mobile Phone won't reconnect to system after pairing:

- Set mobile phone to auto-connect or trusted device in mobile phone Bluetooth settings (Blackberry devices).
- Perform a factory reset on your mobile phone. Refer to your mobile phone manufacturer or cellular provider for instructions.
- Many mobile phones do not automatically reconnect after being restarted (hard reboot). Your mobile phone can still be connected manually. Close all applications that may be operating (refer to mobile phone manufacturer's instructions), and

follow “Pairing (Wirelessly Connecting) Your Mobile Phone To The Uconnect System”.

Mobile Phone won't pair to system:

- Perform a hard reset in the mobile phone by removing the battery (if removable — see your mobile phone's owner manual).
- Delete pairing history in mobile phone and Uconnect system; usually found in phone's Bluetooth connection settings.
- Verify you are selecting “Uconnect” in the discovered Bluetooth devices on your mobile phone.
- If your vehicle system generates a pin code the default is 0000.

Mobile Phonebook didn't download:

- Check “Do not ask again,” then accept the “phonebook download” request on your mobile phone.
- Up to 5,000 contact names with four numbers per contact will transfer to the Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV system phonebook.

- Up to 2,000 contact names with six numbers per contact will transfer to the Uconnect 5.0 system phonebook.

Can't make a conference call:

- CDMA (Code-Division Multiple Access) carriers do not support conference calling. Refer to your mobile phone user's manual for further information.

Making calls while connected to AUX:

- Plugging in your mobile phone to AUX while connected to Bluetooth will disable Hands-Free Calling. Do not make calls while your mobile phone is plugged into the AUX jack.

UCONNECT VOICE RECOGNITION QUICK TIPS

Introducing Uconnect

Start using Uconnect Voice Recognition with these helpful quick tips. It provides the key Voice Commands and tips you need to know to control your Uconnect 5.0, 7.0, or 8.4/8.4 NAV system.



Uconnect 5.0



Uconnect 7.0



Uconnect 8.4 NAV

If you see the NAV icon on the bottom bar, or in the Apps menus, of your touchscreen, you have the Uconnect 8.4 NAV system. If not, you have a Uconnect 8.4 system.

Get Started

All you need to control your Uconnect system with your voice are the buttons on your steering wheel.

1. Visit UconnectPhone.com to check mobile device and feature compatibility and to find phone pairing instructions.
2. Reduce background noise. Wind and passenger conversations are examples of noise that may impact recognition.



3. Speak clearly at a normal pace and volume while facing straight ahead. The microphone is positioned on the rearview mirror and aimed at the driver.
4. Each time you give a Voice Command, you must first push either the Voice Recognition (VR) or Phone button, wait until **after** the beep, then say your Voice Command.
5. You can interrupt the help message or system prompts by pushing the VR or Phone button and saying a Voice Command from current category.




Uconnect Voice Command Buttons — If Equipped

- 1 — Push To Initiate Or To Answer A Phone Call, Send Or Receive A Text
 2 — For All Radios: Push To Begin Radio Or Media Functions. For 8.4/8.4 NAV Only: Push To Begin Navigation, Apps And Climate Functions.
 3 — Push To End Call

Basic Voice Commands

The basic Voice Commands below can be given at any point while using your Uconnect system.


Push the VR button . After the beep, say...

- **Cancel** to stop a current voice session
- **Help** to hear a list of suggested Voice Commands
- **Repeat** to listen to the system prompts again


Notice the visual cues that inform you of your voice recognition system's status. Cues appear on the touchscreen.

Radio

Use your voice to quickly get to the AM, FM or SiriusXM Satellite Radio stations you would like to hear. (Subscription or included SiriusXM Satellite Radio trial required.)

Push the VR button . After the beep, say...

- **Tune to** ninety-five-point-five FM
- **Tune to Satellite Channel** Hits 1

TIP: At any time, if you are not sure of what to say or want to learn a Voice Command, push the VR button  and say **“Help.”** The system will provide you with a list of commands.



Uconnect 5.0 Radio




Uconnect 7.0 Radio



Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV Radio

Media

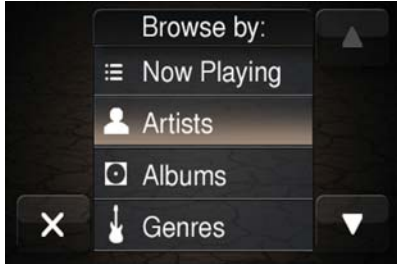
Uconnect offers connections via USB, Bluetooth and auxiliary ports (If Equipped). Voice operation is only available for connected USB and AUX devices. (Remote CD player optional and not available on all vehicles.)

Push the VR button . After the beep, say one of the following commands and follow the prompts to switch your media source or choose an artist.

- **Change source to** Bluetooth
- **Change source to** AUX
- **Change source to** USB
- **Play artist** Beethoven; **Play album** Greatest Hits; **Play song** Moonlight Sonata; **Play genre** Classical



TIP: Press the Browse button on the touchscreen to see all of the music on your USB device. Your Voice Command must match **exactly** how the artist, album, song and genre information is displayed.



Uconnect 5.0 Media



Uconnect 7.0 Media



Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV Media


Phone

Making and answering hands-free phone calls is easy with Uconnect. When the Phonebook button is illuminated on your touchscreen, your system is ready. Check UconnectPhone.com for mobile phone compatibility and pairing instructions.

Push the Phone button . After the beep, say one of the following commands...

- **Call** John Smith
- **Dial** 123-456-7890 and follow the system prompts

- **Redial** (call previous outgoing phone number)
- **Call back** (call previous incoming phone number)

TIP: When providing a Voice Command, push the Phone button  and say "**Call,**" then pronounce the name **exactly** as it appears in your phone book. When a contact has multiple phone numbers, you can say "**Call** John Smith **work.**"



Uconnect 5.0 Phone




Uconnect 7.0 Phone



Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV Phone

Climate (8.4/8.4 NAV)

Too hot? Too cold? Adjust vehicle temperatures hands-free and keep everyone comfortable while you keep moving ahead. (If vehicle is equipped with climate control.)

Push the VR button . After the beep, say one of the following commands:

- **Set driver temperature to 70 degrees**
- **Set passenger temperature to 70 degrees**


TIP: Voice Command for Climate may only be used to adjust the interior temperature of your vehicle. Voice Command will not work to adjust the heated seats or steering wheel if equipped.




Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV Climate

Navigation (8.4 NAV)

The Uconnect navigation feature helps you save time and become more productive when you know exactly how to get to where you want to go. (Navigation is optional on the Uconnect 8.4 system.)

1. To enter a destination, push the VR button . After the beep, say:
 - For the 8.4 Uconnect System, say: **“Enter state.”**
 - For the 8.4 NAV Uconnect System, say: **“Find address 800 Chrysler Drive Auburn Hills, Michigan.”**
2. Then follow the system prompts.



TIP: To start a POI search, push the VR button . After the beep, say: “**Find nearest** coffee shop.”



Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV Navigation

SiriusXM Guardian (8.4 NAV) – If Equipped

WARNING!

Some SiriusXM Guardian services, including SOS Call and Roadside Assistance Call will NOT work without an operable LTE (voice/data) or 3G or 4G (data) network connection compatible with your device.










NOTE:

Your vehicle may be transmitting data as authorized by the subscriber.

An included trial and/or subscription is required to take advantage of the SiriusXM Guardian services in the next section of this guide. To register with SiriusXM Guardian, press the Apps button on the 8.4-inch touchscreen to get started.

NOTE:

SiriusXM Guardian is available only on equipped vehicles purchased within the continental United States, Alaska and Hawaii. Services can only be used where coverage is available; see coverage map for details.

-  SOS Call
-  Theft Alarm Notification
-  Remote Door Lock/Unlock
-  Send & Go
-  Vehicle Finder
-  Stolen Vehicle Assistance
-  Remote Vehicle Start**
-  Remote Horn & Lights
-  Roadside Assistance Call

Vehicle Health Reports**

Vehicle Health Alert**

Performance Pages Plus**

**If vehicle is equipped.

Register (8.4 NAV)

To unlock the full potential of SiriusXM Guardian in your vehicle, you must activate your SiriusXM Guardian services.

1. Press the Apps icon on the bottom of your in-vehicle touchscreen.

2. Select the Activate Services icon from your list of apps.
3. Select “Customer Care” to speak with a SiriusXM Guardian Customer Care agent who will activate services in your vehicle, or select “Enter Email” to activate on the web.

For further information, please visit siriusxm.com/guardian.

Vehicle Health Report/Alert (8.4 NAV)

Your vehicle will send you a monthly email report, which summarizes the performance of your vehicle’s key systems so you can stay on top of your vehicle’s maintenance needs. Your vehicle will also send you Vehicle Health Alerts when it detects issues with its key systems that need your attention. For further information go to the Owner Site website (owners.dodge.com, owners.chrysler.com, or owners.jeep.com).



Mobile App (8.4 NAV)

You're only a few steps away from using remote commands and playing your favorite music in your car.



Mobile App

To use the SiriusXM Guardian App:


- Download the SiriusXM Guardian App to your mobile device.
- Press the Info button on the navigation bar at the bottom of the app for Vehicle Info.
- Press the Remote button on the navigation bar at the bottom of the app to Lock/Unlock, Remote Start, and activate your horn and lights remotely.
- Press the Location button on the navigation bar at the bottom of the app to bring up a map to locate your vehicle or send a location to your vehicle's navigation system.
- Press the Settings button in the upper left corner of the app to bring up app settings and access the Assist Call Centers.

NOTE:

For further information please visit DriveUconnect.com.

SiriusXM Travel Link (8.4 NAV)

Need to find a gas station, view local movie listings, check a sports score or the 5 - day weather forecast? SiriusXM Travel Link is a suite of services that brings a wealth of information right to your Uconnect 8.4 NAV system. (Not available for 8.4 system or vehicles sold in the Canadian market.)

Push the VR button  . After the beep, say one of the following commands:

- **Show fuel prices**
- **Show 5 - day weather forecast**
- **Show extended weather**

TIP: Traffic alerts are not accessible with Voice Command.



SiriusXM Travel Link

Apple CarPlay – If Equipped

Apple CarPlay allows you to use your voice to interact with Siri through your vehicle's voice recognition system, and use your smartphone's data plan to project your iPhone and a number of its apps onto your Uconnect touchscreen. Connect your iPhone 5, or higher, to one of the media USB ports, using the factory-provided Lightning cable, and

press the new CarPlay icon that replaces your "Phone" icon on the main menu bar to begin Apple CarPlay. Press and hold the VR button on the steering wheel, or press and hold the "Home" button within Apple CarPlay, to activate Siri, which recognizes natural voice commands to use a list of your iPhone's features:

- Phone

- Music
- Messages
- Maps
- Additional Apps





Apple CarPlay

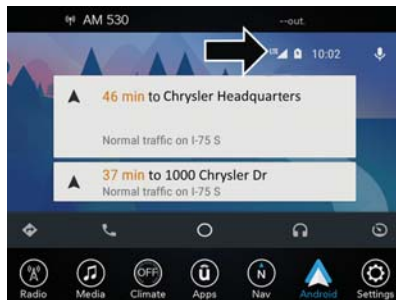
Refer to your Uconnect Owner's Manual Supplement for further information.

Android Auto – If Equipped

Android Auto allows you to use your voice to interact with Android's best-in-class speech recognition system, and use your smartphone's data plan to project your Android powered smartphone and a number of its apps onto your Uconnect touchscreen. Connect your Android 5.0 (Lollipop), or higher, to one of the media USB ports, using the factory-provided USB cable, and press the new Android Auto icon that replaces your "Phone" icon on the main menu bar to begin

Android Auto. Push and hold the VR button on the steering wheel, or press and hold the "Microphone" icon within Android Auto, to activate Android's VR, which recognizes natural voice commands, to use a list of your smartphone's features:

- Maps
- Music
- Phone
- Text Messages
- Additional Apps



Android Auto

Refer to your Uconnect Owner's Manual Supplement for further information.

General Information

This device complies with FCC rules Part 15 and Industry Canada RSS-210. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference.
2. This device must accept any interference that may be received including interference that may cause undesired operation.

NOTE:

- The transmitter has been tested and it complies with FCC and IC rules. Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the device.
- The term IC before the certification/registration number only signifies that Industry Canada technical specifications were met.

Additional Information

© 2017 FCA US LLC. All rights reserved. Mopar and Uconnect are registered trademarks and Mopar Owner Connect is a trademark of FCA US LLC. Android is a trademark of Google Inc. SiriusXM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of SiriusXM Radio Inc.

Uconnect System Support:

- U.S. residents visit DriveUconnect.com or call: 1-877-855-8400 (24 hours a day 7 days a week)
- Canadian residents visit DriveUconnect.ca or call: 1-800-465-2001 (English) or 1-800-387-9983 (French)

SiriusXM Guardian services support:

- U.S. residents visit siriusxm.com/guardian or call: 1-844-796-4827
- Canadian residents visit www.siriusxm.com/guardian/ca or call: 1-877-324-9091



CUSTOMER ASSISTANCE

SUGGESTIONS FOR OBTAINING SERVICE FOR YOUR VEHICLE . . .316

- Prepare For The Appointment.316
- Prepare A List316
- Be Reasonable With Requests316

IF YOU NEED ASSISTANCE316

- FCA US LLC Customer Center316
- FCA Canada Inc. Customer Center317

- In Mexico Contact.317
- Puerto Rico And U.S. Virgin Islands . . .317
- Customer Assistance For The Hearing Or Speech Impaired (TDD/TTY).317
- Service Contract317

WARRANTY INFORMATION318

MOPAR PARTS318

REPORTING SAFETY DEFECTS318

- In The 50 United States And Washington, D.C.318
- In Canada.319

PUBLICATION ORDER FORMS . .319



SUGGESTIONS FOR OBTAINING SERVICE FOR YOUR VEHICLE

Prepare For The Appointment

If you are having warranty work done, be sure to have the right papers with you. Take your warranty folder. All work to be performed may not be covered by the warranty. Discuss additional charges with the service manager. Keep a maintenance log of your vehicle's service history. This can often provide a clue to the current problem.

Prepare A List

Make a written list of your vehicle's problems or the specific work you want done. If you've had an accident or work done that is not on your maintenance log, let the service advisor know.

Be Reasonable With Requests

If you list a number of items and you must have your vehicle by the end of the day, discuss the situation with the service advisor and list the items in order of priority. At many

authorized dealers, you may obtain a rental vehicle at a minimal daily charge. If you need a rental, it is advisable to make these arrangements when you call for an appointment.

IF YOU NEED ASSISTANCE

The manufacturer and its authorized dealer are vitally interested in your satisfaction. We want you to be happy with our products and services.

Warranty service must be done by an authorized dealer. We strongly recommend that you take the vehicle to an authorized dealer. They know your vehicle the best, and are most concerned that you get prompt and high quality service. The manufacturer's authorized dealer have the facilities, factory-trained technicians, special tools, and the latest information to ensure the vehicle is fixed correctly and in a timely manner.

This is why you should always talk to an authorized dealer service manager first. Most matters can be resolved with this process.

- If for some reason you are still not satisfied, talk to the general manager or owner of the authorized dealer. They want to know if you need assistance.
- If an authorized dealer is unable to resolve the concern, you may contact the manufacturer's customer center.

Any communication to the manufacturer's customer center should include the following information:

- Owner's name and address
- Owner's telephone number (home and office)
- Authorized dealer name
- Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)
- Vehicle delivery date and mileage

FCA US LLC Customer Center

P.O. Box 21-8004

Auburn Hills, MI 48321-8004

Phone: (877) 426-5337

FCA Canada Inc. Customer Center

P.O. Box 1621

Windsor, Ontario N9A 4H6

Phone: (800) 465-2001 English /
(800) 387-9983 French

In Mexico Contact

Av. Prolongacion Paseo de la Reforma, 1240
Sante Fe C.P. 05109

Mexico, D. F.

In Mexico City: 5081-7568

Outside Mexico City: 1-800-505-1300

Puerto Rico And U.S. Virgin Islands

Customer Service Chrysler International
Services LLC

P.O. Box 191857

San Juan 00919-1857

Tel.: (787) 782-5757

Fax: (787) 782-3345

Customer Assistance For The Hearing Or Speech Impaired (TDD/TTY)

To assist customers who have hearing difficulties, the manufacturer has installed special TDD (Telecommunication Devices for the Deaf) equipment at its customer center. Any hearing or speech impaired customer, who has access to a TDD or a conventional teletypewriter (TTY) in the United States, can communicate with the manufacturer by dialing 1-800-380-CHRY.

Canadian residents with hearing difficulties that require assistance can use the special needs relay service offered by Bell Canada. For TTY teletypewriter users, dial 711 and for Voice callers, dial 1-800-855-0511 to connect with a Bell Relay Service operator.

Service Contract

You may have purchased a service contract for a vehicle to help protect you from the high cost of unexpected repairs after the manufacturer's New Vehicle Limited Warranty expires. The manufacturer stands behind only the manufacturer's service contracts. If you pur-

chased a manufacturer's service contract, you will receive Plan Provisions and an Owner Identification Card in the mail within three weeks of the vehicle delivery date. If you have any questions about the service contract, call the manufacturer's Service Contract National Customer Hotline at 1-800-521-9922 (Canadian residents, call (800) 465-2001 English / (800) 387-9983 French).

The manufacturer will not stand behind any service contract that is not the manufacturer's service contract. It is not responsible for any service contract other than the manufacturer's service contract. If you purchased a service contract that is not a manufacturer's service contract, and you require service after the manufacturer's New Vehicle Limited Warranty expires, please refer to the contract documents, and contact the person listed in those documents.

We appreciate that you have made a major investment when you purchased the vehicle. An authorized dealer has also made a major investment in facilities, tools, and training to assure that you are absolutely delighted with



the ownership experience. You will be pleased with their sincere efforts to resolve any warranty issues or related concerns.

WARNING!

Engine exhaust (internal combustion engines only), some of its constituents, and certain vehicle components contain, or emit, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects, or other reproductive harm. In addition, certain fluids contained in vehicles and certain products of component wear contain, or emit, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects, or other reproductive harm.

WARRANTY INFORMATION

See the Warranty Information Booklet for the terms and provisions of FCA US LLC warranties applicable to this vehicle and market.

MOPAR PARTS

Mopar fluids, lubricants, parts, and accessories are available from an authorized dealer. They are recommended for your vehicle in order to help keep the vehicle operating at its best.

REPORTING SAFETY DEFECTS

In The 50 United States And Washington, D.C.

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect that could cause a crash or cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying FCA US LLC.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your authorized dealer or FCA US LLC.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153); or go to <http://www.safercar.gov>; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE., West Building, Washington, D.C. 20590. You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from <http://www.safercar.gov>.

In Canada

If you believe that your vehicle has a safety defect, you should contact the Customer Service Department immediately. Canadian customers who wish to report a safety defect to the Canadian government should contact Transport Canada, Motor Vehicle Defect Investigations and Recalls at 1-800-333-0510 or go to <http://www.tc.gc.ca/roadsafety/>.

PUBLICATION ORDER FORMS

- If you are the first registered retail owner of your vehicle, you may obtain a complimentary printed copy of the Owner's Manual, Navigation/Uconnect Manuals or Warranty Booklet. United States customers may visit the Jeep Contact Us page at www.jeep.com scroll to the bottom of the page and select the "Contact Us" link, then select the "Owner's Manual and

Glove Compartment Material" from the left menu. You may also obtain a complimentary copy by calling 1-877-426-5337 (U.S.) or 1-800-387-1143 (Canada).

- Replacement User Guide kits or, if you prefer, additional printed copies of the Owner's Manual, Warranty Booklet or Radio Manuals may be purchased by visiting www.techauthority.com or by calling 1-877-890-4038 (U.S.) or 1-800-387-1143 (Canada). Visa, Master Card, American Express and Discover orders are accepted.

NOTE:

- The Owner's Manual and User Guide electronic files are also available on the Chrysler, Jeep, Ram Truck, Dodge and SRT websites.
- Click on the "For Owners" tab, select "Owner/Service Manuals", then select your desired model year and vehicle from the drop down lists.














INDEX

Accessories	241	Alarm		Auxiliary Electrical Outlet	
Mopar	241	Arm The System	17	(Power Outlet)	56
Additives, Fuel	239	Disarm The System	17	Auxiliary Power Outlet	56
Air Bag	105	Alarm (Security Alarm)	16, 66	Axle Fluid	240
Air Bag Operation	106	Alarm System (Security Alarm)	16	Axle Lubrication	240
Air Bag Warning Light	104, 107	Antifreeze (Engine Coolant)	239		
Driver Knee Air Bag	112	Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)	76	Back-Up	166
Enhanced Accident Response	202	Anti-Lock Warning Light	70	Back-Up Camera	166
Event Data Recorder (EDR)	202	Arming System (Security Alarm)	16	Battery	66, 208
Front Air Bag	107	Assist, Hill Start	83	Charging System Light	66
If A Deployment Occurs	115	Audio Jack	267, 279	Belts, Seat	131
Knee Impact Bolsters	112	Audio Systems (Radio)	256	Blind Spot Monitoring	85
Maintaining Your Air Bag System	117	Auto Down Power Windows	47	B-Pillar Location	217
Redundant Air Bag Warning Light	105	Automatic Dimming Mirror	28	Brake Assist System	77
Side Air Bags	112	Automatic Door Locks	19	Brake Control System, Electronic	77
Transporting Pets	130	Automatic Headlights	31	Brake Fluid	240
Air Bag Light	65, 104, 131	Automatic Temperature Control (ATC)	44	Brakes	236
Air Bag Maintenance	117	Automatic Transaxle	146	Brake System	211, 236
Air Conditioner Maintenance	209	Adding Fluid	240	Fluid Check	211, 240
Air Conditioning Filter	45, 210	Fluid Level Check	212	Master Cylinder	211
Air Conditioning, Operating Tips	45	Fluid Type	240	Parking	140
Air Conditioning Refrigerant	209, 210	Auto Unlock, Doors	19	Warning Light	65
Air Conditioning System	44, 209	Auto Up Power Windows	47	Brake/Transmission Interlock	147
Air Pressure, Tires	221			Brightness, Interior Lights	32



Bulb Replacement	172	Lower Anchors And Tethers For Children	122	Customer Programmable Features	287
Bulbs, Light	133	Older Children And Child Restraints	120	Daytime Running Lights	30
Camera	166	Seating Positions	122	Dealer Service	209
Capacities, Fluid	239	Child Safety Locks	19	Defroster, Windshield	132
Caps, Filler		Cleaning		Diagnostic System, Onboard	73
Fuel	166	Wheels	230	Dimmer Switch, Headlight	30
Oil (Engine)	207	Windshield Wiper Blades	210	Dipsticks	
Carbon Monoxide Warning	131	Climate Control	35	Oil (Engine)	208
Cargo Load Floor	55	Manual	35	Disabled Vehicle Towing	199
Cargo Tie-Downs	55	Clock	255	Disturb	300
Car Washes	232	Clock Setting	255	Door Ajar	68
Chains, Tire	226	Cold Weather Operation	139	Door Ajar Light	68
Change Oil Indicator	64	Compact Spare Tire	225	Driver's Seat Back Tilt	20
Changing A Flat Tire	184, 213	Computer, Trip/Travel	64	Electrical Outlet, Auxiliary	
Chart, Tire Sizing	214	Contract, Service	317	(Power Outlet)	56
Checking Your Vehicle For Safety	130	Cooling System	210	Electric Parking Brake	140
Checks, Safety	130	Coolant Capacity	239	Electronic Brake Control System	77
Child Restraint	118	Coolant Level	211	Anti-Lock Brake System	76
Child Restraints		Selection Of Coolant		Traction Control System	77
Booster Seats	121	(Antifreeze)	239, 240	Electronic Speed Control (Cruise Control)	158
Child Restraints	118	Corrosion Protection	230	Electronic Stability Control (ESC)	79
Child Seat Installation	128	Cruise Light	73	Electronic Throttle Control Warning Light	67
How To Stow An Unused ALR Seat Belt	126	Customer Assistance	316		
Infants And Child Restraints	120				

Emergency, In Case Of		Specifications	240	
Hazard Warning Flasher	172	Tank Capacity	239	
Jacking	184, 213	Fuses	177	
Jump Starting	195	Gas Cap (Fuel Filler Cap)	166	
Overheating	197	Gasoline (Fuel).	238	
Tow Hooks	201	Gear Ranges.	144, 148	
Towing	199	Gear Select Lever Override	198	
Engine.	207	Glass Cleaning.	234	
Checking Oil Level	208	Hands-Free Phone (Uconnect)	293	
Coolant (Antifreeze)	240	Hazard Warning Flasher	172	
Cooling	210	Headlights		
Exhaust Gas Caution	131	Automatic	31	
Fails To Start	139	Cleaning	231	
Flooded, Starting	139	Delay	31	
Jump Starting	195	High Beam/Low Beam Select		
Oil	239, 240	Switch	30	
Oil Filler Cap	207	Passing	31	
Oil Selection	239	Switch	30	
Overheating	197	Time Delay	31	
Starting	137	Head Restraints	24	
Enhanced Accident Response		Head Rests.	24	
Feature.	202	Heated Mirrors.	30	
Exhaust Gas Caution	131	High Beam/Low Beam Select (Dimmer)		
Exhaust System	131	Switch	30	
Exterior Lighting.	30			
Exterior Lights	30, 133			
Filters				
Air Conditioning	45, 210			
Engine Oil	240			
Flashers				
Hazard Warning	172			
Turn Signal	32, 72, 133			
Flash-To-Pass	31			
Flooded Engine Starting	139			
Fluid, Brake	240			
Fluid Capacities	239			
Fluid Leaks	133			
Fluid Level Checks				
Brake	211			
Engine Oil	208			
Fluids And Lubricants	240			
Fog Lights	31			
Folding Rear Seat.	23			
Forward Collision Warning.	87			
Freeing A Stuck Vehicle	198			
Fuel	238			
Additives	239			
Filler Cap (Gas Cap)	166			
Gasoline	238			
Light	71			
Materials Added	239			
Octane Rating	238, 240			

Hill Descent Control	82	Key Fob	13	Engine Temperature Warning	66
Hill Descent Control Indicator	82	Arm The Alarm	17	Exterior	133
Hill Start Assist	83	Disarm The Alarm	17	Fog	31
Hood Prop	51	Key-In Reminder	15	Hazard Warning Flasher	172
Hood Release	51	Key, Replacement.	14	Headlights	30
		Keys.	13	Headlight Switch	30
Inside Rearview Mirror	27			High Beam	30
Instrument Cluster	62, 66, 71, 72	Lane Change And Turn Signals.	32	High Beam/Low Beam Select	30
Instrument Cluster	64	Lane Change Assist.	32	Hill Descent Control Indicator	82
Instrument Cluster Display		LaneSense	163	Instrument Cluster	30
Instrument Cluster Display	63	Lap/Shoulder Belts	96	Intensity Control	32
Instrument Panel Lens Cleaning	234	Latches	133	Interior	32
Interior Appearance Care	233	Hood	51	Low Fuel	71
Interior Fuses	181	Leaks, Fluid	133	Malfunction Indicator	
Interior Lights	32	Life Of Tires	223	(Check Engine)	68
Intermittent Wipers (Delay Wipers)	33	Liftgate	52, 53	Park	72
Introduction	1	Liftgate Window Wiper/Washer	35	Passing	31
Inverter, Power	58	Light Bulbs.	133	Seat Belt Reminder	65
iPod/USB/MP3 Control		Lights	133	Security Alarm	66
Bluetooth Streaming Audio	293	Air Bag	65, 104, 131	Service	172
		Automatic Headlights	31	Tire Pressure Monitoring	
Jacking Instructions	186	Brake Assist Warning	81	(TPMS)	69, 88
Jack Location	184	Brake Warning	65	Traction Control	81
Jack Operation.	184, 186, 213	Bulb Replacement	172	Turn Signal	32, 72, 133
Jump Starting	195	Cruise	73	Warning (Instrument Cluster	
		Daytime Running	30	Description)	66, 72
		Dimmer Switch, Headlight	30, 32	Load Floor, Cargo	55

Loading Vehicle	Mopar Accessories	241	Personalized Menu Bar	262, 274
Tires	Mopar Parts	318	Pets	130
Locks	Multi-Function Control Lever	32	Phone, Hands-Free (Uconnect)	293
Auto Unlock	Navigation	291	Phone (Pairing)	296
Child Protection	Occupant Restraints	94	Phone (Uconnect)	293
Power Door	Octane Rating, Gasoline (Fuel)	238, 240	Placard, Tire And Loading Information	217
Low Tire Pressure System	Oil, Engine	240	Power	
Luggage Carrier	Capacity	239	Door Locks	18
Lug Nuts	Checking	208	Glass Sunroof	48
Maintenance Free Battery	Dipstick	208	Inverter	58
Maintenance Schedule	Filter	240	Lift Gate	53
Malfunction Indicator Light (Check Engine)	Pressure Warning Light	66	Outlet (Auxiliary Electrical Outlet)	56
Manual, Service	Recommendation	239	Windows	47
Manual Transmission	Viscosity	239	Pregnant Women And Seat Belts	102
Fluid Level Check	Oil Pressure Light	66	Preparation For Jacking	185
Shift Speeds	Onboard Diagnostic System	73	Pretensioners	
Master Cylinder (Brakes)	Operating Precautions	73	Seat Belts	102
Mini-Trip Computer	Outside Rearview Mirrors	28	Radial Ply Tires	222
Mirrors	Overheating, Engine	197	Radio	
Automatic Dimming	Owner's Manual (Operator Manual)	319	Presets	256, 263, 275
Heated	Paddle Shifters	151	Radio Operation	256
Outside	Paint Care	230	Radio Screens	260, 272
Rearview	Parking Brake	140	Radio (Sound Systems)	256
Monitor, Tire Pressure System	ParkSense System, Rear	160	Rain Sensitive Wiper System	33, 34
Mopar			Rear Camera	166



- Rear Cross Path85
- Rear ParkSense System160, 166
- Rear Seat, Folding23
- Rear Wiper/Washer35
- Recreational Towing168
- Refrigerant210
- Release, Hood51
- Reminder, Seat Belt95
- Remote Control
 - Starting System16
- Remote Keyless Entry
 - Arm The Alarm17
 - Disarm The Alarm17
- Remote Starting System16
- Replacement Keys14
- Replacement Tires223
- Reporting Safety Defects318
- Restraint, Head24
- Restraints, Child118
- Roll Over Warning2
- Roof Type Carrier58
- Rotation, Tires227

- Safety Checks Inside Vehicle131
- Safety Checks Outside Vehicle133
- Safety Defects, Reporting318
- Safety, Exhaust Gas131
- Safety Information, Tire213
- Safety Tips130
- Schedule, Maintenance204
- Seat Belt
 - Adjustable Upper Shoulder Belt
 - Anchorage99
 - Energy Management Feature102
 - Lap/Shoulder Belt Operation98
 - Lap/Shoulder Belts96
 - Lap/Shoulder Belt Untwisting98
 - Pregnant Women102
 - Seat Belt Extender101
 - Seat Belt Pretensioner102
 - Seat Belt Reminder95
- Seat Belt Maintenance233
- Seat Belt Reminder95
- Seat Belts95, 131
 - Adjustable Shoulder Belt99
 - Adjustable Upper Shoulder
 - Anchorage99
 - Child Restraint118
 - Extender101
 - Front Seat95, 96, 98
 - Inspection131
 - Operating Instructions98
 - Pregnant Women102
 - Pretensioners102
- Rear Seat96
- Reminder65
- Untwisting Procedure98
- Seats19, 22
 - Adjustment19
 - Head Restraints24
 - Heated22
 - Rear Folding23
 - Seatback Release20, 23
 - Tilting20
- Security Alarm16, 66
 - Arm The System17
 - Disarm The System17
- Selection Of Coolant (Antifreeze)240
- Sentry Key Replacement14
- Service Assistance316
- Service Contract317
- Service Manuals319
- Shifting
 - Automatic Transmission147
 - Manual Transmission143
- Shift Lever Override198
- Shoulder Belts96
- Side View Mirror Adjustment28
- Signals, Turn32, 72, 133
- Sirius Satellite Radio264, 276
 - Traffic & Weather291

SIRIUS Travel Link	292	Cold Weather	139	Tilt Steering Column	26
SiriusXM Guardian	247	Engine Fails To Start	139	Time Delay, Headlight	31
Account	247	Remote	16	Tire And Loading Information Placard	217
In Vehicle Features	249	Starting And Operating	137	Tire Markings.	213
Maintaining Your Account	249	Starting Procedures.	137	Tires.	133, 220, 225, 228
Mobile App	248, 310	Steering		Aging (Life Of Tires)	223
Registration	248	Column Controls	32	Air Pressure	220
Remote Features	251	Tilt Column	26	Chains	226
Renewing Subscriptions	249	Wheel, Heated	26	Changing	184, 213
Send & Go	253	Wheel, Tilt	26	Compact Spare	225
Vehicle Finder	253	Steering Wheel Mounted Sound System		General Information	220, 225
Vehicle Health Alert	309	Controls	246	High Speed	221
Snow Chains (Tire Chains).	226	Storage, Vehicle.	45	Inflation Pressures	221
Snow Tires	225	Stuck, Freeing	198	Jacking	184, 213
Sound Systems (Radio)	267, 279	Sunroof		Life Of Tires	223
Spare Tire	225, 226	Closing	49	Load Capacity	217
Spark Plugs.	240	Opening	49	Pressure Monitor System (TPMS)	88
Specifications		Sun Roof	48	Pressure Warning Light	69
Fuel (Gasoline)	240	Supplemental Restraint System - Air		Quality Grading	228
Oil	240	Bag.	105	Radial	222
Speed Control		Sway Control, Trailer	85	Replacement	223
Accel/Decel	160	System, Remote Starting	16	Rotation	227
Cancel	160	Telescoping Steering Column	26	Safety	213, 220
Resume	160	Temperature Control, Automatic (ATC)	44	Sizes	214
Speed Control (Cruise Control)	158	Text Messaging	258, 301	Snow Tires	225
Starting	16, 137	Tie Down Hooks, Cargo.	55	Spare Tire	225, 226
Automatic Transmission	137			Spinning	222



- Tread Wear Indicators 222
- Tire Safety Information 213
- To Open Hood 51
- Tow Hooks, Emergency 201
- Towing 168
 - Disabled Vehicle 199
 - Guide 168
 - Recreational 168
 - Weight 168
- Towing Vehicle Behind A Motorhome . . 168
- Traction Control 77
- Trailer Sway Control (TSC) 85
- Trailer Towing 168
- Trailer Towing Guide 168
- Trailer Weight 168
- Transaxle 146
 - Automatic 146
 - Operation 146
- Transfer Case
 - Fluid 240
- Transmission 147
 - Automatic 147, 212
 - Fluid 240
 - Maintenance 212
 - Manual 143
- Transporting Pets 130
- Tread Wear Indicators 222
- Turn Signals 32, 72
- Uconnect 5.0 254, 256
- Uconnect 7.0 260
- Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV 272
 - Helpful Tips For Bluetooth 302
 - Mute 299
 - Phonebook 299
 - Transfer Ongoing Call Between Handset And Vehicle 299
 - Voice Recognition Tips 300
- Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV Voice Recognition Register 309
- SiriusXM Guardian 309
- Uconnect (Hands-Free Phone)
 - Making A Phone Call 293, 300
 - Receiving A Call 293
- Uconnect Phone 293, 299, 301
- Uconnect Voice Command 299, 303
- Uniform Tire Quality Grades 228
- Untwisting Procedure, Seat Belt 98
- USB Port 267, 279
- Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) . . 236
- Vehicle Loading 217
- Vehicle Security Alarm (Security Alarm) . 16
- Vehicle Storage 45
- Voice Command 299
- Voice Recognition System (VR) 299, 300, 303
- Warning Flasher, Hazard 172
- Warning, Roll Over 2
- Warranty Information 318
- Washer
 - Rear 35
- Washers, Windshield 33, 208
- Washing Vehicle 232
- Wheel And Wheel Trim 230
- Wheel And Wheel Trim Care 230
- Wind Buffeting 48, 50
- Window Fogging 45
- Windows
 - Close 47
 - Down 47
 - Open 47
 - Power 47
 - Up 47
- Windshield Defroster 132
- Windshield Washers 33, 208
 - Fluid 208
- Windshield Wiper Blades 210
- Windshield Wipers 33
- Wiper Blade Replacement 210
- Wiper, Rear 35

This guide has been prepared to help you get quickly acquainted with your new Jeep brand vehicle and to provide a convenient reference source for common questions. However, it is not a substitute for your Owner's Manual.

For complete operational instructions, maintenance procedures and important safety messages, please consult your Owner's Manual, Navigation/Uconnect manuals found on the website on the back cover and other Warning Labels in your vehicle.

Not all features shown in this guide may apply to your vehicle. For additional information on accessories to help personalize your vehicle, visit www.mopar.com (U.S.), www.mopar.ca (Canada) or your local Jeep brand dealer.

Driving and Alcohol:

Drunken driving is one of the most frequent causes of collisions. Your driving ability can be seriously impaired with blood alcohol levels far below the legal minimum. If you are drinking, don't drive. Ride with a designated non-drinking driver, call a cab, a friend, or use public transportation.

WARNING:

Driving after drinking can lead to a collision. Your perceptions are less sharp, your reflexes are slower, and your judgment is impaired when you have been drinking. Never drink and then drive.

If you are the first registered retail owner of your vehicle, you may obtain a complimentary printed copy of the Owner's Manual, Navigation/Uconnect Manuals or Warranty Booklets by calling **1 877 426-5337** (U.S.) or **1 800 387-1143** (Canada) or by contacting your dealer.





Jeep.com (U.S.) Jeep.ca (Canada)

DOWNLOAD A FREE ELECTRONIC COPY of the Owner's Manual and Warranty Booklet by visiting:

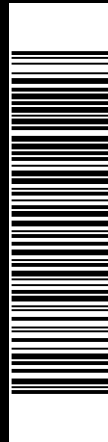
www.mopar.com/Jeep,
www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals or
www.jeep.com/en/warranty (U.S.);
www.owners.mopar.ca/en (Canada).

©2017 FCA US LLC. All Rights Reserved.
Jeep is a registered trademark of FCA US LLC.



Whether it's providing information about specific product features, taking a tour through your vehicle's heritage, knowing what steps to take following an accident, or scheduling your next appointment, we know you'll find the app an important extension of your Jeep brand vehicle. Simply download the app, select your make and model and enjoy the ride. To get this app, go directly to the App Store or Google Play and enter the search keyword "JEEP" (U.S. market only).

jeep.com/en/owners provides special offers tailored to your needs, customized vehicle galleries, personalized service records and more. To get this information, just create an account and check back often.



17MP49-926-AA
COMPASS
Second Edition
User Guide